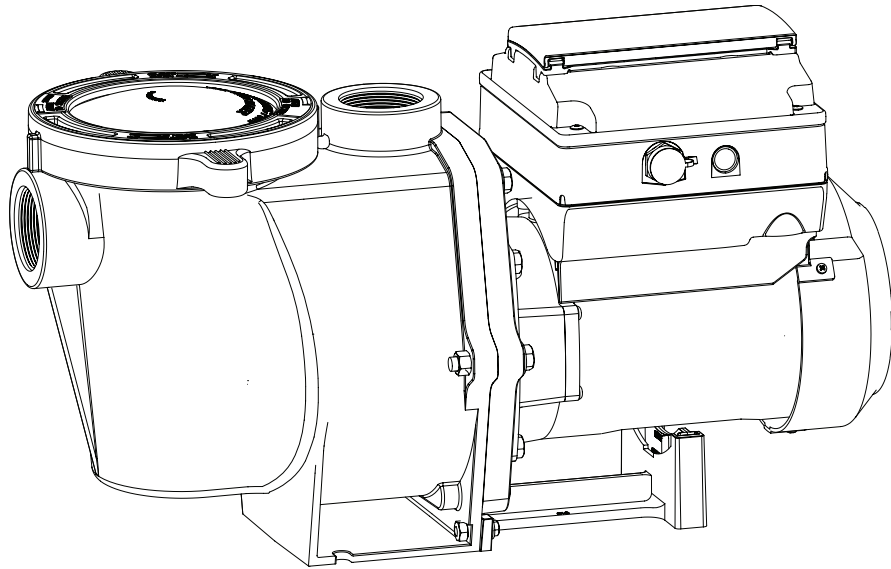




INTELLIFLO® VARIABLE SPEED PUMP



INSTALLATION AND USER'S GUIDE



IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS
READ AND FOLLOW ALL INSTRUCTIONS
SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS



CUSTOMER SERVICE / TECHNICAL SUPPORT

If you have questions about ordering Pentair Aquatic Systems replacement parts, and pool products, please contact:

Customer Service and Technical Support, USA

(8 A.M. to 4:30 P.M. — Eastern/Pacific Times)

Phone: (800) 831-7133

Fax: (800) 284-4151

Web site

Visit www.pentairpool.com or www.staritepool.com for information about Pentair products.*

Sanford, North Carolina (8 A.M. to 4:30 P.M. ET)

Phone: (919) 566-8000

Fax: (919) 566-8920

Moorpark, California (8 A.M. to 4:30 P.M. PT)

Phone: (805) 553-5000 (Ext. 5591)

Fax: (805) 553-5515

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Important Pump Warning and Safety Instructions	ii	Setting Speeds 1-8	11
Pump Overview	1	Pump Operating Modes	11
Drive Assembly and Control Panel	1	Set Speeds 1-4 in Manual Mode	12
External Control	1	Set Speeds 1-4 in Egg-Timer Mode	12
Motor Features	1	Set Speeds 1-8 in Schedule Mode	12
Drive Features	1	External Control	13
Installation	2	Features	14
Location	2	Time Out	14
Piping	2	Quick Clean/Only High Speed Override Feature	14
Electrical Requirements	2	Priming	14
Optional Keypad Relocation Kit	2	Priming Features	15
Fittings and Valves	2	Setting Priming Features	16
Electrical Installation	3	Disabling Priming with an Automation System	16
Wiring, Grounding and Bonding	3	Thermal Mode	17
Connecting to an Automation System	4	Maintenance	18
Operating the Pump	5	Pump Strainer Basket	18
Default Filtration Speed	5	Cleaning the Pump Strainer Basket	18
Priming the Pump	5	Winterizing	18
Using the Operator Control Panel	6	Servicing	19
Stopping and Starting the Pump	7	Motor and Drive Care	19
Adjust and Save a Pump Speed	7	Shaft Seal Replacement	19
Operating the Pump at Preset Speeds	7	Pump Disassembly	19
Pump Operating Modes	7	Pump Reassembly	20
Control Panel: Pump Menu Guide	8	Drive Assembly Removal and Installation	20
Pump Settings	9	Troubleshooting	22
Set Date and Time	9	Alerts and Warnings	22
Set AM/PM or 24 Clock	9	Troubleshooting Chart	23
Set Min/Max Speeds	9	Replacement Parts	25
Pump Address	9	Illustrated Parts List	25
Set Screen Contrast	10	Technical Data	26
Set Control Panel Language	10	Pump Dimensions	26
Set Temperature Unit	10	Electrical Specifications	26
Password Protection	10	Pump Performance Curves (IntelliFlo i1)	26
Setting Password	11	Pump Performance Curves (IntelliFlo i2)	27
		Pump Performance Curves (3HP IntelliFlo)	27
		Operator Control Panel Quick Reference Guide	28

IMPORTANT PUMP WARNING AND SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



IMPORTANT NOTICE

This guide provides installation and operation instructions for this pump. Consult Pentair with any questions regarding this equipment.

Attention Installer: This guide contains important information about the installation, operation and safe use of this product. This information should be given to the owner and/or operator of this equipment after installation or left on or near the pump.

Attention User: This manual contains important information that will help you in operating and maintaining this product. Please retain it for future reference.

READ AND FOLLOW ALL INSTRUCTIONS SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS



This is the safety alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your system or in this manual, look for one of the following signal words and be alert to the potential for personal injury.

⚠ DANGER

Warns about hazards that can cause death, serious personal injury, or major property damage if ignored.

⚠ WARNING

Warns about hazards that may cause death, serious personal injury, or major property damage if ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

Warns about hazards that may or can cause minor personal injury or property damage if ignored.

NOTE

Indicates special instructions not related to hazards.

Carefully read and follow all safety instructions in this manual and on equipment. Keep safety labels in good condition; replace if missing or damaged.

When installing and using this electrical equipment, basic safety precautions should always be followed, include the following:

⚠ WARNING

Do not permit children to use this product.

⚠ WARNING

RISK OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK. Connect only to a branch circuit protected by a ground-fault circuit-interrupter (GFCI). Contact a qualified electrician if you cannot verify that the circuit is protected by a GFCI.

⚠ WARNING

This unit must be connected only to a supply circuit that is protected by a ground-fault circuit-interrupter (GFCI). Such a GFCI should be provided by the installer and should be tested on a routine basis. To test the GFCI, push the test button. The GFCI should interrupt power. Push the reset button. Power should be restored. If the GFCI fails to operate in this manner, the GFCI is defective. If the GFCI interrupts power to the pump without the test button being pushed, a ground current is flowing, indicating the possibility of an electric shock. Do not use this pump. Disconnect the pump and have the problem corrected by a qualified service representative before using.

⚠ CAUTION

This pump is for use with permanent swimming pools and may also be used with hot tubs and spas if so marked. Do not use with storable pools. A permanently-installed pool is constructed in or on the ground or in a building such that it cannot be readily disassembled for storage. A storable pool is constructed so that it is capable of being readily disassembled for storage and reassembled to its original integrity.

General Warnings

- Never open the inside of the drive motor enclosure. There is a capacitor bank that holds a 230 VAC charge even when there is no power to the unit.
- The pump is not submersible.
- The pump is capable of high flow rates; use caution when installing and programming to limit pumps performance potential with old or questionable equipment.
- Code requirements for electrical connection differ from country to country, state to state, as well as local municipalities. Install equipment in accordance with the National Electrical Code and all applicable local codes and ordinances.
- Before servicing the pump; switch OFF power to the pump by disconnecting the main circuit to the pump.
- This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) of reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction concerning the use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety.

⚠ DANGER

FAILURE TO FOLLOW ALL INSTRUCTIONS AND WARNINGS CAN RESULT IN SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR DEATH. THIS PUMP SHOULD BE INSTALLED AND SERVICED ONLY BY A QUALIFIED POOL SERVICE PROFESSIONAL. INSTALLERS, POOL OPERATORS AND OWNERS MUST READ THESE WARNINGS AND ALL INSTRUCTIONS IN THE OWNER'S MANUAL BEFORE USING THIS PUMP. THESE WARNINGS AND THE OWNER'S MANUAL MUST BE LEFT WITH THE POOL OWNER.

⚠ DANGER

SUCTION ENTRAPMENT HAZARD: STAY OFF THE MAIN DRAIN AND AWAY FROM ALL SUCTION OUTLETS!



THIS PUMP PRODUCES HIGH LEVELS OF SUCTION AND CREATES A STRONG VACUUM AT THE MAIN DRAIN AT THE BOTTOM OF THE BODY OF WATER. THIS SUCTION IS SO STRONG THAT IT CAN TRAP ADULTS OR CHILDREN UNDER WATER IF THEY COME IN CLOSE PROXIMITY TO A DRAIN OR A LOOSE OR BROKEN DRAIN COVER OR GRATE.

THE USE OF UNAPPROVED COVERS OR ALLOWING USE OF THE POOL OR SPA WHEN COVERS ARE MISSING, CRACKED OR BROKEN CAN RESULT IN BODY OR LIMB ENTRAPMENT, HAIR ENTANGLEMENT, BODY ENTRAPMENT, EVISCERATION AND/OR DEATH.

The suction at a drain or outlet can cause:

Limb Entrapment: When a limb is sucked or inserted into an opening resulting in a mechanical bind or swelling. This hazard is present when a drain cover is missing, broken, loose, cracked or not properly secured.

Hair Entanglement: When the hair tangles or knots in the drain cover, trapping the swimmer underwater. This hazard is present when the flow rating of the cover is too small for the pump or pumps.

Body Entrapment: When a portion of the body is held against the drain cover trapping the swimmer underwater. This hazard is present when the drain cover is missing, broken or the cover flow rating is not high enough for the pump or pumps.

Evisceration/Disembowelment: When a person sits on an open pool (particularly a child wading pool) or spa outlet and suction is applied directly to the intestines, causing severe intestinal damage. This hazard is present when the drain cover is missing, loose, cracked, or not properly secured.

IMPORTANT PUMP WARNING AND SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

Mechanical Entrapment: When jewelry, swimsuit, hair decorations, finger, toe or knuckle is caught in an opening of an outlet or drain cover. This hazard is present when the drain cover is missing, broken, loose, cracked, or not properly secured.

NOTE: ALL SUCTION PLUMBING MUST BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST NATIONAL AND LOCAL CODES, STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES.

WARNING TO MINIMIZE THE RISK OF INJURY DUE TO SUCTION ENTRAPMENT HAZARD:

- A properly installed and secured ANSI/ASME A112.19.8 approved anti-entrapment suction cover must be used for each drain.
- Each suction cover must be installed at least three (3') feet apart, as measured from the nearest point to nearest point.
- Regularly inspect all covers for cracks, damage and advanced weathering.
- If a cover becomes loose, cracked, damaged, broken or is missing, replace with an appropriate certified cover.
- Replace drain covers as necessary. Drain covers deteriorate over time due to exposure to sunlight and weather.
- Avoid getting hair, limbs or body in close proximity to any suction cover, pool drain or outlet.
- Disable suction outlets or reconfigure into return inlets.

WARNING A clearly labeled emergency shut-off switch for the pump must be in an easily accessible, obvious place. Make sure users know where it is and how to use it in case of emergency.

The Virginia Graeme Baker (VGB) Pool and Spa Safety Act creates new requirements for owners and operators of commercial swimming pools and spas.

Commercial pools or spas constructed on or after December 19, 2008, shall utilize:

(A) A multiple main drain system without isolation capability with suction outlet covers that meet ASME/ANSI A112.19.8a Suction Fittings for Use in Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, Spas, and Hot Tubs and either:

- (i) A safety vacuum release system (SVRS) meeting ASME/ANSI A112.19.17 Manufactured Safety Vacuum Release systems (SVRS) for Residential and Commercial Swimming Pool, Spa, Hot Tub, and Wading Pool Suction Systems and/or ASTM F2387 Standard Specification for Manufactured Safety Vacuum Release Systems (SVRS) for Swimming pools, Spas and Hot Tubs or
- (ii) A properly designed and tested suction-limiting vent system or
- (iii) An automatic pump shut-off system.

Commercial pools and spas constructed prior to December 19, 2008, with a single submerged suction outlet shall use a suction outlet cover that meets ASME/ANSI A112.19.8a and either:

- (A) A SVRS meeting ASME/ANSI A112.19.17 and/or ASTM F2387, or
- (B) A properly designed and tested suction-limiting vent system, or
- (C) An automatic pump shut-off system, or
- (D) Disabled submerged outlets, or
- (E) Suction outlets shall be reconfigured into return inlets.

For Installation of Electrical Controls at Equipment Pad (ON/OFF Switches, Timers and Automation Load Center)

CAUTION

Install all electrical controls at equipment pad, such as on/off switches, timers, and control systems, etc. to allow the operation (startup, shut-down, or servicing) of any pump or filter so the user does not place any portion of his/her body over or near the pump strainer lid, filter lid or valve closures. This installation should allow the user enough space to stand clear of the filter



and pump during system start-up, shut down or servicing of the system filter.

DANGER



HAZARDOUS PRESSURE: STAND CLEAR OF PUMP AND FILTER DURING START UP

Circulation systems operate under high pressure. When any part of the circulating system (i.e. locking ring, pump, filter, valves, etc.) is serviced, air can enter the system and become pressurized.

Pressurized air can cause the pump housing cover, filter lid, and valves to violently separate which can result in severe personal injury or death. Filter tank lid and strainer cover must be properly secured to prevent violent separation. Stand clear of all circulation system equipment when turning on or starting up pump.

Before servicing equipment, make note of the filter pressure. Be sure that all controls are set to ensure the system cannot inadvertently start during service. Turn off all power to the pump. **IMPORTANT: Place filter manual air relief valve in the open position and wait for all pressure in the system to be relieved.**

Before starting the system, fully open the manual air relief valve and place all system valves in the "open" position to allow water to flow freely from the tank and back to the tank. Stand clear of all equipment and start the pump.

IMPORTANT: Do not close filter manual air relief valve until all pressure has been discharged from the valve and a steady stream of water appears. Observe filter pressure gauge and be sure it is not higher than the pre-service condition.

General Installation Information

- All work must be performed by a qualified service professional, and must conform to all national, state, and local codes.
- Install to provide drainage of compartment for electrical components.
- These instructions contain information for a variety of pump models and therefore some instructions may not apply to a specific model. All models are intended for use in swimming pool applications. The pump will function correctly only if it is properly sized to the specific application and properly installed.

WARNING

Pumps improperly sized or installed or used in applications other than for which the pump was intended can result in severe personal injury or death. These risks may include but not be limited to electric shock, fire, flooding, suction entrapment or severe injury or property damage caused by a structural failure of the pump or other system component.

WARNING

The pump can produce high levels of suction within the suction side of the plumbing system. These high levels of suction can pose a risk if a person comes within the close proximity of the suction openings. A person can be seriously injured by this high level of vacuum or may become trapped and drown. It is absolutely critical that the suction plumbing be installed in accordance with the latest national and local codes for swimming pools.

Pumps and replacement motors that are single speed and one (1) Total HP or greater cannot be sold, offered for sale, or installed in a residential pool for filtration use in California, Title 20 CCR sections 1601-1609.

Warnings and safety instructions for Pentair Aquatic Systems pumps and other related products are available at:

<http://www.pentairpool.com/pool-owner/safety-warnings/> or call (800) 831-7133 for additional free copies of these instructions. Please refer to <http://www.pentairpool.com/pool-owner/safety-warnings/> for warning and safety instructions related to the this product.

PUMP OVERVIEW

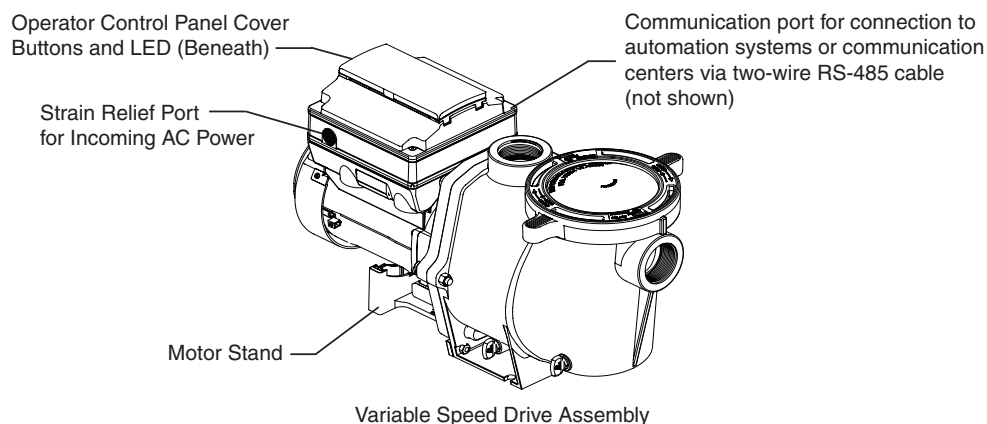
The IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump can be programmed to run at specific speeds and time intervals for maximum operating efficiency and energy conservation for a variety of inground pools.

- The pump can operate from 450 RPM to 3450 RPM with four preset speeds of 750, 1500, 2350 and 3110 RPM
- The pump can be adjusted from the control panel to run at any speed between 450 RPM to 3450 RPM for different applications
- Up to 8 programmable speeds
- Pump control panel alarm LED and error messages warn the user against under and over voltage, high temperature, over current and freezing
- Communicates with Pentair Automation Systems or Communication Center via a two-wire RS-485 cable connection
- Programmable priming mode with automatic detection of prime for easy start-up
- Compatible with most cleaning systems, filters, and jet action spas
- UL/CUL/NSF
- WEF Values
011028: WEF 6.1 THP 3.95
011059: WEF 7.5 THP 3.95
011060: WEF 6.9 THP 3.95

Drive Assembly and Control Panel

The IntelliFlo pump drive is designed to produce maximum motor operational efficiency. The drive controls the motor's rotational speed by controlling the frequency of the supplied current. It also protects the motor and pump from operating outside of their intended operating parameters.

The control panel can be mounted on the pump in four different directions in order to provide the user the best access. The control panel can also be mounted in a more convenient location with the help of the keypad relocation kit (P/N 356904Z).



Variable Speed Drive Assembly

External Control

Pentair Automation Systems and Communication Centers can remotely control the IntelliFlo pump. The pump's communications address and other functions are accessible from the pump's control panel.

- RS-485 communication cable included
- IntelliComm® Communication Centers control one IntelliFlo pump using the 4 External Control programs.
- Refer to your automation system manual for further details on how to connect and use a Pentair Automation System with your variable speed pump(s).

Motor Features

- High-Efficiency Permanent Magnet Synchronous Motor (PMSM)
- Superior speed control
- Operates at lower temperatures due to high efficiency
- Designed to withstand outdoor environment
- Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC) Motor
- 56 Square Flange
- Low noise

Drive Features

- Active Power Factor Correction
- UL 60730 Compliant
- Rotatable Keypad
- Easy Overhead Wiring
- High Drive Operational Efficiency

INSTALLATION

Only a qualified plumbing professional should install the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump. Refer to “*Important Pump Warning And Safety Instructions*” on pages ii - iii for additional installation and safety information.

Note: The IntelliFlo pump cannot be connected in series with other pumps.

Location

Note: Do not install this pump within an outer enclosure or beneath the skirt of a hot tub or spa unless marked accordingly.

Note: Ensure that the pump is mechanically secured to the equipment pad.

Be sure the pump location meets the following requirements:

1. Install the pump as close to the pool or spa as possible. To reduce friction loss and improve efficiency, use short, direct suction piping returns.
2. Install a minimum of 5 feet (1.52 meters) from the inside wall of the pool and spa. Canadian installations require a minimum of 9.8 feet (3 meters) from pool water level.
3. Install the pump a minimum of 3 feet (.9 meters) from the heater outlet.
4. Do not install the pump more than 10 feet (3.1 meters) above the water level.
5. Install the pump in a well ventilated location protected from excessive moisture (i.e., rain gutter downspouts, sprinklers, etc.)
6. Install the pump with a rear clearance of at least 3 inches (76.2 mm) so that the motor can be removed easily for maintenance and repair. See **Figure 1**.

Piping

1. For improved pool plumbing, it is recommended to use a larger pipe size. When installing the inlet and outlet fittings (male adaptors), use thread sealant.
2. Piping on the suction side of the pump should be the same or larger than the return line diameter.
3. Plumbing on the suction side of the pump should be as short as possible.
4. For most installations Pentair recommends installing a valve on both the pump suction and return lines so that the pump can be isolated during routine maintenance. However, it is recommended that a valve, elbow or tee installed in the suction line should be no closer to the front of the pump than five (5) times the suction line pipe diameter. See **Figure 2**.

Example:

A 2 inch pipe requires a 10 inch (254 mm) straight run in front of the suction inlet of the pump). This will help the pump prime faster and last longer.

Note: DO NOT install 90° elbows directly into the pump inlet or outlet.

Electrical Requirements

- Install all equipment in accordance with the National Electrical Code and all applicable local codes and ordinances.
- A means for disconnection must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring rules.

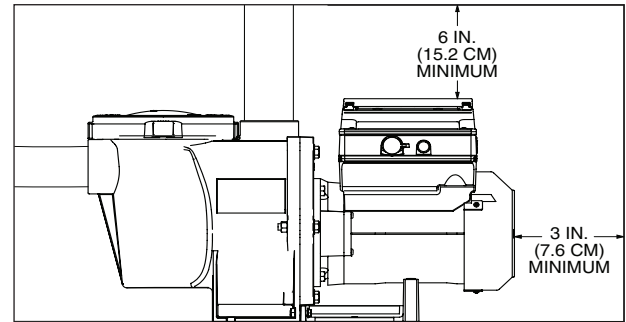


Figure 1: Pump Rear and Overhead Clearance

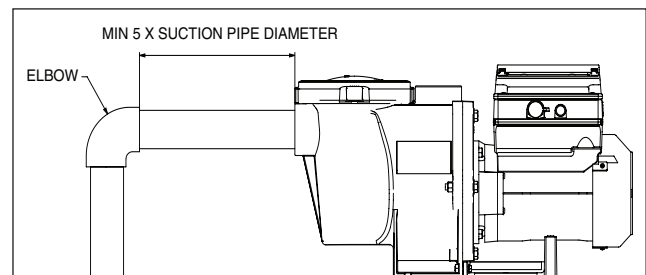


Figure 2: Recommended Piping

Optional Keypad Relocation Kit

In special cases when the user lacks easy or convenient access to the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump, a Keypad Relocation Kit (P/N 356904Z [Almond] or P/N 356905Z [Black]) may be purchased from your local pool equipment supplier. This kit allows the user to remove the keypad cover from the top of the drive and mount the keypad in a fixed location with better access.

For installation instructions refer to the *Keypad Relocation Kit Installation Instructions* provided with the kit.

Fittings and Valves

1. Do not install 90° elbows directly into pump inlet.
2. Flooded suction systems should have gate valves installed on suction and discharge pipes for maintenance, however, the suction gate valve should be no closer than five times the suction pipe diameter as described in this section.
3. Use a check valve in the discharge line when using this pump for any application where there is significant height to the plumbing after the pump.
4. Be sure to install check valves when plumbing in parallel with another pump. This helps prevent reverse rotation of the impeller and motor.

Electrical Installation

⚠ WARNING



RISK OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK OR ELECTROCUTION. This pump must be installed by a licensed or certified electrician or a qualified service professional in accordance with the National Electrical Code and all applicable local codes and ordinances. Improper installation will create an electrical hazard which could result in death or serious injury to users, installers, or others due to electrical shock, and may also cause damage to property.

Always disconnect power to the pump at the circuit breaker before servicing the pump. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury to service people, users or others due to electric shock.

Read all servicing instructions before working on the pump.

Note: ALWAYS reinstall the drive lid onto the field wiring compartment when leaving the pump unsupervised during servicing. This will prevent foreign matter (i.e. rainwater, dust, etc.) from accumulating in the drive.

Note: When connecting the pump to a Pentair Automation System, continuous power must be supplied to the pump by connecting it directly to the circuit breaker. When using an automation system, be sure that no other lights or appliances are on the same circuit.

Wiring

1. Be sure all electrical breakers and switches are turned off before wiring motor.

⚠ WARNING

STORED CHARGE - Wait at least sixty (60) seconds before servicing.

2. Be sure that the supply voltage meets the requirements listed on the motor nameplate. If these requirements are not met, permanent motor damage may occur.
3. For wiring sizes and general guidelines for proper electrical installation, please follow the specifications defined in the National Electric Code and any local codes as required.
4. Use strain relief and be sure all electrical connections are clean and tight.
5. Cut the wires to the appropriate length so they do not overlap or touch when connected.
6. Reinstall the keypad cover after wiring the pump by plugging the cover back into the drive wiring connection and re-seating the keypad cover in the desired orientation with the four (4) corner screws.

Note: Ensure that the keypad cable is not pinched between the drive and keypad cover during re-seating.

Grounding

1. Permanently ground the motor using the green ground screw, as shown below. Use the correct wire size and type specified by National Electrical Code. Be sure the ground wire is connected to an electrical service ground.
2. The pump should be permanently connected to either a circuit breaker, 2-pole timer or 2-pole relay.

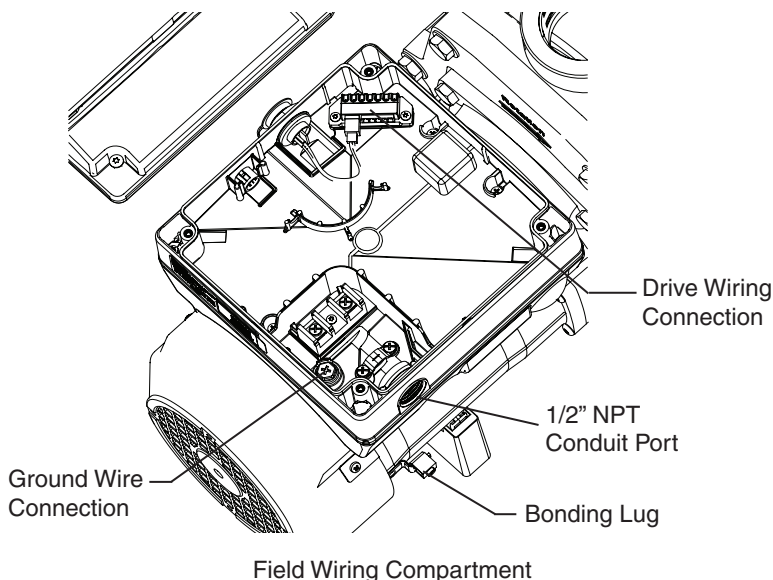
Note: If AC power is supplied by a GFCI circuit breaker, the pump should be wired on its own independent circuit **unless the pump is operated in tandem with a Pentair salt chlorine generator.**

Bonding

1. Bond the motor to the structure in accordance with the National Electrical Code. Use a solid copper bonding conductor not smaller than 8 AWG. For Canadian installations, a 6 AWG or larger solid copper bonding conductor is required. Run a wire from the external bonding screw or lug to the bonding structure.
2. Connect the wire from the accessible bonding lug on the motor to all metal parts of the swimming pool, spa, or hot tub structure and to all electrical equipment, metal conduit, and metal piping within 5 feet (1.52 meters) of the inside walls of the swimming pool, spa, or hot tub. Run a wire from the external bonding screw or lug to the bonding structure.

Note: When the pump is started and stopped by removing power with a relay or timer, a two-pole device should be used to apply and remove power to both POWER LINE TERMINALS.

Pentair offers 2-Pole 20 Amp GFCI breakers (P/N PA220GF) which offer personnel protection while meeting 2008 to current NEC Standards for Pool Pumps.



Connecting to an Automation System

All IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pumps are compatible with Pentair Automation Systems.

An RS-485 communication cable is provided with the pump and will be used to connect the pump to a Pentair automation system.

Refer to the automation system manual for further details on how to connect and use the system with your variable speed pump.

OPERATING THE PUMP

NOTE: Speed 1 is the default filtration speed.

NOTE: When setting up the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump, the user must set the pump's internal clock and establish an operation schedule by following the steps in this manual. Please refer to user's guide sections: 'Set Time' (page 9) and 'Set Speeds 1-8 in Schedule Mode' (page 12) to schedule a time to run the pump.

CAUTION

This pump is shipped with Priming mode ENABLED. Unless the Priming settings are changed in the menu, **be aware that the pump will speed up to the maximum speed when the pump is powered on for the first time, and the Start/Stop button is pressed.** To change the maximum speed of the pump, refer to page 9.

Before turning the pump ON, be sure the following conditions are met:

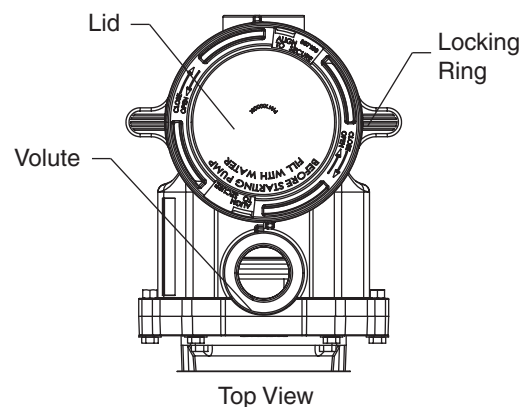
1. Open filter air relief valve.
2. Open valves.
3. Pool return is completely open and clear of any blockages.
4. Water in the pump basket.
5. Stand clear of the filter or other pressurized vessels.

Priming the Pump

Prime the pump before starting the pump for the first time. Remove the lid and fill the basket with water. The pump basket must be filled with water before initial start up or after servicing.

Follow the steps below to prime the pump for start up:

1. Press **Start/Stop** to stop the pump. Disconnect the pump main power supply and communication cable.
2. Close all valves in suction and discharge pipes. Relieve all pressure from the system.
3. Remove the pump lid and locking ring.
4. Fill the pump strainer pot with water.
5. Reassemble the pump lid and locking ring onto the strainer basket. The pump is now ready to prime.
6. Open all valves in suction and discharge pipes.
7. Open the filter air relief valve and stand clear of the filter.
8. Connect power to the pump. Be sure green power light is on.
9. Press **Start/Stop** to start the pump. The pump will enter into priming mode (if enabled) and speed up to the maximum speed set in the pump menu settings.
10. When water comes out of the filter air relief valve, close the valve. The system should now be free of air and recirculating water to and from the pool.
11. Do not allow your pump to run longer than 30 minutes time without developing full flow. If the pump does not prime, check your priming settings on the control panel or see the "Troubleshooting" section on pages 22-24.



Priming Features

The default priming setting is ENABLED.

The pump also allows you to set the following from the operator control panel:

- Priming speed
- Priming range (1-10)
- Priming delay

Set up instructions on page 16.

CAUTION

Do not add chemicals to the system directly in front of pump suction. Adding undiluted chemicals may damage the pump and will void the warranty.

CAUTION

This is a variable speed pump. Typically the lower speeds are used for filtration and heating. The higher speeds can be used for spa jets, water features, and priming.

CAUTION

DO NOT run the pump dry. If the pump is run dry, the mechanical seal will be damaged and the pump will start leaking. If this occurs, the damaged seal must be replaced. ALWAYS maintain proper water level in your pool (half way up skimmer opening). If the water level falls below the skimmer opening, the pump will draw air through the skimmer, losing the prime and causing the pump to run dry, resulting in a damaged seal. Continued operation in this manner could cause a loss of pressure, resulting in damage to the pump case, impeller and seal and may cause property and personal injury.

Using the Operator Control Panel

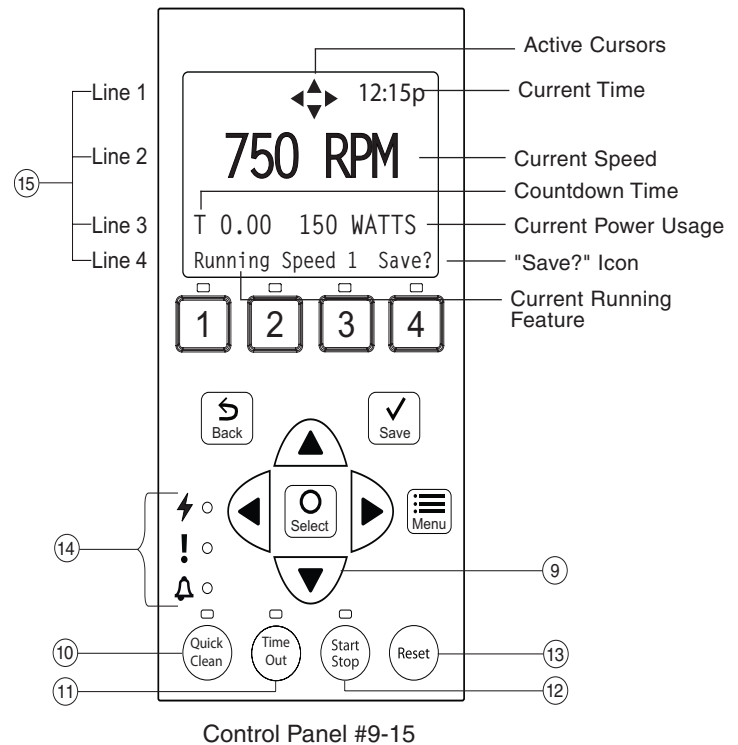
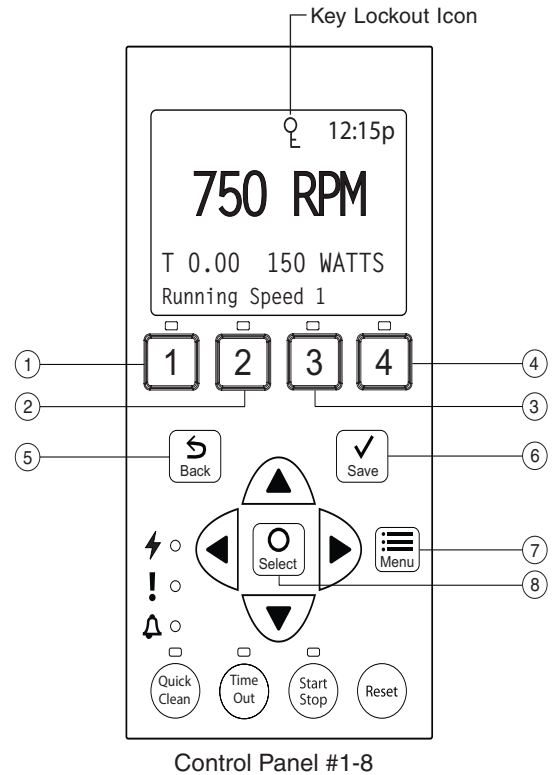
Use the operator control panel to start and stop the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump, program, set, and change speeds (RPM), and access pump features and settings.

Controls and LEDs on Keypad

- ① **Button 1:** Press to select Speed 1 (750 RPM). LED on indicates Speed 1 is active.
- ② **Button 2:** Press to select Speed 2 (1500 RPM). LED on indicates Speed 2 is active.
- ③ **Button 3:** Press to select Speed 3 (2350 RPM). LED on indicates Speed 3 is active.
- ④ **Button 4:** Press to select Speed 4 (3110 RPM). LED on indicates Speed 4 is active.
- ⑤ **Back:** Goes one step back in menu; exits without saving current setting.
- ⑥ **Save:** Saves current menu item setting. When a parameter has been adjusted the "Save?" icon will be displayed.
- ⑦ **Menu:** Accesses the menu items when and if the pump is stopped.
- ⑧ **Select:** Press to select the currently displayed option on the screen.
- ⑨ **Arrow buttons:**
 - **Up arrow:** Move one level up in the menu or increase a digit when editing a setting.
 - **Down arrow:** Move one level down in the menu or decrease a digit when editing a setting.
 - **Left arrow:** Move cursor left one digit when editing a setting.
 - **Right arrow:** Move cursor right one digit when editing a setting.
- ⑩ **Quick Clean:** Pump increases to a higher RPM (for vacuuming, cleaning, adding chemicals, etc.). LED light is on when active.
- ⑪ **Time Out:** Allow the pump to remain in a stopped state for a set period of time before resuming normal operation. LED is on when active.
- ⑫ **Start/Stop button:** To start or stop the pump. When LED is on, the pump is running or in a mode to start automatically.
- ⑬ **Reset button:** Reset alarm or alert.
- ⑭ **LEDs:**
 - ⚡ **On:** Green light when pump is powered on.
 - ! **Warning:** On if warning condition is present.
 - 🔔 **Alarm:** Red LED on if alarm condition occurs. See "Alerts and Warnings" on page 22.

⑮ Control Panel LCD Screen:

- **Line 1:** Key icon indicates password protection mode is active. If password protect is not enabled, no key icon is displayed. Also shows current time of day. Active cursors display when arrow key input is available.
- **Line 2:** Displays current pump speed (RPM).
- **Line 3:** Countdown time and watts
- **Line 4:** Current pump status and current feature. "Save?" will display on this line when a parameter adjustment can be saved.



Note: Always close the keypad cover after using the keypad.

Note: Using screwdrivers or pens to program the pump will damage the keypad overlay. Use your fingers only when programming the pump.

Stopping and Starting the Pump

Starting the Pump

1. Be sure the pump is powered on and the green power LED is on.
2. Select one of the speed buttons, then press the **Start/Stop** button (LED on) to start the pump. The pump will go into priming mode if priming feature is enabled.

Stopping the Pump

1. Press **Start/Stop** to stop the pump.

When servicing equipment (filters, heaters, chlorinators etc.), disconnect the communication cable, and switch OFF circuit breaker to remove power from the pump.

Note: The pump can automatically restart if the communication cable is connected.

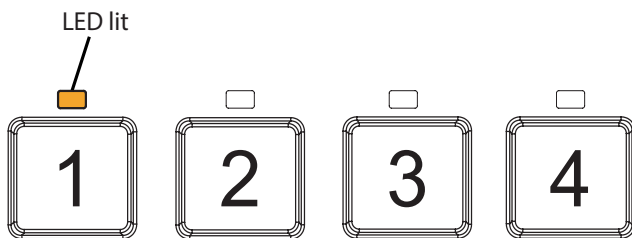
Adjusting and Saving a Pump Speed

1. While the pump is running, press the **Up** or **Down** arrow to adjust to desired speed setting.
2. Press and hold down a **Speed** button (1-4) for three (3) seconds to save speed to the button or press **Save** to save the speed.

Operating the Pump at Preset Speeds

The pump is programmed with four default speeds of 750, 1500, 2350 and 3110 RPM. Speed buttons 1-4 are for each of the preset speeds as shown below.

1. Be sure the pump is powered on and the green power LED is on.
2. Press the **Speed** button (1- 4) corresponding to the desired preset speed and release quickly. The LED above the button will turn on.
3. Press **Start/Stop**. The pump will quickly change to the selected preset speed.

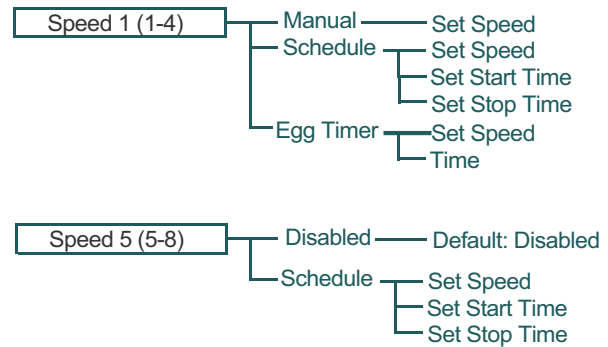


Pump Operating Modes

The IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump can be programmed in three different modes:

Manual, Schedule, and Egg Timer.

Speeds 1-4 can be programmed in all three modes. Speeds 5-8 can only be programmed in Schedule mode since there are no buttons on the control panel for Speeds 5-8. The default setting for Speeds 5-8 is “Disabled”.



Speed Menu Tree Options

Manual

Assigns a speed to one of the four Speed buttons on the control panel. This mode can only be used for speeds 1-4.

To operate in Manual mode, press one of the four speed buttons and then press the **Start/Stop** button. The pump will run the assigned speed for that speed button.

Egg Timer

Speeds 1-4 can be programmed to run at a certain speed and for a duration of time once a speed button is pressed.

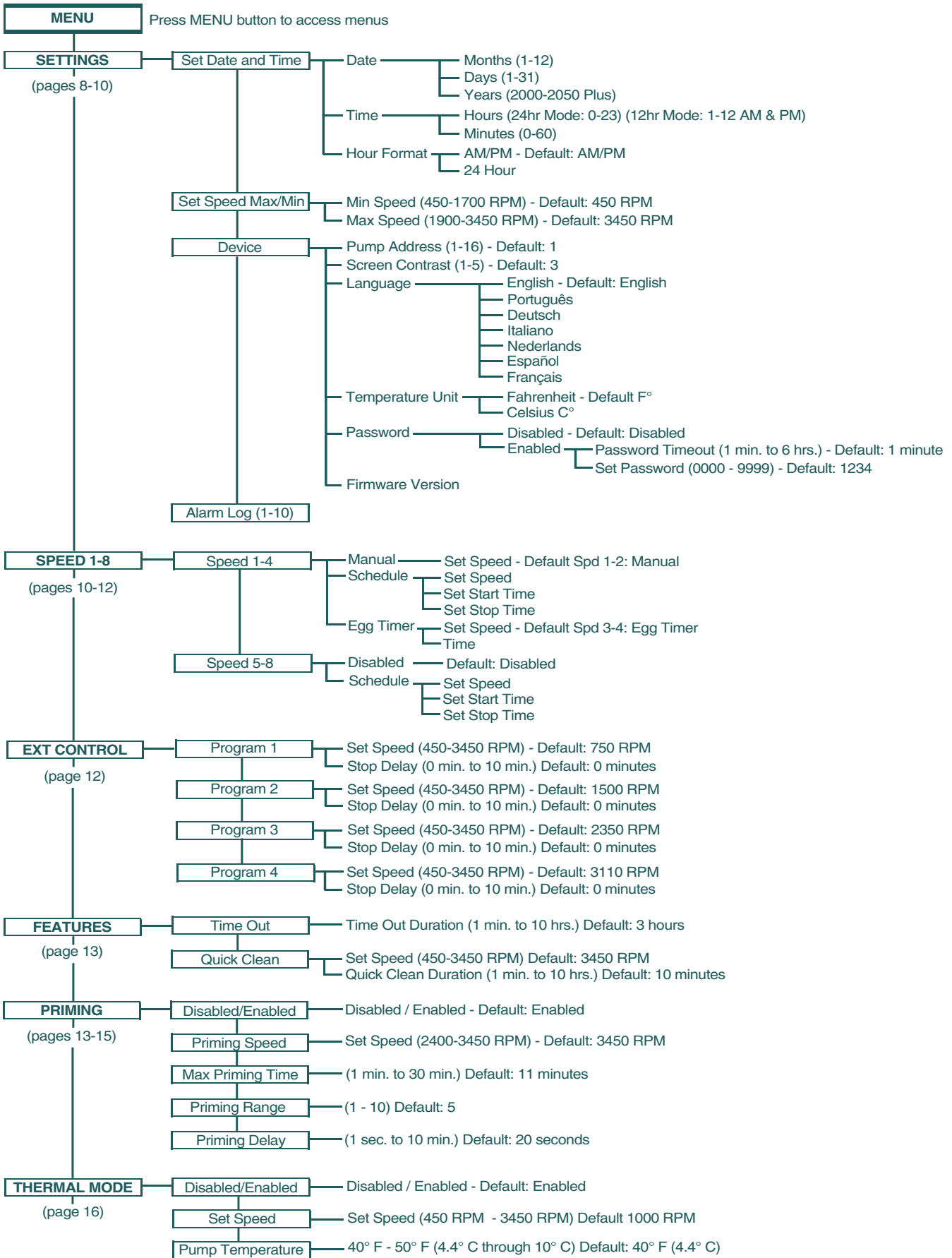
Speeds 3 and 4 are Egg Timers by default. This prevents the pump from running at a speed higher than half of the maximum speed indefinitely. If you desire a different method of operation, speeds 3 and 4 can be changed to Manual mode in the control menu.

To operate in Egg Timer mode, press a speed button and then press **Start/Stop**. The pump will run that speed for the set amount of time and then turn off.

Schedule

Program speeds 1-8 start and stop at a specific time during a 24 hour period. Speeds programmed in Schedule mode will override any manually selected speed (speeds set by manually pressing any of the speed buttons on the control panel).

Operator Control Panel: Pump Menu Guide





Pump Menu: Settings

Set Date and Time

The time controls all scheduled times, functions, and programmed cycles and stores the correct time for up to 96 hours after power is turned off. Reset if the power is off longer than 96 hours.

1. Check that the green power LED is on.
2. Press **Menu**.
3. Press **Select** to select "Settings".
4. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Date and Time" and press **Select**.
5. Press **Select** again and use **Up** or **Down** arrows to set the date.
6. Press **Save** to save user input and return to "Date and Time."
7. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Time" and press **Select**.
8. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to set the time.
Note: To set AM/PM or a 24 hour clock see the next section "Set AM/PM or 24 Hour Clock."
9. Press **Save** to save. To cancel any changes, press **Back** to exit without saving.
10. Press **Back** to exit.

Set AM/PM or 24 Hour Clock

To change the time from a 12 hour clock (AM/PM) to a 24 hour clock:

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **Select** to select "Settings".
3. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Date and Time" and press **Select**.
4. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "AM/PM" and press **Select**.
5. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to choose between 24 hr. and AM/PM.
6. Press **Save** to save. To cancel any changes, press **Back** to exit without saving.
7. Press **Back** to exit.

Set Minimum Speed (RPM)

The minimum pump speed can be set from 450 RPM to 1700 RPM. The default setting is 450 RPM.

1. Check that the green power LED is on.
2. Press **Menu**.
3. Press **Select** to select "Settings".
4. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Min/Max".
5. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Set Min Spd".
6. Press **Select** to change the setting. The cursor will appear in the first number column (ones).

7. Press the **Up** or **Down** arrows to change the minimum speed setting from 450 to 1700 RPM.
8. Press **Save** to save. To cancel, press **Back** to exit edit mode without saving.
9. Press **Back** to exit.

Set Maximum Speed (RPM)

The maximum speed can be set from 1900 RPM to 3450 RPM (default is 3450). Use this setting to set the maximum running speed of the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump.

1. Check that the green power LED is on.
2. Press **Menu**.
3. Press **Select** to select "Settings".
4. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Min/Max".
5. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Set Max Spd".
6. Press **Select** to change. The cursor will appear in the first number column (ones).
7. Press **Up** or **Down** arrows to change the maximum speed setting from 1900 to 3450 RPM.
8. Press **Save** to save. Press **Back** to exit. To cancel, press the **Back** to exit without saving.

Note: Maximum Speed will limit Priming Speed, except in one case. If the Maximum Speed is set below the lowest available Priming Speed (2350 RPM) then the pump will exceed the Maximum Speed while the priming feature is running. This prevents the pump from having trouble priming if the Maximum Speed is set this low. If this is a problem, priming can be disabled in the Priming Menu (see "Priming" section on page 14).

Pump Address

Use this setting if your pump is connected via the RS-485 COM port to a Pentair automation system.

The default pump address is #1 and only needs to be changed when there is more than one pump on an automation system. When multiple pumps are on the same system, you may change each pump's address to allow the automation system to send a command to the correct pump. The pump address can be set from 1-16.

Refer to the automation system manual for further details on how to connect and use an automation system with your variable speed pump.

1. Be sure the green power LED is on and the pump is stopped.
2. Press **Menu**.
3. Press **Select** to select "Settings".
4. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Device" and press **Select**.
5. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Pump Address" and press **Select**.



Pump Address (cont.)

6. Press **Up** or **Down** arrows to change the address number from 1-16.
7. Press **Save** to save. To cancel any changes, press **Back** to exit without saving.
8. Press **Back** to exit.

Set Screen Contrast

The default setting for the LCD screen is 3. Screen contrast levels can be adjusted from 0 to 7 units for low or high lighting conditions.

Note: Changes to the contrast setting do not update instantaneously. Changes to this setting must be saved before the contrast level changes.

1. Check that the green power LED is on.
2. Press **Menu**.
3. Press **Select** to select "Settings".
4. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrow to scroll to "Device" and press **Select**.
5. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrow to scroll to "Contrast Level."
6. Press **Select**. Screen will show current contrast setting number. Use **Up** or **Down** to change number.
7. Press **Save** to save. To cancel any changes, press **Back** to exit without saving.
8. Press the **Back** button to exit.

Set Control Panel Language

To access the language menu:

1. Check that the green power LED is on.
2. Press **Menu** and press **Select** to select "Settings".
3. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows and scroll to "Device" and press **Select**.
4. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Select Language and press **Select**.
5. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to choose the desired language.
6. Press **Save** to select the control panel language. To cancel any changes, press **Back** to exit without saving.
7. Press **Back** to exit.

Set Temperature Unit

The default setting is Fahrenheit (°F). The pump can be set to either Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit (°F).

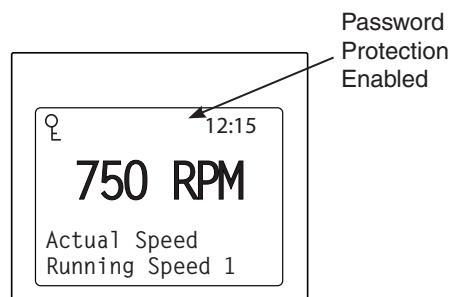
1. Check that the green power LED is on.
2. Press **Menu**.
3. Press **Select** to select "Settings".
4. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Device" menu item. Press **Select**.
5. Use **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Temperature Units" and press **Select**.
6. Use **Up** or **Down** arrows to choose Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit (°F).
7. Press **Save** to save. To cancel any changes, press **Back** to exit without saving.
8. Press **Back** to exit.

Password Protection

The default setting for password protection is disabled. When this feature is enabled, the pump display will prompt for the password before allowing access to the control panel and buttons.

The entered password is any combination of four (4) digits.

- The pump can always be stopped by pressing **Start/Stop**, even when password protection is enabled.
- Password protection cannot be turned back on with **Start/Stop** while running in manual mode.
- Pressing **Start/Stop** when the pump is off will return it back to the Running Cycles Mode and run at the next scheduled run time. If the present time is within the scheduled run time, the pump will run the scheduled speed.
- All functions including programming are disabled in Password Protection Mode.
- Screen will read "Enter Password" if any button other than the **Start/Stop** button is pressed
- Key icon displayed in the upper left side of the screen when Password Protection is on.





Setting Password

1. Check that the green power LED is on.
2. Press **Menu**. Press **Select** to select “Settings”.
3. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrow to scroll to “Device”.
4. Press **Select**.
5. Press **Up** or **Down** arrow to scroll to “Password”. The default setting is “Disabled”.
6. Press **Select**.
7. Press **Up** or **Down** arrow to change the setting to “Enabled”. Press **Save** to save.
8. Press the **Down** arrow. “Password Timeout” will be displayed. The factory default time is 1 minute. This means the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump will go into Password Protection mode 1 minute after the last control panel key is pressed.
9. Press **Select** to change time setting from 1 minute to 6 hours and press **Save** to save.
10. Press the **Down** arrow and then press **Select** on “Enter Password” to change the setting.
11. Press the **Left** or **Right** arrows to move cursor and press the **Up** or **Down** arrow to change the password number to desired setting.
12. Press **Save** to save. To cancel any changes, press **Back** to exit without saving.

Entering Password

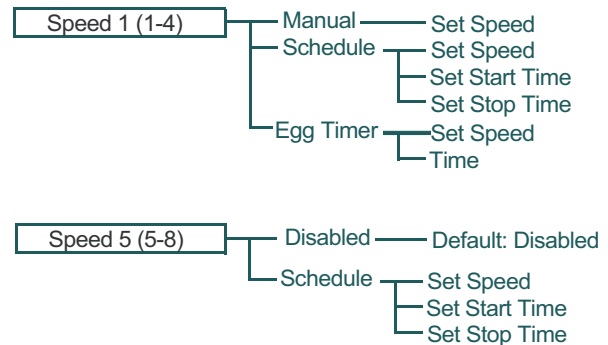
1. Press any button (besides the speed button) to prompt the screen for a password.
2. To enter password, use the **Left** and **Right** arrows to move the cursor and the **Up** and **Down** arrow button to scroll through the digit then press **Save** to confirm.



Pump Operating Modes

The IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump can be programmed in three different modes:

Manual, Schedule, and Egg Timer. Speeds 1-4 can be programmed in all three modes. Speeds 5-8 can only be programmed in Schedule mode since there are no buttons on the control panel for Speeds 5-8. The default setting for Speeds 5-8 is “Disabled”.



Speed Menu Tree Options

Manual

Assigns a speed to one of the four Speed buttons on the control panel. This mode can only be used for speeds 1-4.

To operate in Manual mode, press one of the four speed buttons and then press the **Start/Stop** button. The pump will run the assigned speed for that speed button.

Egg Timer

Speeds 1-4 can be programmed to run at a certain speed and for a duration of time once a speed button is pressed.

Speeds 3 and 4 are Egg Timers by default. If you desire a different method of operation, speeds 3 and 4 can be changed to Manual mode in the control menu.

To operate in Egg Timer mode, press a speed button and then press **Start/Stop**. The pump will run that speed for the set amount of time and then turn off.

Schedule

Program speeds 1-8 start and stop at a specific time during a 24 hour period. Speeds programmed in Schedule mode will override any manually selected speed (speeds set by manually pressing any of the speed buttons on the control panel).

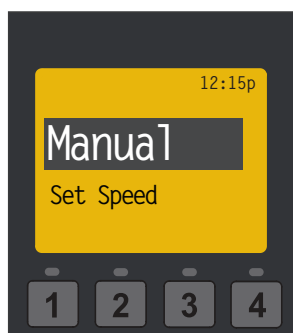


Set Speeds in Manual Mode (Speeds 1-4 Only)

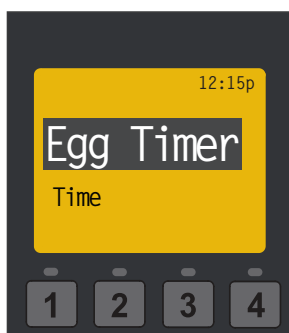
1. Press **Menu**.
2. Use **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Speed 1-8", then press **Select**.
3. Use **Up** or **Down** arrows to find the speed (1-4) you wish to program, then press **Select**.
4. Speeds 1-2 default setting is Manual. Speeds 3-4 default setting is Egg Timer. To set a speed in Manual mode, press the **Down** arrow ("Set Speed" will display) and press **Select** to change. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrow to adjust speed.
5. Press **Save** to save the new speed setting.

Set Speeds in Egg-Timer Mode (Speeds 1-4 Only)

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Use **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Speed 1-8", then press **Select**.
3. Use **Up** or **Down** arrow to find the speed (1-4) you wish to program, then press **Select**.
4. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Egg-Timer", then press **Select**.
5. To set a speed in Egg-Timer mode, press the **Down** arrow ("Set Speed" will display) and press **Select** to change. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrow to adjust speed.
6. Press **Save** to save the new speed setting.
7. Now press the **Down** arrow ("Set Time" will display) and press **Select** to change. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to adjust the time.
8. Press **Save** to save the new time setting.



Manual Mode Menu Screen



Egg Timer Menu Screen

Set Speeds 1-8 in Schedule Mode

In Schedule mode, Speeds 1-8 can be programmed to run a certain speed at a certain time of day. To run a scheduled speed, press **Start/Stop**. The screen will display "Running Schedules" when it is ready to run a scheduled speed. If **Start/Stop** is pressed while a scheduled speed is running, the pump will stop running the scheduled speed. The pump will not continue to run the scheduled speed until the **Start/Stop** button is pressed again.

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Use **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to "Speed 1-8", then press **Select**.
3. Use **Up** or **Down** arrows and press **Select** for the speed you wish to set and schedule.
4. Press **Select** (display will be highlighted) and scroll to "Schedule".
5. Press **Save**.
6. Press **Down** arrow ("Set Speed" will display) and press **Select** to change. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrow to adjust speed.
7. Press **Save** to save the new speed.
8. Press the **Down** arrow again, "Set Start Time" will display. Press **Select** - the cursor will highlight the minute column.
9. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrow to change the time and the **Left** or **Right** arrow to move cursor from minutes to hours.
10. Press **Save** to save the new start time setting.
11. Press **Down** arrow - "Set Stop Time" will display. Press **Select**. Repeat Steps 8-9 to set stop time.
12. Press **Save** to save the new stop time setting.
13. Press **Start/Stop**.

The IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump will prime and begin to run the programmed schedule at the specified start time.

When running in Schedule or Egg Timer mode, the countdown time (T 00:01) showing the hours and minutes remaining is displayed.



Set Speeds 1-8 in Schedule Mode (cont.)

Programming Schedule for Constant Run

A speed cannot be programmed with the same start and stop times. To run a speed without stopping, set the Start time one minute after the stop time.

Example: A single speed will run non stop if programmed with a Start Time of 8:00 AM and a Stop time of 7:59 AM.



Note: The pump will not run the scheduled speeds until the **Start/Stop** button is pressed (LED on) to place the pump in Schedule mode.

Note: When two speeds are scheduled during the same run time the pump will run the higher RPM Speed regardless of Speed # in use.

Note: The most recent command, Manual or Schedule, takes priority regardless of speed number RPM.



External Control

This function is for programming speeds that will run when the automation control system sends it a command. For example, Terminal 3 and 4 in the automation system will correspond to External Control Program #1. (5 and 6 to Ext Ctrl #2).

The Stop Delay feature allows the user to program the pump to run a Program Speed after the External Control has been deactivated. This feature can be used to provide a cooling down period for the pump after a trigger signal from an installed heater has been deactivated. Each individual Program Speed can have a Stop Delay of 1 to 10 minutes programmed.

Use the External Control feature to program the IntelliComm system power center.

To access the External Control menu:

1. Check that the green power LED is on.
2. Press the **Menu** button.
3. Use **Up** or **Down** arrow to scroll to "Ext. Ctrl."
4. Press **Select**. "Program 1" is displayed.
5. Press **Select**. "750 RPM" is displayed.
6. Press **Select**. The "RPM" number will highlight.
7. Press **Up** or **Down** arrow to change the RPM setting.
8. Press **Save** to save the setting.

Note: To cancel any changes, press the **Back** button to exit without saving.
9. If you do not wish to program a Stop Delay, continue to step 13. If you do wish to program a Stop delay press **Up** or **Down** arrow to scroll to "Stop Delay".
10. Press **Select** to set Stop Delay.
11. Press **Up** or **Down** arrows to change the Stop Delay setting. Stop Delay can be set from 0 minutes (disabled) to 10 minutes.
12. Press **Save** to save the setting.

Note: To cancel any changes, press the **Back** button to exit without saving.
13. Press **Back** to return to set Program 2.
14. Use **Up** or **Down** arrow to scroll to "Program 2".
15. Repeat Steps 5 through 13 to set Program 2, 3, and 4.

MENU

FEATURES — Pump Menu: Features

Time Out

The *Time Out* feature keeps the pump from running its programmed speeds for a set duration adjustable in the menu. The Time Out feature is displayed in hours and minutes (Hrs:Mins).

Once Time Out is finished, the pump will return to its previous mode of operation, the Start/Stop LED will be lit and ready to turn on at the next scheduled run time.

To access the Time Out menu:

1. Check that the green power LED is on.
2. Press **Menu**.
3. Use **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to “Features”, then press **Select**.
4. Press **Select** to choose “Timeout”.
5. Then press **Select** again to choose “Timeout Duration”.
6. Press **Select** to change the time. The cursor will highlight the minutes column.
7. Press the **Left** arrow to move cursor to the hours column. Time out can be set from 1 minute to 10 hours.
8. Press **Save** to save the setting.
Note: To cancel any changes, press **Back** to exit without saving.
9. Press **Back** to exit the menu.

Quick Clean

Note: Quick Clean is the only high-speed override feature of the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump.

This feature can be used to increase the pump speed for vacuuming, cleaning, adding chemicals, after a storm for extra skimming capability.

Press the **Quick Clean** button (LED on) and then **Start/Stop** to start. When the Quick Clean cycle is over, the pump will resume regular schedules and be in “Running Schedule” mode.

To access the Quick Clean menu:

1. Check that the green power LED is on and the pump is stopped.
2. Press **Menu**.
3. Use **Up** or **Down** arrows to scroll to “Features”, then press **Select**.
4. Press the **Down** arrow and press **Select** for “Quick Clean”.
5. Press **Select** to choose “Set Speed”.
6. Press **Select** to highlight the “RPM” first (ones) column and change the speed.
7. Use **Up** or **Down** arrows to change the speed.
8. Press **Save** to save the speed.

9. Press the **Down** arrow again, and press **Select** for “Time Duration”.
10. Press **Select** to change the time. The cursor will highlight the minutes column.
11. Use **Up** or **Down** arrows to change the time from 1 minute to 10 hours.
12. Press **Save** to save the time.
13. Press **Back** to exit the menu.

MENU

PRIMING — Pump Menu: Priming

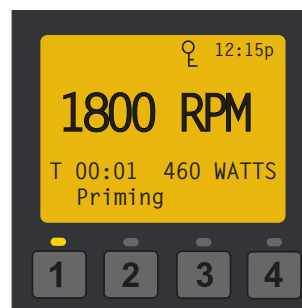
The default setting for Priming is ENABLED. This setting allows the pump to automatically detect if it is primed for startup.

The priming feature increases the pump speed to 1800 RPM and pauses for three (3) seconds. If there is sufficient water flow in the pump basket, the pump will go out of priming mode and run its commanded speed.

If the water flow is not sufficient, the pump speed will increase to the “Max Speed” setting and remain for the priming delay time (default 20 seconds). If there is sufficient water flow in the pump basket at this time, it will exit priming mode and transition to the commanded speed.

If there is still insufficient flow in the pump basket, as determined by the Priming Range setting, the pump will try to prime at the “Priming Speed” for the amount of time set in the “Maximum Priming Time” menu, unless the set “Maximum Speed” is lower than the set “Priming Speed”. Once the pump achieves prime, it will resume normal operation after the preset priming delay.

Note: It is possible to set “Maximum Speed” too low for the pump to properly prime. Maximum Speed will limit Priming Speed, except in one case. If the Maximum Speed is set below the lowest available Priming Speed (2350 RPM) then the pump will exceed the Maximum Speed while the priming feature is running. This prevents the pump from having trouble priming if the Maximum Speed is set this low. If this is a problem, priming can be disabled in the Priming Menu.



Display during priming

MENU

PRIMING

Pump Menu: Priming

Priming Features

DISABLED/ENABLED

Default: ENABLED

Allows IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump to automatically detect if pump is primed for startup. The pump will speed up to 1800 RPM and pause for three (3) seconds - if there is enough water in the basket, the pump will go out of priming mode and run the commanded speed.

SET SPEED

Default: 3450 RPM

The priming speed can be set between 3450 RPM and 2350 RPM. If the pump is on an equipment pad that is close to the water level, it will not need to run at 3450 RPM to successfully prime. The setting can be lowered to prevent running at a higher speed than necessary.

Day to day factors (i.e. local ambient pressure, water/air temperatures, amount of water retained from last system run) can effect priming performance. Because of the frequently changing nature of these factors the priming speed should be set high enough to accommodate environmental and mechanical changes to ensure that the pump can successfully prime. Finding the most effective and efficient speed for your specific needs may take careful testing and evaluation of priming performance.

MAX PRIMING TIME

Default: 11 minutes

The maximum priming time can be set from 1 - 30 minutes. This setting is the amount of time the pump will try to prime before it gives a priming error. If this occurs, fill the pump basket with water and restart the pump.

PRIMING RANGE

Default: 5

Priming range can be set from 1-10. The smaller the range, the more water the pump has to be moving to detect that it is primed. At larger ranges, the pump will detect that it is fully primed while moving less water. If the range is set too high, then the pump may exit Priming mode before it has fully primed. The range will automatically adjust with the priming set speed because the flow rates of the pump will be lower at lower speeds.

PRIMING DELAY

Default: 20 seconds

Priming delay can be set from 1 second to 10 minutes.

If the pump does not have enough water after the automatic priming mode, the pump will increase to the Maximum Speed (under "Pump Settings" on page 9) and run for 20 seconds (or for the time set).

You may need to increase the priming delay to allow the system to stabilize before the pump starts running speeds. If pump continues to show a priming error, increasing the priming delay time might correct this issue.

MENU

PRIMING

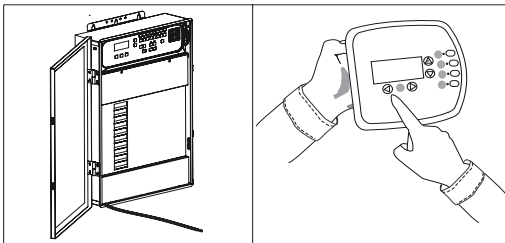
Pump Menu: Priming

Setting Priming Features

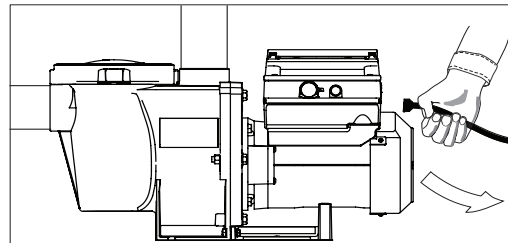
Note: Priming features are only accessible if priming is “Enabled”.

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Use **Down** arrow to scroll to “Priming” and press **Select**.
3. The factory default is set to priming “Enabled”. To disable, press **Select**.
4. Press **Save** if you have changed the setting - this will save the selection.
5. Press the **Down** arrow - the screen will read “Max Priming Time”.
6. To change from factory default, press **Select**. The cursor will highlight.
7. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to change the time from 1 minute to 30 minutes.
8. Press **Save** to save.
9. Press the **Down** arrow - the screen will read “Priming Range”. Default is “5”.
10. Press **Select** to change the priming range. The cursor will highlight the number.
11. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to change from 1 to 10. Increasing the number allows the drive to detect prime with less water flow.
12. Press **Save** to save.
13. Press the **Down** arrow - the screen will read “Priming Delay”. Default is 20 seconds.
14. Press **Select** to change the priming delay time.
15. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to change from 1 second to 10 minutes.

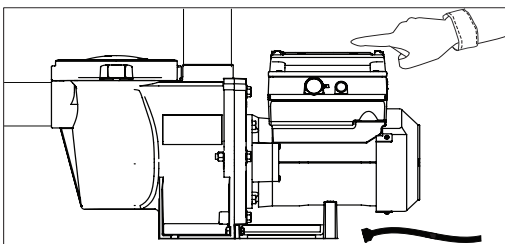
CAUTION: Increasing the time causes the pump to stay in the priming mode longer.



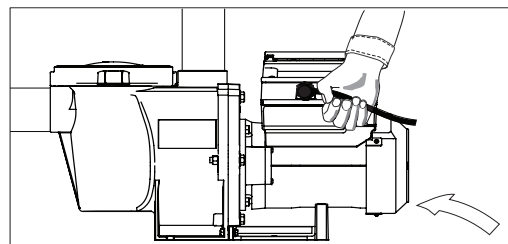
1. Disable priming on automation control system.



2. Disconnect the RS-485 communication cable.



3. Disable priming on pump.



4. Reinstall the RS-485 communication cable.

16. Press **Save** to save the setting.

17. Press **Back** to exit.

Disabling Priming with an Automation System

When the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump is connected to an automation control system, ***the priming feature on the pump cannot be disabled by the external automation control system only. It must also be disabled on the pump itself.***

If priming is enabled on start up, the pump responds to its internal settings *before* responding to commands from an automation control system.

If the pump is connected to an automation control system and priming is not desired, ***disable the priming feature on both the pump and the automation control system.***

To disable priming with an automation system:

1. Disable the priming feature on the automation control system at the load center or using a system remote. (Refer to the automation control system user's guide for additional information).
2. Temporarily disconnect the RS-485 communication cable.
3. Open the lid to the control panel to disable priming on the pump. Press **Menu**, use the **Arrow** buttons to scroll and select “Priming”, then select “Disabled” (the factory default is set to “Enabled”). Press **Back** to exit the menu.
4. Once priming is disabled, reinstall the RS-485 communication cable.



Pump Menu: Thermal Mode

The sensor for Thermal Mode is in the drive, on top of the motor. This feature allows you to set a speed (450 RPM - 3450 RPM) that runs when the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump goes into Thermal Mode. The temperature level that you wish Thermal Mode to start can also be set.

IMPORTANT NOTE: This feature is for protection of the pump. Do not depend on the Thermal Mode feature for freeze protection of the pool. Certain situations could cause the pump to sense a different temperature than actual air temperature.

Your automation systems air temperature sensor should be used to sense actual temperature. For example, if the pump is located indoors, the temperature of the room does not indicate the outdoor temperature. The pump does not sense the water temperature.

To access the Thermal Mode menu:

1. Check that the green power LED is on.
2. Press **Menu**.
3. Use the **Down** arrow to scroll to “Thermal Mode” and press **Select**.
4. The factory default for Thermal Mode is “Enabled”. To disable Thermal Mode, press **Select** to highlight “Enabled”.
5. Press the **Up** arrow - “Disabled” is displayed.
6. Press **Save** to save.

To Set Thermal Mode Speed and Pump Temperature:

Note: Thermal Mode features are only accessible if Thermal Mode is “Enabled”.

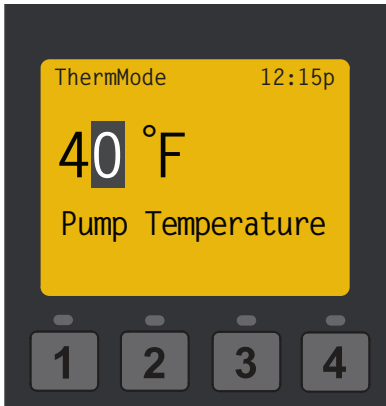
1. With “Thermal Mode” displayed on the screen, press the **Down** arrow - “Set Speed” is displayed. The factory default is 1000 RPM.
2. Press **Select** to change the speed. The cursor will highlight the first column (ones).
3. Use the **Up** or **Down** arrows to set speed (450 - 3450 RPM).
4. Press **Save** to save the speed.
5. Press the **Down** arrow to Pump Temperature (the temperature the pump will activate Thermal Mode, default is 40° F/4.4° C).
6. Press **Select** to change the setting. The cursor will highlight the first column. Can be set 40° F to 50° F (4.4° C - 10° C).
7. Press **Save** to save the temperature setting.

Note: To cancel any changes, press **Back** to exit without saving.

8. Press **Back** to exit.



Setting the Thermal Mode Pump Speed



Setting the Thermal Mode Pump Temperature



Thermal Mode Menu Options

MAINTENANCE



WARNING DO NOT open the strainer pot if IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump fails to prime or if pump has been operating without water in the strainer pot. Pumps operated in these circumstances may experience a build up of vapor pressure and may contain scalding hot water. Opening the pump may cause serious personal injury. In order to avoid the possibility of personal injury, be sure the suction and discharge valves are open and strainer pot temperature is cool to touch, then open with extreme caution.



CAUTION To prevent damage to the pump and for proper operation of the system, clean pump strainer and skimmer baskets regularly.

Pump Strainer Basket

The strainer basket (or 'strainer pot'), is located in front of the pump housing. The strainer basket must be kept clean and free of debris. Inspect basket through the lid on the top of the housing. Be sure to visually inspect the strainer basket at least once a week. Dirty strainer baskets reduce filter and heater efficiency and put abnormal stress on the pump motor.

Cleaning the Pump Strainer Basket

1. Press **Start/Stop** button on the pump and turn off the pump at the circuit breaker. Disconnect communication cable from pump.
2. Relieve pressure in the system.
3. Turn the lid and clamp counter-clockwise and remove from the pump.
4. Remove debris and rinse out the basket. Replace the basket if it is cracked.
5. Put the basket back into the housing. Be sure to align the notch in the bottom of the basket with the rib in the bottom of the volute.
6. Fill the pump pot and volute up to the inlet port with water.
7. Clean the lid and clamp, O-ring, and sealing surface of the pump pot.

Note: It is important to keep the lid O-ring clean and well lubricated.
8. Reinstall the lid by placing the clamp and lid on the pot. Be sure the lid O-ring is properly placed.

Seat the clamp and lid on the pump then turn clockwise until the locking ring handles are perpendicular to the inlet.
9. Turn the power "ON" at the circuit breaker. Reconnect communication cable from pump.
10. Open the manual air relief valve on the top of the filter. Stand clear of the filter.
11. Wait until all pressure is relieved. Start the pump.
12. Bleed air from the filter until a steady stream of water comes out of the filter air relief valve. Close the manual air relief valve.



THIS SYSTEM OPERATES UNDER HIGH PRESSURE.

When any part of the circulating system (e.g., Lock Ring, Pump, Filter, Valves, etc.) is serviced, air can enter the system and become pressurized. Pressurized air can cause the lid to separate which can result in serious injury, death, or property damage.

To avoid this potential hazard, follow above instructions.



Winterizing

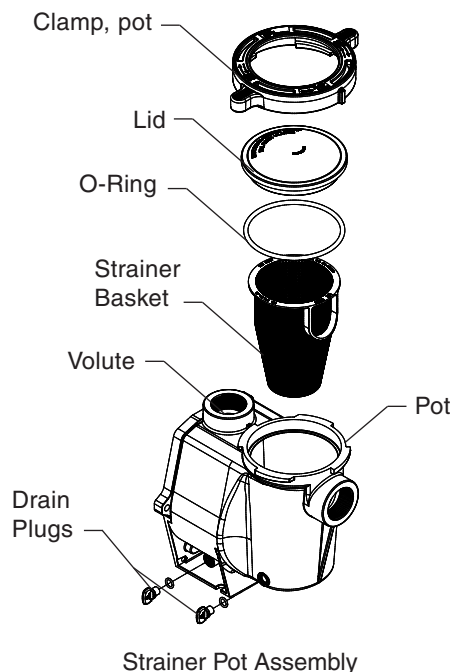
To protect the pump electronics from freeze damage, the pump will switch on to generate internal heat as the temperature drops below freezing if Thermal Mode is enabled. *The Thermal Mode feature on the pump is not intended to protect the system plumbing from freezing.*

- In mild climate areas, when temporary freezing conditions may occur, run your filtering equipment all night to prevent freezing.
- You are responsible for determining when freezing conditions may occur. If freezing conditions are expected, take the following steps to reduce the risk of freeze damage. **Freeze damage is not covered under warranty.**

To prevent freeze damage, follow the procedures below:

1. Shut off electrical power for the pump at the circuit breaker.
2. Drain the water out of the pump housing by removing the two thumb-twist drain plugs from the housing. Store the plugs in the pump basket.
3. Cover the motor to protect it from severe rain, snow and ice.

Note: The motor may be covered during a storm, winter storage, etc., but never when operating or expecting operation. Never wrap motor with plastic or other air tight materials during winter storage.



SERVICING



WARNING Always disconnect power to the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump at the circuit breaker and disconnect the communication cable before servicing the pump. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury to service people, users or others due to electric shock. Read all servicing instructions before working on the pump.



WARNING **DO NOT** open the strainer pot if pump fails to prime or if pump has been operating without water in the strainer pot. Pumps operated in these circumstances may experience a build up of vapor pressure and may contain scalding hot water. Opening the pump may cause serious personal injury. In order to avoid the possibility of personal injury, be sure the suction and discharge valves are open and strainer pot temperature is cool to touch, then open with extreme caution.



CAUTION Be sure not to scratch or mar the polished shaft seal faces; seal will leak if faces are damaged. The polished and lapped faces of the seal could be damaged if not handled with care.

Motor and Drive Care

Protect from heat

1. Shade the motor from the sun.
2. Any enclosure must be well ventilated to prevent overheating.
3. Provide ample cross ventilation.
4. Provide a minimum clearance of three (3) inches behind the motor fan for proper circulation.

Protect against dirt

1. Protect from any foreign matter.
2. Do not store (or spill) chemicals on or near the motor.
3. Avoid sweeping or stirring up dust near the motor while it is operating.
4. If a motor has been damaged by dirt it may void the motor warranty.

Protect against moisture

1. Protect from continuous splashing or continuous sprayed water.
2. Protect from extreme weather such as flooding.
3. If motor internals have become wet - let it dry before operating. Do not allow the pump to operate if it has been flooded.
4. If a motor has been damaged by water it may void the motor warranty.
5. Be sure to close the keypad cover after every use.

Shaft Seal Replacement

The Shaft Seal consists primarily of two parts, a rotating ceramic seal housed in the impeller and a stationary spring seal in the sealplate. The pump requires little or no service other than reasonable care, however, a shaft seal may occasionally become damaged and must be replaced.

Note: The polished and lapped faces of the seal could be damaged if not handled with care.

Pump Disassembly

Tools required:

- 3/32 inch Allen head wrench
- Two (2) 9/16 inch open end wrenches
- 1/4 inch Allen head wrench
- No. 2 Phillips head screwdriver
- Adjustable wrench

To remove and repair the motor subassembly, follow the steps below:

1. Turn off the pump circuit breaker at the main panel.
2. Disconnect the RS-485 communication cable from the pump (if connected to pump).
3. Drain the pump by removing the drain plugs. No tools are required.
4. Remove the four (4) Phillips head screws from the outer corners of the drive top cover.
5. Disconnect the keypad top cover from the drive and set it to the side in a safe place.
6. Remove the three (3) Phillips head screws, located inside the drive, that anchor the drive to the motor.
7. Remove the drive by lifting upwards to separate it from the motor.
8. Use the 9/16 inch wrenches to remove the six (6) bolts that hold the housing (strainer pot/volute) to the rear subassembly.
9. Gently pull the two pump halves apart, removing the rear subassembly.
10. Use a 3/32 inch Allen head wrench to loosen the two (2) holding screws located on the diffuser.
11. Hold the impeller securely in place and remove the impeller lock screw by using a Phillips head screwdriver. The screw is a left-handed thread and loosens in a clockwise direction.



CAUTION The pump impeller may have sharp edges that could potentially cut or scratch the user's hands. Pentair recommends that safety gloves be worn when holding the impeller during disassembly and reassembly.

12. Use a 1/4 inch Allen head wrench to hold the motor shaft. The motor shaft has a hex-shaped socket on the end which is accessible through the center of the fan cover.
13. To unscrew the impeller from the shaft, twist the impeller counterclockwise.
14. Remove the four (4) bolts from the seal plate to the motor, using a 9/16 inch wrench.
15. Place the seal plate face down on a flat surface and tap out the carbon spring seat.
16. Clean the seal plate, seal bore, and the motor shaft.

Pump illustrated parts view on the next page

Pump Reassembly

1. When installing the replacement shaft seal, use silicone sealant on the metal portion before pressing into the seal plate as shown.

Note: Use extreme care when applying sealant. Be sure no sealant contacts the seal plate surface or the ceramic seal. Allow sealant to cure overnight before reassembling.

2. Before installing the rotating portion of the seal into the impeller, be sure the impeller is clean. Use a light density soap and water to lubricate the inside of the seal. Press the seal into the impeller with your thumbs and wipe off the ceramic and carbon faces with a clean cloth.
 3. Remount the seal plate to the motor.
 4. Screw in the impeller lock screw (counterclockwise to tighten).
 5. Remount the diffuser onto the seal plate. Be sure the plastic pins and holding screw inserts are aligned.
- Note:** Ensure that the seal plate o-ring is clean and free of debris.
6. Grease the diffuser o-ring and seal plate gasket prior to reassembly.
 7. Assemble the motor subassembly to the pump housing by using the two (2) through bolts for proper alignment. Do not tighten the through bolts until all six (6) bolts are in place and finger tightened.
- Note:** Ensure that the seal plate gasket is properly seated inside of the pump assembly. The seal gasket can be pinched between the seal plate and the pump housing while tightening these six (6) screws, preventing a proper seal and producing a slow leak when the pump is restarted.
8. Reinstall the drive onto the top of the motor.
 9. Fill the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump with water.

10. Reinstall the pump lid and plastic clamp. See “Cleaning the Pump Strainer Basket” on page 18 for details
11. Reconnect the RS-485 communication cable to the pump.
12. Prime the pump; refer to “Priming the Pump” on page 5.

Drive Assembly Removal and Installation



WARNING To avoid dangerous or fatal electrical shock hazard, switch OFF power to motor before working on pump or motor.

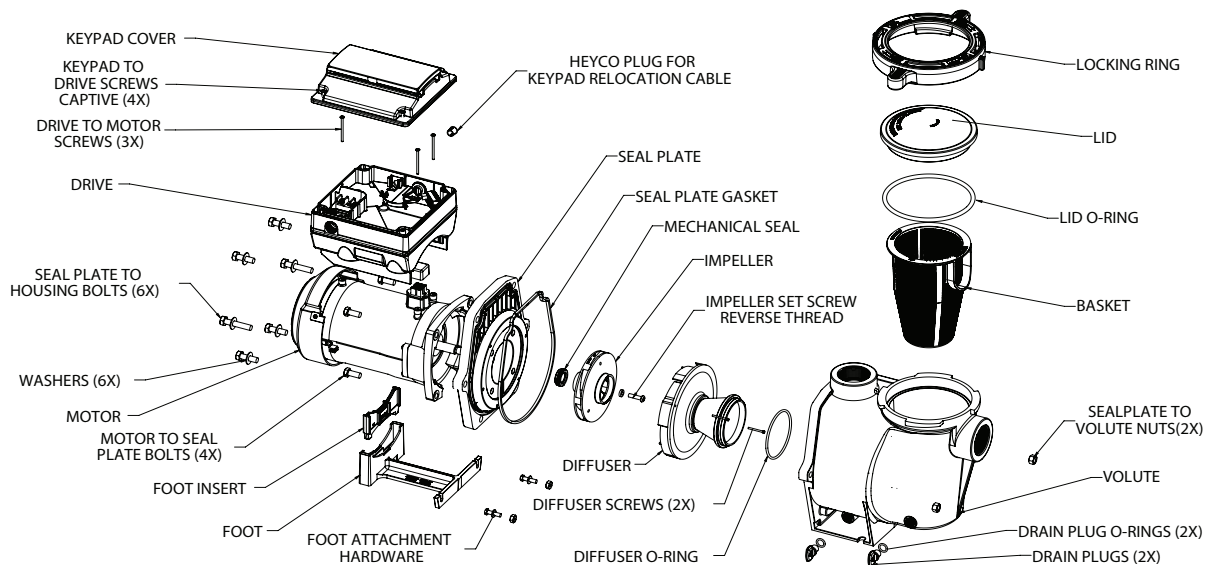


CAUTION To avoid electrical hazard, never remove the four torx-head screws from the intermediate drive cover. There is a capacitor bank that holds an electrical charge even when there is no power supplied to the pump.

To remove the drive and control panel from the motor assembly:

1. Be sure all electrical breakers and switches are turned off before removing the control panel.
2. Disconnect the RS-485 communication cable from the pump.
3. Remove the four (4) Phillips head screws from the outer corners of the drive top cover.
4. Unplug the keypad top cover from the drive and set it to the side in a safe place.
5. Remove the three (3) Phillips head screws, located inside the drive, that anchor the drive to the motor.
6. Lift up the drive assembly and remove it from the motor adapter located on top of the motor assembly.

Note: Be careful not to remove the gasket between the drive and motor, it is critical in keeping moisture out of the drive and motor. Replace the gasket if damaged. Do not reassemble with a damaged or missing gasket.



Pump Illustrated Parts View

Drive Assembly Removal and Installation, (continued)

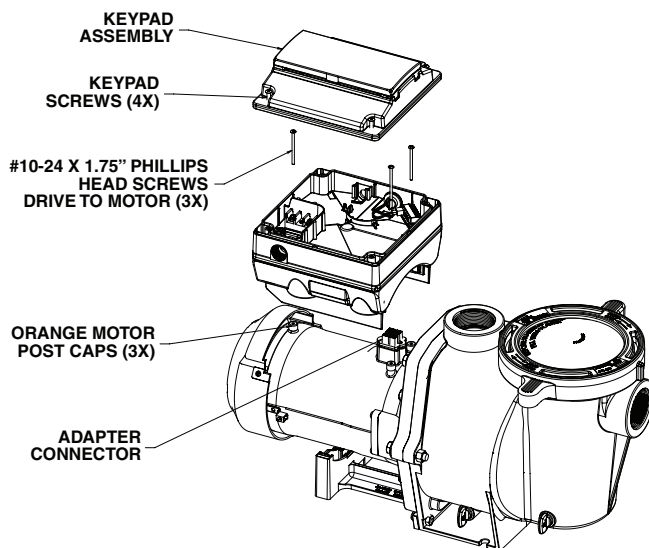


Before installing this product, read and follow all warning notices and instructions on page ii - iii.

To install the drive assembly onto the motor assembly:

1. Be sure all electrical breakers and switches are turned off before installing the drive.
2. Be sure that the gasket between the drive and motor is in place. It is critical in keeping moisture out of the drive and motor. Replace the gasket if damaged. Do not reassemble with a damaged or missing gasket.
3. Verify that the three (3) orange motor post caps are in position before placing the drive on the motor assembly.
4. Align the drive assembly with the motor adapter and seat the drive on the motor assembly.
5. Secure and tighten the drive assembly with the three (3) Phillips head screws.
6. Plug the keypad cover back into the drive.
7. Place the keypad cover in the desired orientation on the drive and reattach the four (4) screws in the corners of the drive.

Note: Ensure that the keypad cable is not being pinched between the drive and keypad cover.



Drive Assembly and Removal



FIRE and BURN HAZARD - The pump motor may run at a high temperatures. To reduce the risk of fire, do not allow leaves, debris, or foreign matter to collect around the pump motor. To avoid burns when handling the motor, shut off the motor and allow it to cool for 20 minutes before servicing. The pump provides an automatic internal cutoff switch to protect the motor from heat damage during operation.

TROUBLESHOOTING

WARNING



Always disconnect power to the IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump at the circuit breaker and disconnect the communication cable before servicing the pump. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury to serviceman, pool users or others due to electric shock. DO NOT attempt to adjust or service without consulting your dealer or a qualified pool technician. Read the entire Installation & User's Guide before attempting to use, service, or adjust the pool filtering system or heater.

Alerts and Warnings

The IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump displays all alarms and warnings on the control panel display. When an alarm or warning condition exists, the corresponding light will be lit on the display.

All control panel buttons are disabled until the alarm or warning is acknowledged with the **Reset** button. Pressing the **Reset** button will clear the alarm once the fault condition has been resolved.

Note: The pump will not start if the impeller is rotating.

Power Out/OFF

The incoming supply voltage is less than 170 VAC. The drive faults to protect itself from over current. The drive contains capacitors that keep it powered up long enough to save the current run parameters. If power is restored during this process, approximately 20 seconds, the drive will not restart until completed.

Priming Failure

If the pump is not defined as primed within the “Max Priming Time” it will stop and generate a “Priming Alarm” for 10 minutes, then attempt to prime again. The “Max Priming Time” is set by the user on the priming menu as discussed on page 16. If the pump cannot prime within five attempts it will generate a permanent alarm that must be manually reset.

Overheat

If the drive temperature gets above 54.4° C (130° F) the pump will slowly reduce speed until the over temperature condition clears.

Thermal Mode

When active, the motor will run at the preset RPM until the drive internal temperature increases above the minimum. The pump's internal thermal protection is disabled when connected to an automation system. Thermal protection is provided by selecting YES at the ON WITH FREEZE portion of the circuit function menu in the automation control system. To re-enable the internal thermal protection, the power to the drive must be cycled off then back on. **Important: See explanation of Thermal Mode on page 17.**

Over Current

Indicated that the drive is overloaded or the motor has an electrical problem. The drive will restart 20 seconds after the over current condition clears.

Over Voltage

Indicates excessive supply voltage or an external water source is causing the pump and motor to rotate thereby generating an excessive voltage on the drives internal DC buss. The drive will restart 20 seconds after the over voltage condition clears.

Internal Error

Indicates that the self-monitoring motor control software has encountered an error. Clear the alarm and restart the pump. If this alarm persists, contact Pentair Technical Service at 1-800-831-7133.

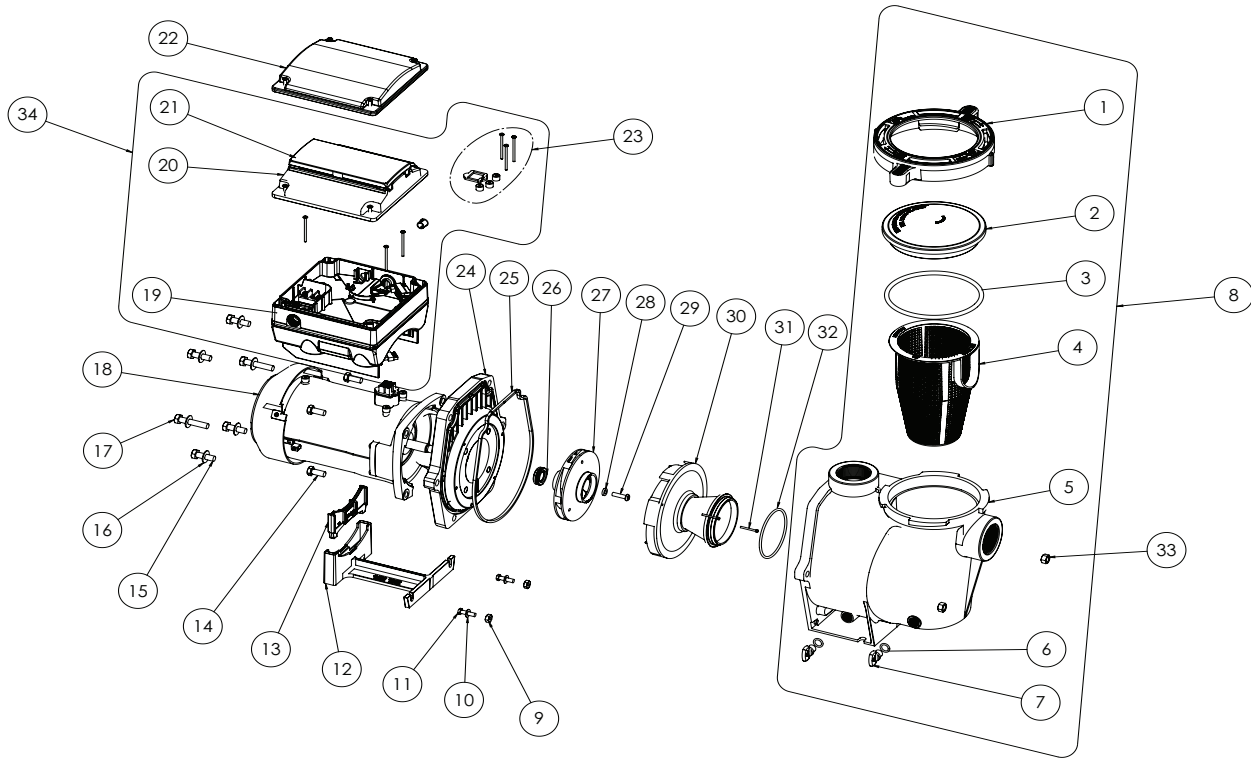
Troubleshooting Chart

Problem	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
<p>Pump failure. (For alert display messages, refer to Alerts and Warnings on page 22).</p>	<p>Pump will not prime - Air leak in suction. PRIME ERROR may be displayed.</p> <p>Pump will not prime - Not enough water.</p> <p>Pump does not come out of priming mode.</p> <p>Pump completes priming mode too early, and/or there is still a large amount of air in the housing</p> <p>Pump strainer basket is clogged.</p> <p>Pump strainer gasket is defective.</p>	<p>Check suction piping and valve glands on any suction gate valves. Secure lid on pump strainer pot and be sure lid gasket is in place. Check water level to be sure skimmer is not drawing air.</p> <p>Be sure the suction lines, pump, strainer, and pump volute are full of water.</p> <p>Adjust priming range to a higher setting (default setting is 5).</p> <p>Adjust priming range to a lower setting (default setting is 5).</p> <p>Clean pump strainer pot.</p> <p>Replace gasket.</p>
<p>Reduced capacity and/or head. (For alert display messages, refer to Alerts and Warnings on page 22).</p>	<p>Air pockets or leaks in suction line. PRIMING FAILURE may be displayed.</p> <p>Clogged impeller. PRIMING FAILURE may be displayed.</p> <p>Pump strainer pot clogged. PRIMING FAILURE may be displayed.</p>	<p>Check suction piping and valve glands on any suction gate valves.</p> <p>Turn off electrical power to the pump. Remove the (6) bolts that holds the housing (strainer pot/volute) to seal plate. Slide the motor and seal plate away from the volute.</p> <p>Clean debris from impeller. If debris cannot be removed, complete the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove diffuser and o-ring. 2. Remove reverse-thread impeller screw and o-ring. 3. Remove, clean and reinstall impeller. 4. Reinstall reverse-thread impeller screw and o-ring. <p>Reinstall diffuser, and o-ring.</p> <p>Reinstall motor and seal plate into volute.</p> <p>Reinstall seal plate nuts and volute and tighten securely.</p> <p>Clean suction trap.</p> <p>Clean pump strainer pot.</p>
<p>Inadequate circulation. (For alert display messages, refer to Alerts and Warning on page 22).</p>	<p>Filter or pump basket dirty.</p> <p>Suction/discharge piping is too small.</p> <p>Speed is set too slow for proper filtration cycle.</p>	<p>Check trap basket; if plugged, turn pump off and clean basket.</p> <p>Check and clean pool filter.</p> <p>Increase piping size.</p> <p>Increase filtration run time.</p>

Troubleshooting Chart, (continued)

Problem	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
<p>Electrical problem. (For alert display messages, refer to Alerts and Warning on page 22).</p>	<p>Could appear as a “Low Voltage” alarm.</p> <p>Could appear as “Over Heat” alert.</p>	<p>Check voltage at motor terminals and at panel while pump is running. If low, see wiring instructions or consult power company.</p> <p>Check for loose connections.</p> <p>Check line voltage; if less than 90% or more than 110% of rated voltage consult a licensed electrician.</p> <p>Increase ventilation.</p> <p>Reduce ambient temperature.</p> <p>Tighten any loose wiring connections.</p> <p>Motor runs too hot. Turn power to motor off.</p> <p>Check for proper voltage.</p> <p>Check for proper impeller or impeller rubbing.</p>
<p>Control panel LCD screen displays sporadically or flickers on/off.</p>	<p>Loose drive wiring connection.</p>	<p>Check the connection between the drive and keypad. See image on page 3. The drive wiring connection should be tight.</p>
<p>Mechanical troubles and noise.</p>	<p>The pump motor is running but with loud noise.</p> <p>Foreign matter (gravel, metal, etc.) in pump impeller.</p> <p>Cavitation.</p> <p>Speaking noise, especially evident at pump start-up or slow down.</p>	<p>If suction and discharge piping are not adequately supported, pump assembly will be strained. Do not mount pump on a wooden platform! Securely mount on concrete platform for quietest performance.</p> <p>Disassemble pump, clean impeller, follow pump service instructions for reassembly.</p> <p>Improve suction conditions.</p> <p>Increase pipe size.</p> <p>Decrease number of fittings.</p> <p>Increase discharge pressure.</p> <p>Inspect motor slinger and motor shaft seal behind the slinger (NOT the pump’s mechanical seal). Apply lubrication to the motor shaft rubber seals.</p>
<p>Pump does not respond to automation system commands.</p>	<p>Improper automation setup.</p> <p>Communication network inoperative.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Be sure that the communication cable is connected at both ends. 2. Check that the pump local address matches with the address used in the automation control system. 3. Check that the pump has been assigned a circuit name on the automation control system. 4. Ensure that the pump display says “DISPLAY NOT ACTIVE”. <p>A defective device on the network can inhibit the proper operation of other network device. Devices should be disconnected sequentially until the network starts working.</p>

REPLACEMENT PARTS



IntelliFlo® Variable Speed Pump Replacement Parts

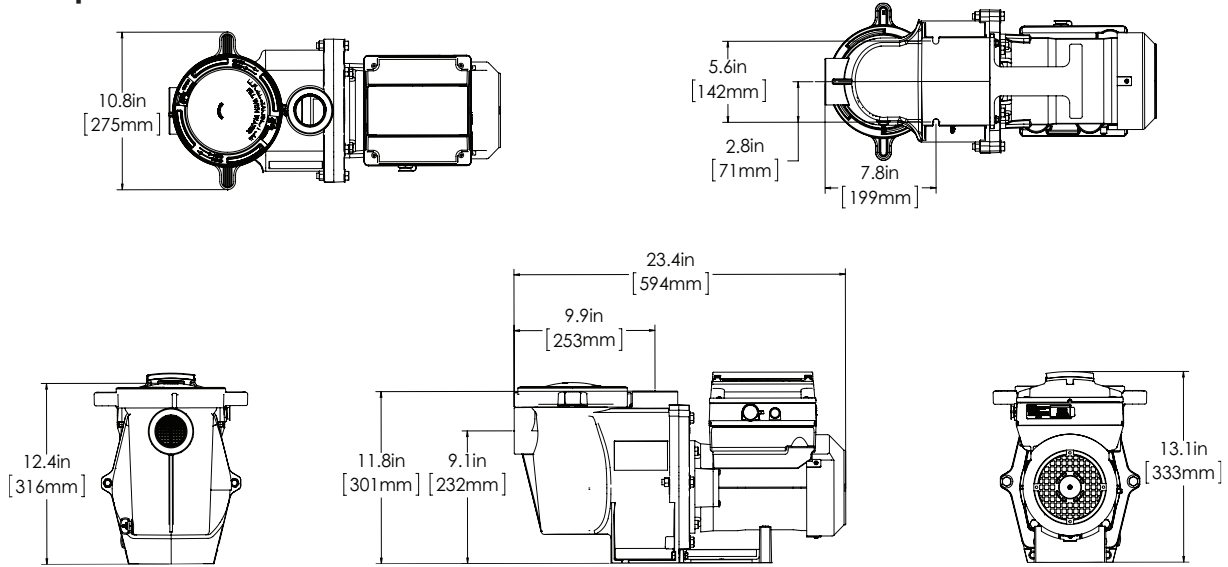
Item No.	Description	Almond Part #	Black Part #
1	Clamp, Cam and Ramp	357199	357150
2	See Through Lid	357151	
3	Lid O-Ring	350013	
4	Stainer Basket	070387	
5	Volute WF	350015	357157
6	O-Ring 112 for Drain Plug (Qty2)	192115	
7	Drain Plug WF (Qty2)	071131	357161
8	Volute Kit (Includes Item #1-7)	357243	357244
9	Nut, 1/4-20 Hex. SS (Qty2)	071406	
10	Washer, Flat 1/4" ID x 5/8" OD (Qty2)	072183	
11	Screw, 1/4-20 x 1" Hex Cap SS (Qty2)	071657	
12	Foot WF	070927	357159
13	Foot Insert WFE, Pump Motor Support	070929	357160
14	Bolt, Hex Head 3/8-16 x .875" (Qty4)	070429	
15	Bolt, Hex Head 3/8-16 x 1.25" (Qty4)	070430	
16	Washer, Flat 3/8" ID x 7/8" OD (Qty6)	072184	
17	Bolt, Hex Head 3/8-16 x 2" (Qty2)	070431	
18	Motor, 3.2kW 10 Pole	350305S	350306S
19	Drive, Variable Speed	356878Z	356892Z
20	Drive Cover Kit (Includes Item #21)	357527Z	358527Z
21	Keypad Cover	400100	401100
22	Keypad Relocation Kit (Includes Keypad Relocation Cable and Blank Drive Cover)	356904Z	356905Z

Item No.	Description	Almond Part #	Black Part #
23	Drive Hardware Kit (Includes Drive Screws, Drive Gasket and Screw Caps)	355685	
24	Seal Plate	074564	357158
25	Seal Plate Gasket	357100	
26	Mechanical Seal	071734S	
27	Impeller, 3 HP	073131	
	Impeller, IntelliFlo i1	073128	
	Impeller, IntelliFlo i2	073131A	
28	Rubber Washer, Impeller Set Screw	075713	
29	Impeller Set Screw, 1/4-20 LH Thread	071652	
30	Diffuser, 3 HP	072928	
	Diffuser, i1	072930	
	Diffuser, i2	072927	
31	Diffuser Set Screw, 4-40 x 1-1/8 (Qty2)	071660	
32	Diffuser O-Ring	355227	
33	Nut, 3/8-16 Brass, Nickel Plated (Qty2)	071403	
34	Drive Kit Assembly (Includes Item #19-21 & 23)	356879Z	356893Z
-	50 Ft. Communication Cable	350122	
-	Seal Plate Kit w/ Mechanical Seal (Includes Item #24-26)	350202	350203
-	Power End 3HP VS	354044	Not Available
-	Volute and Seal Plate Kit (Includes Item #1-7 & 24-26)	357149	Not Available

(-) Not Shown

TECHNICAL DATA

Pump Dimensions



Electrical Specifications

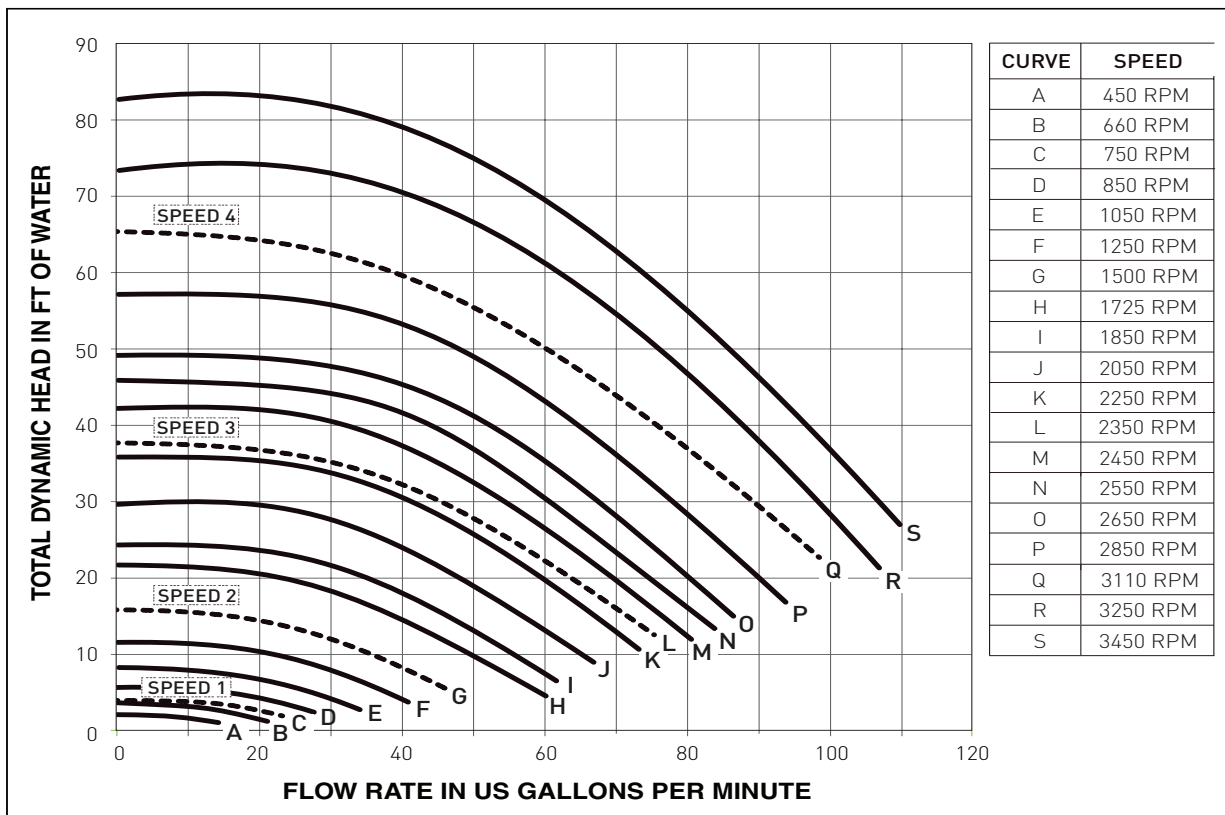
Circuit Protection: Two-pole 20 AMP device at the Electrical Panel.

Input: 230 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 3200 Watts Maximum, 1 phase

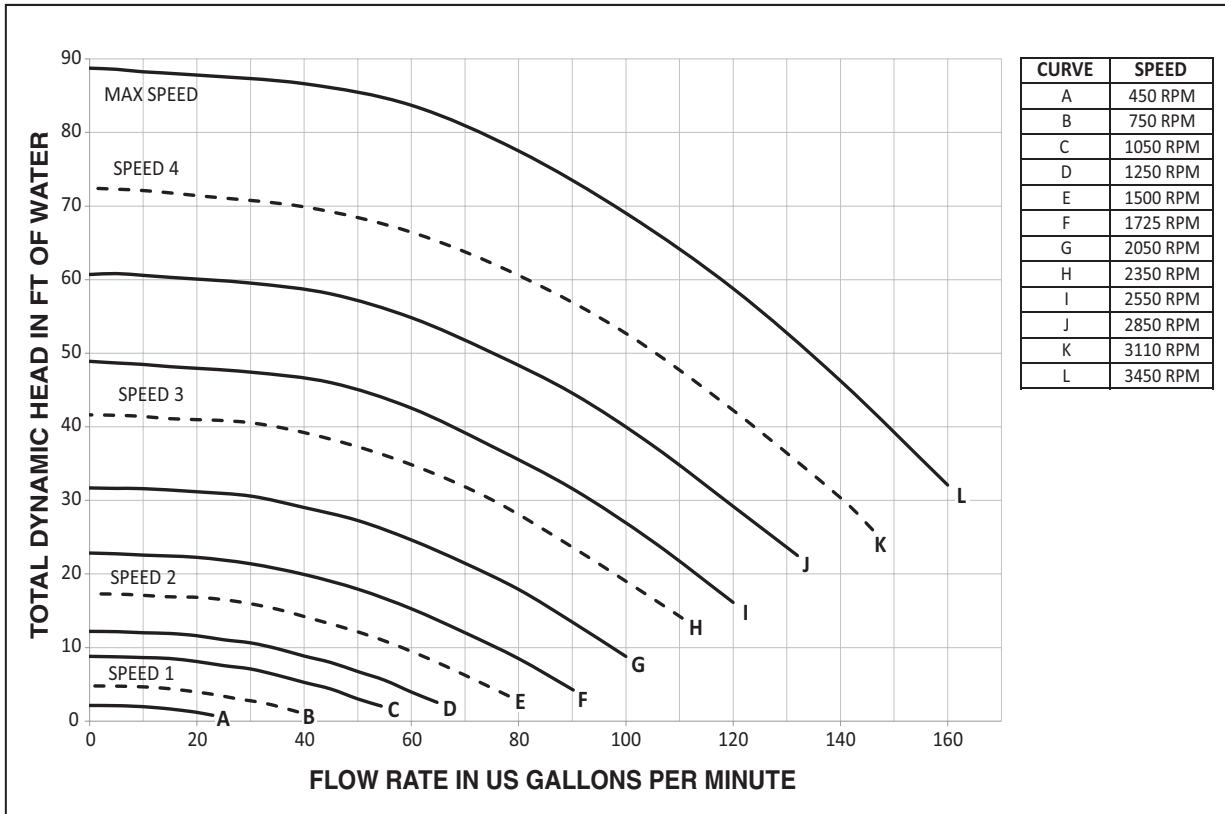
Note: Refer to the pump motor label, and all national and local electrical codes, for specific electrical requirements and specifications.

WEF VALUES		
011028	WEF <u>6.1</u>	THP <u>3.95</u>
011059	WEF <u>7.5</u>	THP <u>3.95</u>
011060	WEF <u>6.9</u>	THP <u>3.95</u>

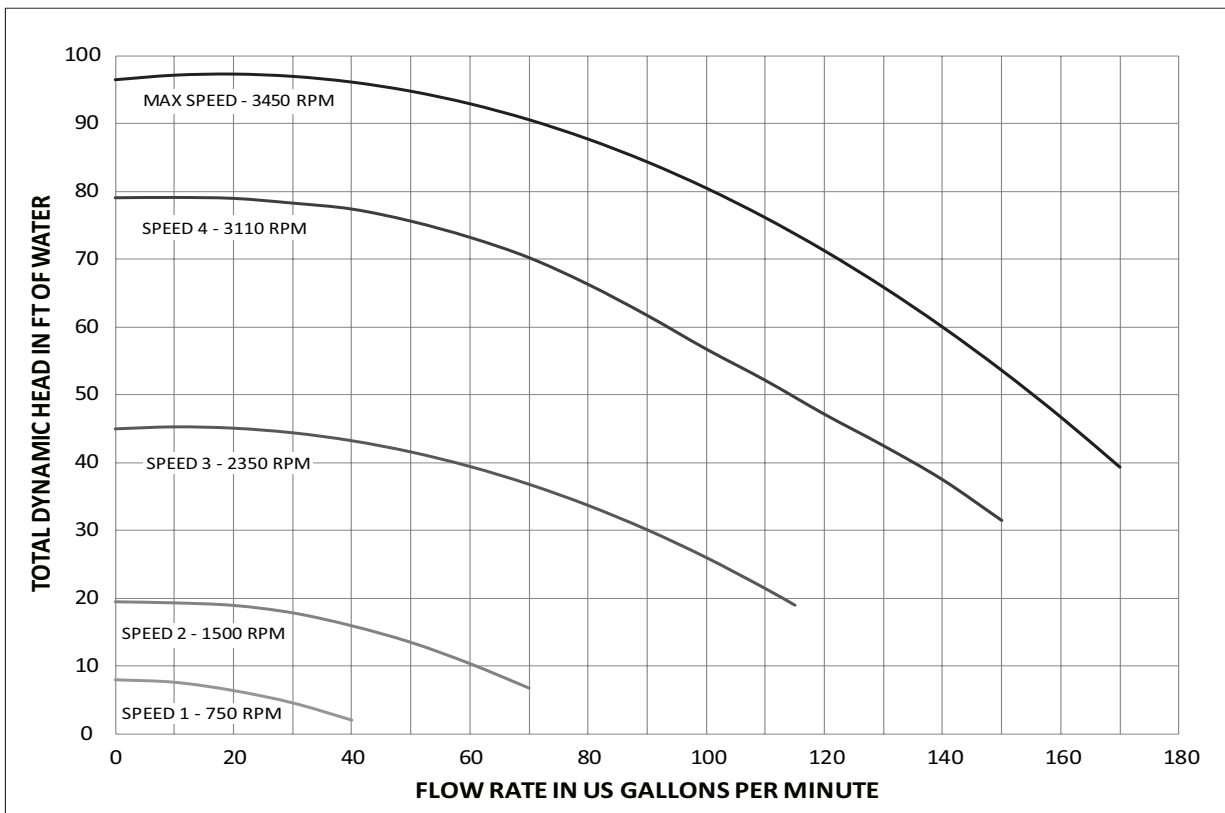
Pump Performance Curves (IntelliFlo i1 Pumps)



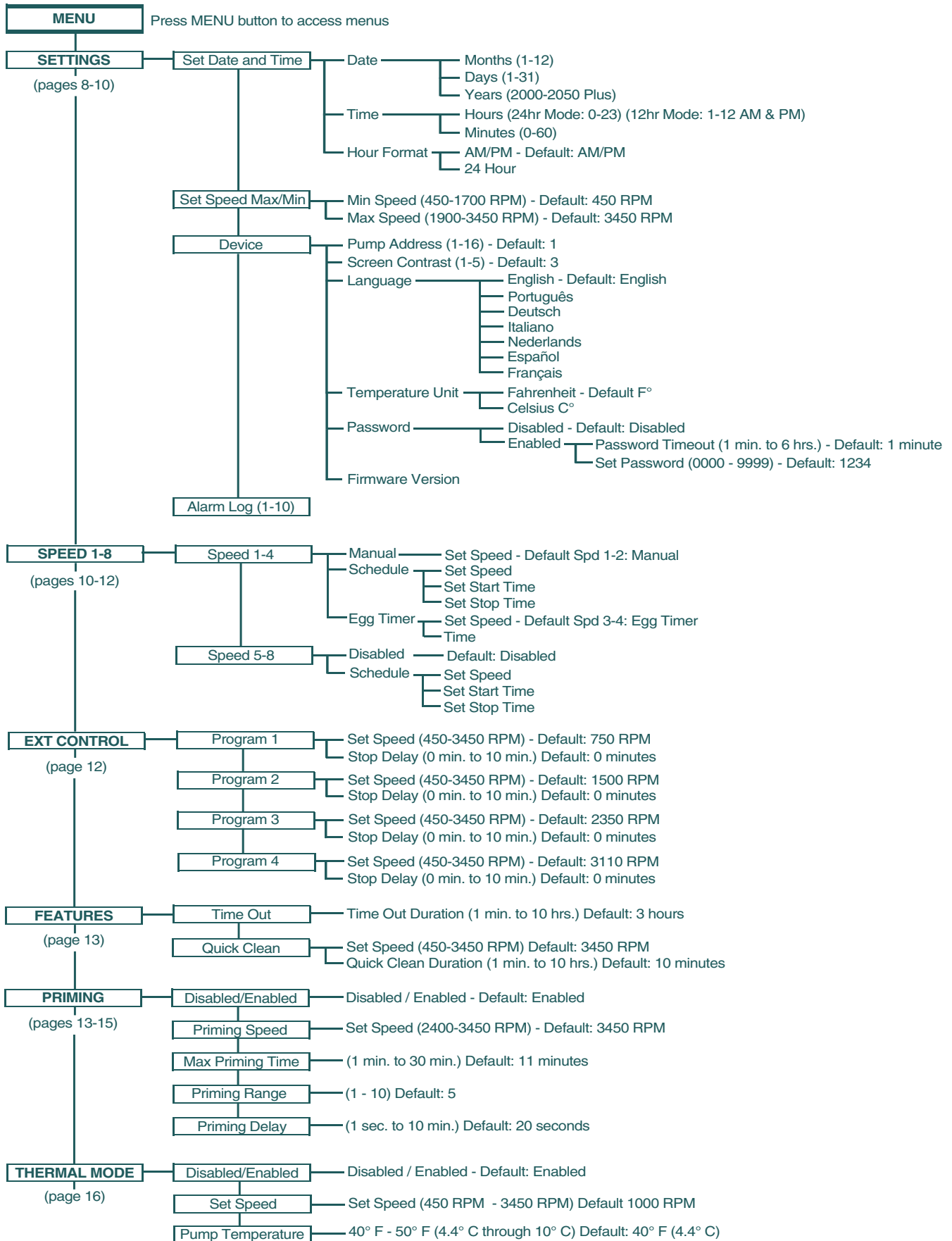
Pump Performance Curves (IntelliFlo i2 Pumps)



Pump Performance Curves (3HP IntelliFlo Pumps)



Operator Control Panel: Pump Menu Quick Reference Guide



NOTES



LIT. PKG. P/N 356920



1620 HAWKINS AVE., SANFORD, NC 27330 • (919) 566-8000
10951 WEST LOS ANGELES AVE., MOORPARK, CA 93021 • (805) 553-5000
WWW.PENTAIRPOOL.COM

All Pentair trademarks and logos are owned by Pentair or one of its global affiliates. IntelliFlo®, IntelliComm®, EasyTouch®, IntelliTouch®, SunTouch® and EcoSelect™ are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Pentair Water Pool and Spa, Inc. and/or its affiliated companies in the United States and/or other countries. Unless expressly noted, names and brands of third parties that may be used in this document are not used to indicate an affiliation or endorsement between the owners of these names and brands and Pentair Water Pool and Spa, Inc. Those names and brands may be the trademarks or registered trademarks of those third parties. Because we are continuously improving our products and services, Pentair reserves the right to change specifications without prior notice. Pentair is an equal opportunity employer.

© 2018 Pentair Water Pool and Spa, Inc. All rights reserved. This document is subject to change without notice.



P/N 356919 REV. B 7/17/18



INTELLITOUCH® CONTROL SYSTEM FOR POOL AND SPA



USER'S GUIDE

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS
READ AND FOLLOW ALL INSTRUCTIONS
SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

© 2017 Pentair Water Pool and Spa, Inc. All rights reserved

1620 Hawkins Ave., Sanford, NC 27330 • (919) 566-8000
10951 West Los Angeles Ave., Moorpark, CA 93021 • (805)
523-2400

P/N 521075 Rev C 2/2017

Contents

Important Warning and Safety Instructions	v
In this User's Guide	vi
Technical Support	vi
Related IntelliTouch Manuals	vi
SECTION 1 - INTELLITOUCH SYSTEM OVERVIEW	1
Introduction	1
IntelliTouch Control System Overview	1
In the home	1
Around the pool	1
At the equipment pad	1
IntelliTouch control System Components	4
Load or Power Center	4
IntelliTouch Personality Kits	4
IntelliTouch Personality Kit Contents	4
Optional Equipment (IntelliChem Controller)	4
ScreenLogic2 Interface Kits	5
ScreenLogic Wireless Bundle	5
IntelliTouch Accessories	5
IntelliTouch control System In Your home	5
SECTION 2 - OPERATING THE INTELLITOUCH SYSTEM	7
Main Screen (Indoor Control Panel and MobileTouch wireless control panel)	7
IntelliTouch Menus	8
IntelliTouch Indoor Control Panel Menus	9
Heating your Spa and Pool	10
Adjust Spa or Pool Heat Settings	10
Selecting the Heating System	11
Switching on Lights Manually	12
Special Lighting Features	13
Dimming Lights	14
Setting ON/OFF Times for Equipment (PROGRAM)	14
Smart Start (Setting up SAm, SAL and IntelliBrite lights)	15
Using the Once Only Timer	16
Setting the Egg Timer Function	17
iS10 Spa-Side Remote Controller	18
iS4 Spa-Side Remote Controller	19
MobileTouch Wireless Controller	19
Charging the MobileTouch Wireless Controller	20
Using the MobileTouch Wireless Controller	20
QuickTouch Wireless QT4 Remote Controller	21
IntelliChlor Salt Chlorine Generator (Accessory)	21
IntelliFlo VF 3050 Variable Flow Pump (Accessory)	22
IntelliFlo VS 3050 Variable Speed Pump (Accessory)	22
IntelliFlo VSF+SVRS Variable Speed Pump (Accessory)	22

Contents (Continued)

SECTION 3 - PREPARING THE SYSTEM FOR INITIAL START-UP	23
Setting up the IntelliTouch System	23
Wired Controllers (Automatically Enabled).....	25
Adding Multiple SpaCommand) Spa-Side Remotes and Expansion Centers	25
Adding a MobileTouch Wireless Controller	25
Manually Enabling Expansion Centers.....	26
Assigning Additional Expansion Centers	27
Setting up the MobileTouch Wireless Controller	28
Adding a SpaCommand Spa-Side Remote	30
Prepare the System for Operation	31
Checking the Main Load Center	31
Setting up the IntelliTouch System using the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch	33
The Preference Screen Options.....	33
Set the System Clock	34
Assigning Circuit Names (for Display 1, 2, 3, and 4)	34
Selecting DISPLAY Screen 1, 2, 3, or 4.....	35
Assigning Circuit Names.....	35
Selecting the Display Screens	36
IntelliTouch Circuit Names.....	37
Creating Custom Names for Auxiliary Circuits	38
Assign Circuit Functions and Freeze Protection	39
Freeze Protection	39
Assigning a function and freeze protection to a circuit.....	39
Special Functions for Circuits	41
Setting up Lighting Options (Color Swim and Color Set).....	42
Color Swim and Color Set	42
Setting up Color Swim and Color Set with SAm, SAL, or FIBERworks	42
Setting up Color Swim and Color Set lights.....	42
Setting up IntelliBrite LED lights	46
Selecting IntelliBrite Modes	48
Modes screen	48
Modes: Color light shows	48
Feature: Swim	48
Feature: Color set.....	49
Fixed Colors Screen	49
Fixed Colors: Hold/Recall Feature	49
Setting up MagicStream Laminars	50
Using the MagicStream Laminar Features.....	52
Setting up Equipment (from the Equipment Screen)	53
Manual Priority Override of Timed Program Circuits	53
Chlorine Generator.....	54
Activating the Chlorinator	54
Adjusting the Chlorine Output Level	54
Super Chlorinate the Pool Water.....	55
IntelliFlo VF 3050, VS 3050 and VSF+SVRS Pump Setup.....	56
Setting up IntelliFlo	56
How many pumps will IntelliTouch support?	56
Connecting power to an IntelliFlo pump.....	56
Assigning an IntelliFlo VF 3050 pump address	56

Contents (Continued)

IntelliFlo Menu Options	57
IntelliFlo pump type and assignment screens	57
IntelliFlo VF 3050 Pump Setup	58
IntelliFlo Set Parameters screens	58
Assign or change a pump circuit name	58
Filtering parameters	59
Priming parameters	60
Backwash parameters	61
Vacuum parameters	62
Assign custom flows	63
IntelliFlo status screen	64
IntelliFlo VS 3050 and VSF+SVRS Pump Setup	65
Setting up IntelliFlo VS 3050 and VSF+SVRS	65
Assigning an IntelliFlo VS 3050 pump address	65
Assigning an IntelliFlo VSF+SVRS pump address	65
Setting up an IntelliFlo VS 3050 and VSF+SVRS pump from Equipment Screen	66
Priming Parameters (IntelliFlo VS 3050)	67
Assign custom speeds (RPM) IntelliFlo VS 3050)	68
Assign custom speeds (RPM/GPM) IntelliFlo VSF+SVRS	69
IntelliFlo VS 3050 and IntelliFlo VSF+SVRS4 Status Screen	71
Setting up an UltraTemp Heat Pump	72
UltraTemp heat pump screen (HEATPUMPCOM)	72
Setting up IntelliChem Water Chemistry Controller	73
Setup Solar Equipment and Heat Pump Option	74
Setting up solar equipment	74
Setting up a heat pump and gas heater	74
Setting up a 2-Speed Pump	75
Delay for Valves and Pumps (Heater Cool-Down Cycle)	75
Delay Cancel Feature	76
Spa Options	77
Set Automatic Spa Heating When the Spa is Manually Switched On	77
Freeze Override (30-240 minutes)	77
Changing the Display to Show Fahrenheit to Celsius	77
Configuring Valve Actuators (Controlled by AUX or Feature Circuit)	78
Feature Circuits	79
Assign a Circuit Name to a Feature Circuit	79
Creating a Macro Circuit	80
Configuring Remote Control Button Circuits (iS4, SpaCommand, Spa Side Remote, QT4 QuickTouch, and Phone Remote)	81
Setting up the Remote Control Telephone Feature	82
Disable/Enable Spa-Side Remote	83
Keypad Lock	83
SECTION 4 - SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE	84
Calibrating Temperature Sensors	84
Using the Service Personnel Screen	85
Checking Firmware Version	85
Manually Updating Between Indoor and Outdoor Control Panels	86
Erasing the System Memory	87
System Worksheet Overview	88

Contents (Continued)

SECTION 4 - SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE (Continued)

Main Outdoor Control Panel	95
Shared Equipment Systems Model i5+3, i7+3, i9+3	95
Single Body Systems Model i5S+3, i9+3S	96
Dual Body Dual Equipment Systems Model i10+3	96
Expansion Centers Model i5x, i10x	96
Erasing outdoor Control Panel Memory (Factory Default)	97

SECTION 5 - TROUBLESHOOTING 98

System Start-Up	98
Check Electronics	98
System Test	98
Troubleshooting	99
Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)	99
What does a '+3' IntelliTouch system mean?	99
How Do I Setup/Configure/Program the 2-Speed Pump?	99
Can I turn the Heater On and Change the temperature from the Spa?	99
How do I get Solar to switch on?	99
What are Color Swim and Color Set?	100
How do I get SAM/SAL/PG2000 to Synchronize?	100
Can I copy a standard configuration to all the systems I install?	100
Fixing mismatched system personalities	101
Indoor Control Panel and Outdoor Control Panel Connection Problem	101
MobileTouch Temperature Readout Not Accurate (20 to 30 Degrees off)	101
System Problem Diagnosis	102
Problem: The system works in Service Mode, but Indoor Control Panel fails to operate.	102
Problem: Indoor and Outdoor Control Panels work, but iS4 fails to operate.	103
Problem: Indoor and Outdoor Control Panels work, but iS10 fails to operate.	104
Problem: The Mobile Control Panel will not work, or will not work dependably.	105
Problem: The Quick Touch remote will not work, or will not work dependably.	106
IntelliFlo Alerts and Warnings	108
Suction Blockage	108
IntelliFlo VS 3050 and IntelliFlo VSF+SVRS Warning and Alarm Conditions	109
Alarm and warning LED sequence	109
IntelliTouch Power Center Wiring Diagram	110
IntelliTouch Load Center Wiring Diagram	111
Wiring IntelliTouch to a Salt Chlorine Generator	112
Wiring UltraTemp to IntelliTouch	112
How to Backwash Your Filter	113
Glossary	114

IMPORTANT WARNING AND SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS



Important Notice:

Attention Installer: This manual contains important information about the installation, operation and safe use of this product. This information should be given to the owner and/or operator of this equipment.

⚠ WARNING - Before installing this product, read and follow all warning notices and instructions which are included. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can result in severe injury, death, or property damage. Call (800) 831-7133 for additional free copies of these instructions.

⚠ DANGER - Water temperature in excess of 100° F (37.7° C) may be hazardous to your health. Prolonged immersion in hot water may induce hyperthermia. Hyperthermia occurs when the internal temperature of the body reaches a level several degrees above normal body temperature of 98.6° F (37° C.). Effects of hyperthermia include: (1) Unawareness of impending danger. (2) Failure to perceive heat. (3) Failure to recognize the need to leave the spa. (4) Physical inability to exit the spa. (5) Fetal damage in pregnant women. (6) Unconsciousness resulting in danger of drowning. The use of alcohol, drugs, or medication can greatly increase the risk of fatal hyperthermia in hot tubs and spas.

⚠ WARNING - To reduce the risk of injury, do not permit children to use this product unless they are closely supervised at all times.

⚠ WARNING - **The use of alcohol, drugs, or medication can greatly increase the risk of fatal hyperthermia in hot tubs and spas.**

⚠ WARNING - GAS HEATER: The IntelliTouch® automation control system is designed to supply high voltage (120 VAC / 240 VAC) to a gas heater and override the thermostat in the heater's control circuit. This automation control system is intended to control gas heaters with a high temperature limit switch(s) safety circuit ONLY. Failure to do so may cause property damage or personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Do not use this product to control an automatic pool cover. Swimmers may become entrapped underneath the cover.

⚠ WARNING - For units intended for use in other than single-family dwellings, a clearly labeled emergency switch shall be provided as part of the installation. The switch shall be readily accessible to the occupants and shall be installed at least (5) feet (1.52 m) away, adjacent to, and within sight of, the unit.

⚠ CAUTION - Except for listed spa-side remote controls, install a minimum of five (5) feet (1.52 m) from the inside wall of the pool and spa.

⚠ CAUTION - This product is intended for use in swimming pool applications only.

Two Speed Pump Controls Notice (Title 20 Compliance)

Please read the following important Safety Instructions. When using two-speed pumps manufactured on or after January 1, 2008, the pump's default circulation speed **MUST** be set to the **LOWEST SPEED**, with a high speed override capability being for a temporary period not to exceed one normal cycle, or two hours, whichever is less.

IMPORTANT WARNING AND SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS


⚠ FCC Regulatory Safety Notice - The IntelliChlor wireless control panel device has been tested and found to comply with the **FCC Standard** - 47 CFR Part 15, Subpart C (Section 15.247). This version is limited to chapter 1 to chapter 11 by specified firmware controlled in the U.S.A.

Canada - Industry Canada (IC) - The IntelliChlor device complies with RSS210 of Industry Canada. (1999). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Instruction to user - The IntelliChlor device has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. The IntelliChlor device generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this device does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by switching the device off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

General Installation Information

1. All work on the IntelliTouch® load/power center must be performed by a licensed electrician, and must conform to all national, state, and local codes.
2. Install to provide drainage of compartment for electrical components.
3. If this system is used to control underwater lighting fixtures, a ground-fault interrupter (GFCI) must be provided for these fixtures. Conductors on the load side of the ground-fault circuit-interrupter shall **not** occupy conduit, junction boxes or enclosures containing other conductors unless such conductors are also protected by a ground-fault circuit-interrupter. Refer to local codes for details.
4. A terminal bar stamped  is located inside the supply terminal box. To reduce the risk of electric shock, this terminal must be connected to the grounding means provided in the electric supply service panel with a continuous copper wire equivalent in size to the circuit conductors supplying this equipment (no smaller than 12 AWG or 3.3 mm). The bonding lug(s) provided on this unit are intended to connect a minimum of one No. 8 AWG for US installation and two No. 6 AWG for Canadian installations solid copper conductor between this unit and any metal equipment, metal enclosures or electrical equipment, metal water pipe, or conduit within 5 feet (1.5 m) of the unit.
5. The electrical supply for the IntelliTouch® load/power center must include a suitably rated switch or circuit breaker to open all ungrounded supply conductors to comply with in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC), NFPA 70 or the Canadian Electrical Code (CEC), CSA C22.1. All applicable local installation codes and ordinances must also be adhered to. The disconnecting means must be readily accessible to the tub occupant but installed at least 10 ft. (3.05 m) from the inside wall of the pool.
6. **GAS HEATER:** The IntelliTouch® automation control system is designed to supply high voltage (120 VAC / 240 VAC) to a gas heater and override the thermostat in the heater's control circuit. This automation control system is intended to control gas heaters with a high temperature limit switch(s) safety circuit **ONLY**. Failure to do so may cause property damage or personal injury.
6. Supply conductor for the IntelliTouch® load/power center must be sized to support all loads. Maximum supply conductor current must be 150 Amps at 120 VAC / 240 VAC.

For information about the Virginia Graeme Baker Pool and Spa Safety Act, contact the Consumer Product Safety Commission at (301) 504-7908 or visit www.cpsc.gov.

NOTE: Always turn off all power to the pool pump before installing the cover or working on any suction outlet.

Blank Page

In this User's Guide

This User's Guide describes how to operate the IntelliTouch® pool and spa control system.

This manual consists of the following sections:

Section 1: IntelliTouch System Overview	(page 1)
Section 2: Operating the IntelliTouch System	(page 7)
Section 3: Preparing the System for Initial Start-Up	(page 23)
Section 4: Service and Maintenance	(page 81)
Section 5: Troubleshooting	(page 95)

Technical Support

Sanford, North Carolina (8 A.M. to 5 P.M. ET.)

Moorpark, California (8 A.M. to 5 P.M. PS.)

Phone: (800) 831-7133

Fax: (800) 284-4151

Web sites

<http://www.pentairpool.com> and [staritepool.com](http://www.staritepool.com)

Download the IntelliTouch User's Guide (PDF) from the Web

<http://www.pentairpool.com/pdfs/IntelliTouchUG.pdf>

Related IntelliTouch Manuals

IntelliTouch Personality Kit User's Guide	(P/N 521074)
IntelliTouch Load Center and Power Center Installation User's Guide	(P/N 521139)
IntelliTouch i-Link Protocol Interface Adapter User's Guide	(P/N 520450)
ScreenLogic® User's Guide	(P/N 520493)
IntelliChlor Installation and User's Guide	(P/N 520589)
IntelliChem Installation and User's Guide	(P/N 521363)

IntelliTouch® Control System Overview

Introduction

Welcome! Your IntelliTouch® Control System for Pool and Spa will change the way you view pool and spa controls. This innovation in pool and spa automation offers complete freedom for you while having full automation control over your pool, spa, lights, heater, pump, cleaners and much more. You can now schedule multiple start and stop times to control your lights, heater, spa jets, and filter pumps. Using the IntelliTouch® Indoor Control Panel or IntelliTouch MobileTouch® Wireless Controller you can control your pool, spa, and lights from anywhere inside or outside or your home. Optional controllers are also available such as the wireless Apple Watch®, Andriod interface for phone or tablet, iPhone®, or iPad® (purchased separately), and in-wall Touch Screen that can interface with your PC. IntelliTouch is a scalable system that can be upgraded to a completely integrated home automation solution including audio, security, climate, irrigation and more. For more information about using these interfaces, refer to the ScreenLogic®2 Interface Kits on page 5.

IntelliTouch Control System Overview

An IntelliTouch control system can include five (5) to 40 high voltage relays circuits that can be used to control any combination of pumps, lights, water features. A maximum of ten (10) relays can be housed in an IntelliTouch control system Load Center or Power Center. Up to three (3) Load Centers or Power Centers can be connected to a main Load Center for a maximum of 40 relays. User-configurable circuits can be used to control equipment. The “Feature Macro” circuits feature allows any number of circuits to be combined and controlled by a single button. An optional IntelliTouch control system Dimmer Module (P/N 520406) can be installed for use to dim any high voltage incandescent light such as Pentair Amerlite® and Pentair SpaBrite® Lights. The dimmer module supports multiple lights from 100 watts up to 1,000 watts and installs in a standard relay location. Any number of dimmers (up to 10 maximum) may be used with a maximum combined load of 4,000 watt in a single Load Center.

In the home

The IntelliTouch control system can utilize multiple wired and wireless controllers including the wireless Apple Watch®, Andriod interface for phone or tablet, iPhone®, or iPad® (purchased separately), Indoor Control Panel, and the wireless MobileTouch® Wireless Controller. Your existing home PC can also be used to control the IntelliTouch system via the ScreenLogic® Interfaces. A maximum of four ScreenLogic2 interfaces can be used, for example, four Tablets or four in-wall Touch Screen’s, or four PC’s in any combination.

Around the pool

The IntelliTouch control system, SpaCommand® Spa-Side Remote and iS4 Spa-Side Remote provide control buttons for various pool and spa functions. The SpaCommand spa-side remote also provides a temperature display.

At the equipment pad

The pool pump, filter, and various IntelliTouch control system remote controllers and interfaces are connected to the IntelliTouch control system Load Center and/or Power Center enclosure which are located at the equipment pad. The Load Center enclosure is where the high voltage lines from the circuit breaker panel junction box at the home are connected to. The pool service person can periodically check pool operations from the Load Center. Also at the equipment pad there are system pool and spa pipes connected to the pump, heater and filtration system. Mounted on top the valves are motorized valve actuators (with attached 25 ft cable for wiring) used to automatically change the direction flow of water through the plumbing system. There are also temperature sensors and a cable that connects to the heater.

IntelliTouch Control System Components

The main required components of an IntelliTouch system is a Load Center or Power Center, IntelliTouch Control System Personality Kit, and Interface:

- **ScreenLogic Wireless Bundle: (P/N 522104)** – Includes Protocol Interface Adapter and wireless link kit that connects to existing home router. This allows control of IntelliTouch pool and spa systems via PC (requires PC with an Ethernet connection, and Windows® operating system).

The ScreenLogic2® Interface iOS app gives you complete control over the IntelliTouch® Control Systems. Controlling pool and spa operations couldn't be easier or more convenient. Once the software is installed, you can control everything from pool and spa temperatures, jets, lighting, water features, remote video monitoring, and more right from an Android interface for phone or tablet, Apple Watch®, iPhone® or iPad®. Imagine being able to:

- Easily turn on spa and adjust the desired temperature on the way home from work.
- Control all circuits (waterfalls, pool lights, fountains, and more) and review history of temperature, pool/spa, heater, and light operation.

The new software is available free at the Apple App Store. Just browse the App Store on your Apple® device and type in the search term “Pentair” to quickly find.

For new IntelliTouch Control Systems purchasers, the easiest and most cost-effective way to add control access via the Apple Watch®, Android interface for phone or tablet, iPhone, iPad and iPod touch is to purchase a the ScreenLogic2 Interface PC interface kit (Part # 522104).

- **Indoor Control Panel (P/N 520138)** – 3.75” monochrome backlit LCD control panel. Connects to the IntelliTouch Personality board in the Load Center.
- **MobileTouch® Kit (P/N 520906)** – 3.75” monochrome backlit LCD wireless control panel with Transceiver antenna. Allows any IntelliTouch wired system to also have a wireless remote with all the capabilities of the Indoor Control Panel. With an average range of 300 feet, pool owners have system control anywhere around the home or yard. Powered by a rechargeable lithium-ion battery. Includes a cradle for recharging. The MobileTouch control panel without the Transceiver antenna (P/N 520907) is also available.
- **QuickTouch® II (P/N 521245) and QT4 (P/N 520148) Wireless Remote:** Four-function wireless remote for pool and spa functions of your choice.
- **SpaCommand® (P/N 521176):** 10-function (SpaCommand™) and 4-function (iS4) spa-side remote controller for pool and spa functions of your choice. The controllers can operate up to 150 feet range from the Load Center or Power Center.

Required Tools

- 3/16 in. diameter drill (for mounting Indoor Control Panel).
- 3/8 in. diameter drill (for mounting Water Temperature Sensor).

IntelliTouch System Components

The main required components of an IntelliTouch system is a Load Center or Power Center, IntelliTouch Personality Kit, and Interface:

Load or Power Center

- **Load Center:** Provides a larger footprint (26" H x 17" W x 5-1/4" D) Includes built-in sub panel (150 AMPS) capable of holding up to eight 1" breakers. Also includes five 25 AMP three HP relays, 110/240 V transformer with secondary side circuit protection. Multiple knockouts for different sizes of conduit are supplied as well as a GFCI side knockout. The Load Center provides ample space for all high and low voltage wiring needs.
- **Power Center:** Offers a smaller footprint (20" H x 17" W x 5-1/4" D) than the Load Center. The Power Center does not include a circuit breaker base. Users should choose this enclosure if they already have existing circuit breakers/sub-panel for their equipment.

IntelliTouch Personality Kits

There are several types of IntelliTouch control systems available for different pool/spa configurations:

- **Shared Equipment: Pool and spa combinations with shared filtration system** – Pool owners can enjoy the convenience of motorized valves for water flow separation between pool and spa. The Personality Kit models are:
 - **i5+3 (P/N 521219)** – Four auxiliary circuits plus filter pump operation (create a Feature circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output auxiliary circuit, and special light functions for color lighting). Five relays are included in the Load Center.
 - **i7+3 (P/N 521220)** – Six auxiliary circuits plus filter pump operation and the +3 option (create a Feature circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output auxiliary circuit, and special light functions for color lighting). Two relays are included in the kit and five in the Load Center.
 - **i9+3 (P/N 521221)** – Eight auxiliary circuits plus filter pump operation and the +3 option (create a Feature circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output auxiliary circuit, and special light functions for color lighting). Four relays are included in the kit and five in the Load Center.
- **Dual Equipment: Pool and Spa with Dual Sets of Equipment** – The IntelliTouch i10+3D (P/N 521222) is designed to operate two sets of pool equipment. Each set of a equipment (Pool or Spa) can control one temperature setting. This IntelliTouch Personality Kit can control up to 10 pumps and/or lighting circuits, plus two heater circuits. The Personality Kit includes, eight auxiliary circuits plus a filter pump.

The +3 option (create a Feature Macro circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output auxiliary circuit). Five relays are included in the kit and five in the Load Center. You can create a Feature circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output auxiliary circuit, and special light functions for color lighting.

- **Single Equipment: Pool Only or Spa Only Applications** – The IntelliTouch i5S+3 (P/N 521219) and i9+3S provide advanced automation for a single body of water. The i5+3S (P/N 521223) and i9+3S (P/N 521224) Personality Kits includes four auxiliary circuits plus filter pump operation. Five relays are included in the Load Center. The i9+3S Personality Kits includes eight auxiliary circuits plus filter pump operation and the +3 option (create a Feature Macro circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output aux circuit). Four relays are included in the kit and five in the Load Center. You can create a Feature circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output auxiliary circuit, and special light functions for color lighting. This model also allows HI-TEMP and LO-TEMP settings.
- **Expansion Kits:** Models i5X (P/N 521225) and i10X (P/N 521226), offer five or ten additional Auxiliary Circuits for systems i9+3, i9+3S and i10+3D. Each IntelliTouch Expansion Kit requires a Load Center (P/N 521213) or Power Center (P/N 521214). Up to three Expansion Kits and Load or Power Centers may be added to a system, for control of up to 38 Auxiliary Circuits (40 auxiliary circuits for i10+3D).

IntelliTouch Personality Kit Contents

The following items are included in the IntelliTouch Personality Kit.

- An IntelliTouch interface
- Outdoor Control Panel. Includes a main controller circuit board and a Personality circuit board.
- Power Relays - (Models i5+3, i5S+3 no relays, i7+3 Qty. 2, i9+3, i9+3S Qty 4, i10+3D Qty 5, i5x (no relays, i10x (5 relays)
- Valve Actuators - Qty 2 (Models i5+3, i7+3, i9+3)
- Temperature Sensors - Water Sensor (with long cable, including o-ring and hose clamp), Air Sensors (with short cable). For i10+3D only, two Water Sensor (with long cable)
- Wiring Diagram Label for models i5S+3 and i9+3S and i10+3D. For models i5+3, i7+3, i9+3, refer to the Load Center and Power Center inside front door.
- Load Center or Power Center parts bag: Includes relay screws (see page 2).
- Label Sheet - A set of adhesive labels for custom identification (used to label the outdoor control panel buttons). Use a pair of fine-tip tweezers to remove the labels from the sheet.
- IntelliTouch Personality Kit Installation Guide (P/N 521074).

Note: For information about the IntelliTouch Indoor Control Panel and MobileTouch® Wireless Controller, refer to the IntelliTouch System User's Guide (P/N 521075).

Optional Equipment (IntelliChem)

- IntelliChem® no-pump (P/N 521357), one-pump (P/N 521356), two-pump (P/N 521355)
- IntelliChem Installation and User's Guide (P/N 521363)



IntelliChem® Water Chemistry Controller (P/N 521356)

ScreenLogic2 Interface Kit

ScreenLogic Wireless Bundle (P/N 522104): – Includes Protocol Interface Adapter and wireless link that connects to existing Desktop or Laptop PC. This allows control of the IntelliTouch® and EasyTouch® Control Systems via PC (requires PC with an Ethernet connection, and Windows® XP operating system or later).

IntelliTouch Accessories

521225	i5X Expansion Kit five Auxiliaries.
520906	MobileTouch Wireless Control Panel and Transceiver.
520355	Colored Faceplate Kit for surface-mount. Tan, Grey, or Black with label set.
520354	Colored Faceplate Kit for recessed-mount. Tan, Grey, or Black with label set.
520335	Mud box recessing SpaCommand into deck or tile.
520138	Indoor Control Panel, White.
520198	Two-Speed Three HP Relay up to three additional valve actuators.
520285	Valve module for controlling three additional actuators.
520106	Three HP Power Relay.
687000	Two Telephone remote control for any single circuit, usually Spa mode.
520148	QuickTouch II Four-Function Wireless Remote Kit, Transmitter and Receiver.
520406	Dimmer Module. Supports up to 4,000 Watts maximum load (four dimmers handling 1,000 Watts each).
520442	i-Link Home Automation Adapter Interface for IntelliTouch.
520403	Dual Heater Kit. Utilize a gas heater and heat pump.

IntelliTouch Control System in Your home

Personal Computer (PC): Existing home owner's PC or Laptop. Connects to a wireless router and the IntelliTouch Protocol adapter for control of IntelliTouch pool/spa systems. Requires a PC/Laptop (Windows XP) with Ethernet/RJ45 adapter installed.

Indoor Control Panel: This control panel consists of a 3.75" monochrome backlit LCD and connects to the Personality Board in the Load Center or Power Center for control of IntelliTouch pool and spa systems.

MobileTouch: This wireless control panel has a 3.75" monochrome backlit LCD. Receives and transmits commands via the Transceiver antenna located at the Load or Power Center.

Wireless router: Connects to the PC or Laptop via Ethernet connection to the Protocol adapter.

Protocol adapter: Connects to wireless router via Ethernet connection and to Personality board (Load/Power Center) via a four-wire 22-AWG cable.

Load Center or Power Center. The main control center. Includes the Outdoor Control Panel that controls pump, heater, and light relays. Receives commands via Protocol adapter, and wireless and wired control panels connected to the Personality board.

MobileTouch Transceiver antenna: Connects to the Personality circuit board. Sends and receives commands to and from the MobileTouch wireless control panel.

Blank Page

Section 2

Operating the IntelliTouch® Control System

Main Screen

(Indoor Control Panel and MobileTouch® Wireless Control Panel)

Note: For information about the KEYPAD LOCK feature, see page 83

Heater Enabled Indicator

(Flame): Flickers when heater is on. Sun icon indicates solar is selected in Heat menu.

POOL or (LO-TEMP) Mode: Press POOL button to switch on filter pump and heater, (if heater is enabled). For shared equipment systems (i5+3, i7+3, i9+3); valves will rotate to pool position. for "Single Body" systems (i5S+3, i9+3S); Use this button to set pool or spa to LO-TEMP (temperature) setting.

Spa or (HI-TEMP) Mode: For shared (i5+3, i7+3, i9+3) and dual (i10+3D) equipment systems; switches on filter pump, rotate valve actuator (to isolate spa water from pool water), and fires heater.

For single body equipment systems (i5S+3, i9+3S); Use this button to set pool or spa to HI-TEMP (temperature) setting.

Flame Icon:

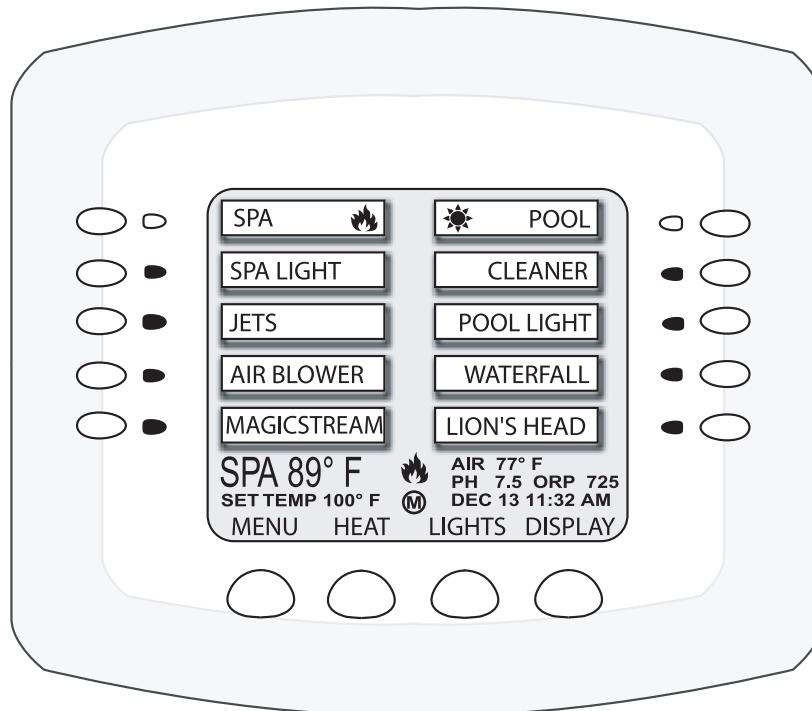
Displays when Heater is on for SPA or POOL.

SPA: Displays when SPA or POOL button is pressed to activate spa or pool mode. Displays current and actual spa or pool water temperature setting.

Menu Button:

Access IntelliTouch menu screens (see page 8).

Heat Button: Access the "HEAT" menu: Adjust pool and spa water temperature and setup heating source (see page 10).



Green LED: Circuit LED indicator illuminates when button is pressed to activate circuit.

Auxiliary (AUX) circuit Buttons (10): Use buttons to switch equipment on or off. (lighting, pump, automatic pool cleaners, jet pumps and fountains).

Day and system time. Current air temperature.

Display Button: Access the following screens:

(M) Main Screen: Displays up to ten (10) AUX circuits for various equipment control various equipment.

(1) Display #1 (#2, #3, #4): Displays equipment circuits connected to main Load Center (1). Also can display additional installed expansion centers #2, #3, #4 (i5x, i10x).

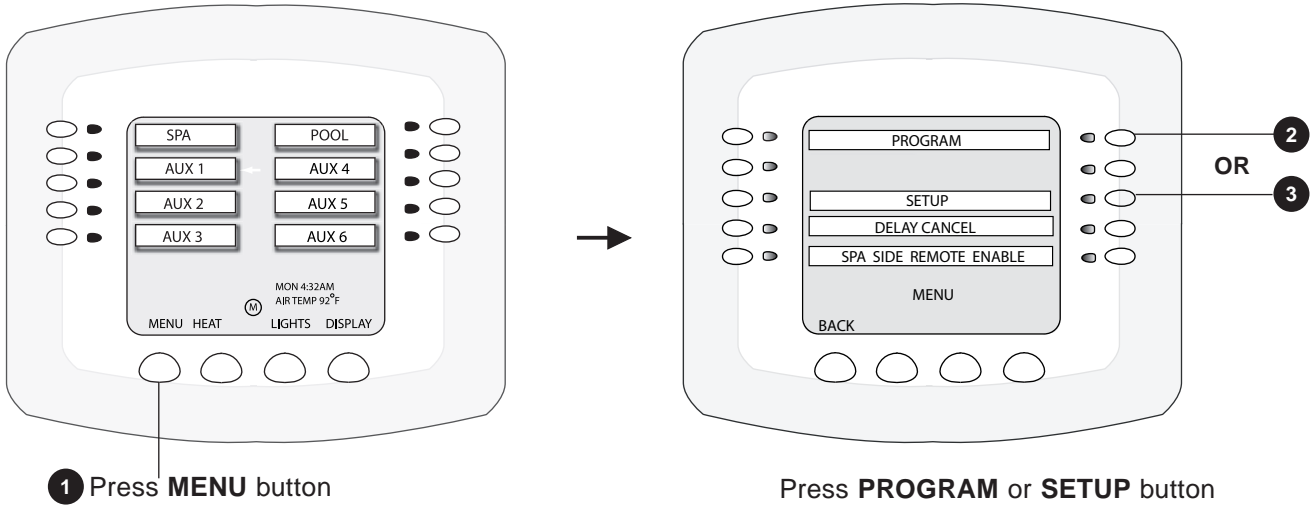
(F) Feature Circuits: Use "Feature" circuits to assign additional circuits to control valve actuators for water features, spa spillway, 2-speed pump, and macro circuits.

- (M)** Main screen indicator
- (1)** Display screen #1. (Shows AUX circuits for main Load Center.) For additional expansion centers, Display #2, #3, and #4 can be selected.
- (F)** Feature Circuit screen.
 - Press the DISPLAY button to toggle between screens.

Lights Button: Access the Lights screen. Operate and setup lighting effects using IntelliBrite, SAm, SAL, and Fiberworks colored lighting.

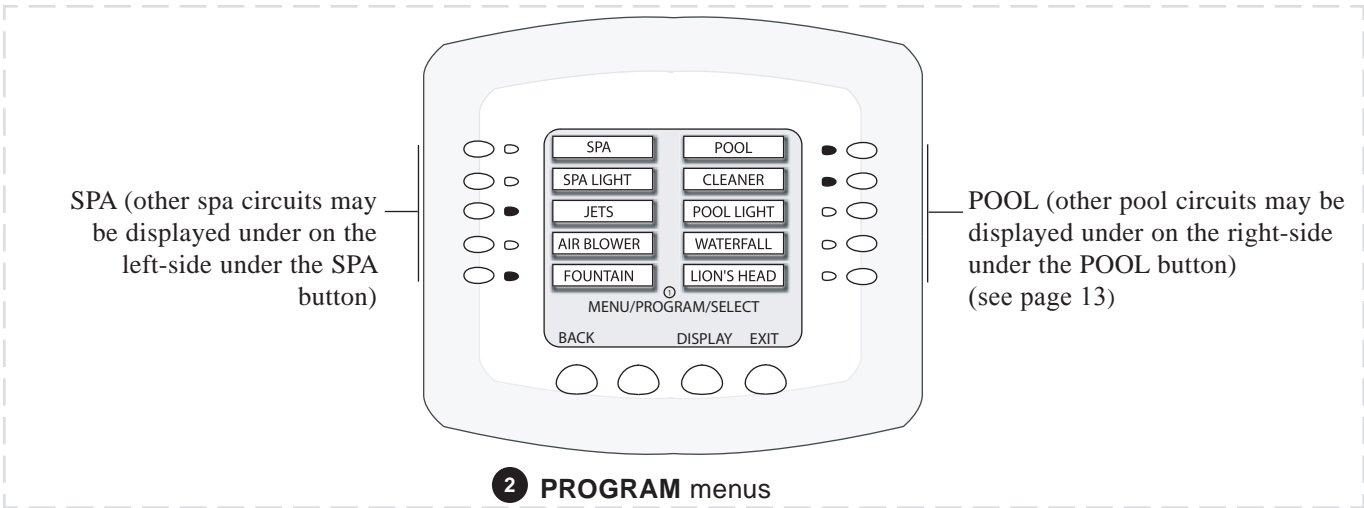
IntelliTouch® Control System Menus

The Indoor Control Panel menus provide system settings to automatically control the general day-to-day pool and spa operations. From the PROGRAM menus you can program equipment to switch on and off at specific times. From the SETUP and ADVANCED menus circuit functions, valves and other equipment can be setup.

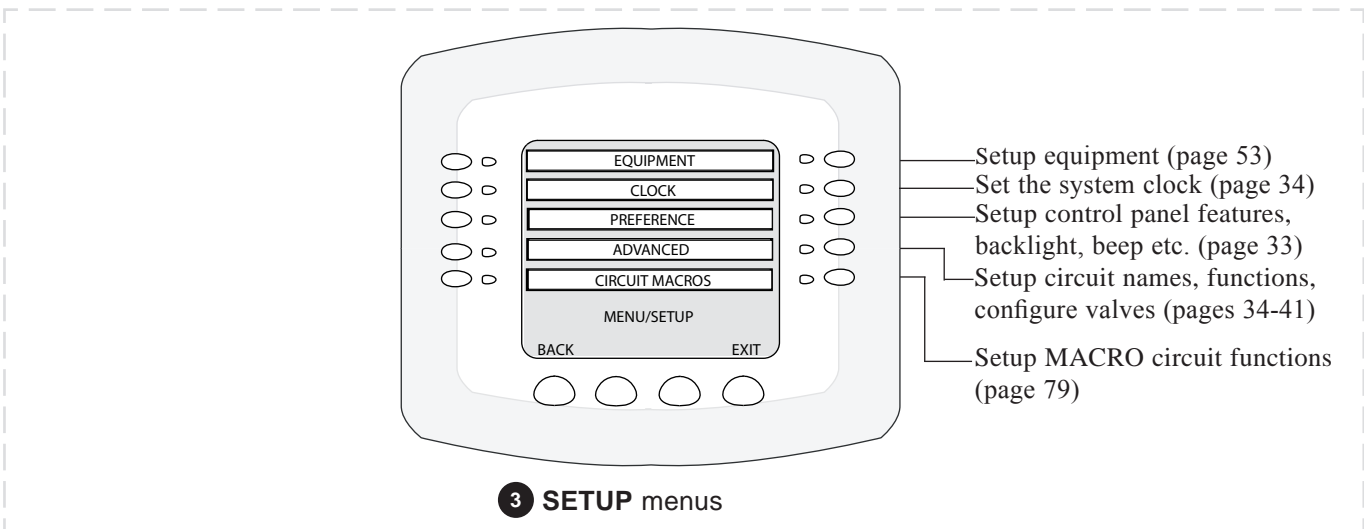


1 Press **MENU** button

Press **PROGRAM** or **SETUP** button



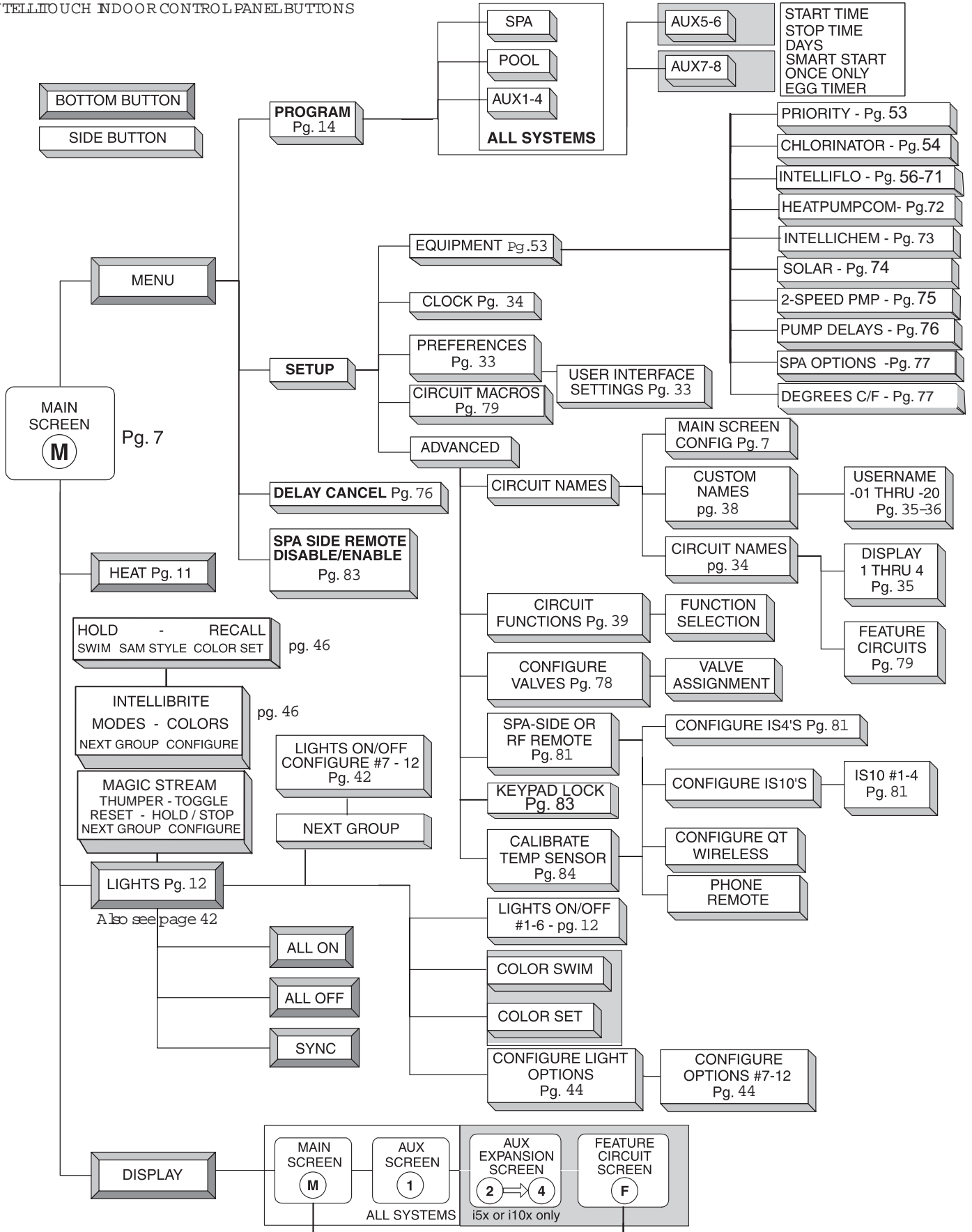
2 **PROGRAM** menus



3 **SETUP** menus

Indoor Control Panel Menus

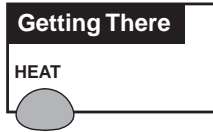
INTELLITOUCH INDOOR CONTROL PANEL BUTTONS



Heating your Spa and Pool

From the Heat screen, use **Spa** button (left side) or **Pool** button (right side) to adjust the heat temperature for your spa or pool. You can also switch the heater on or off from this screen. For single-body systems (models i5S+3 and i9+3S), spa and pool are replaced with **HI-TEMP** and **LO-TEMP** settings (for more information see page 7).

Adjust Spa or Pool Heat Settings

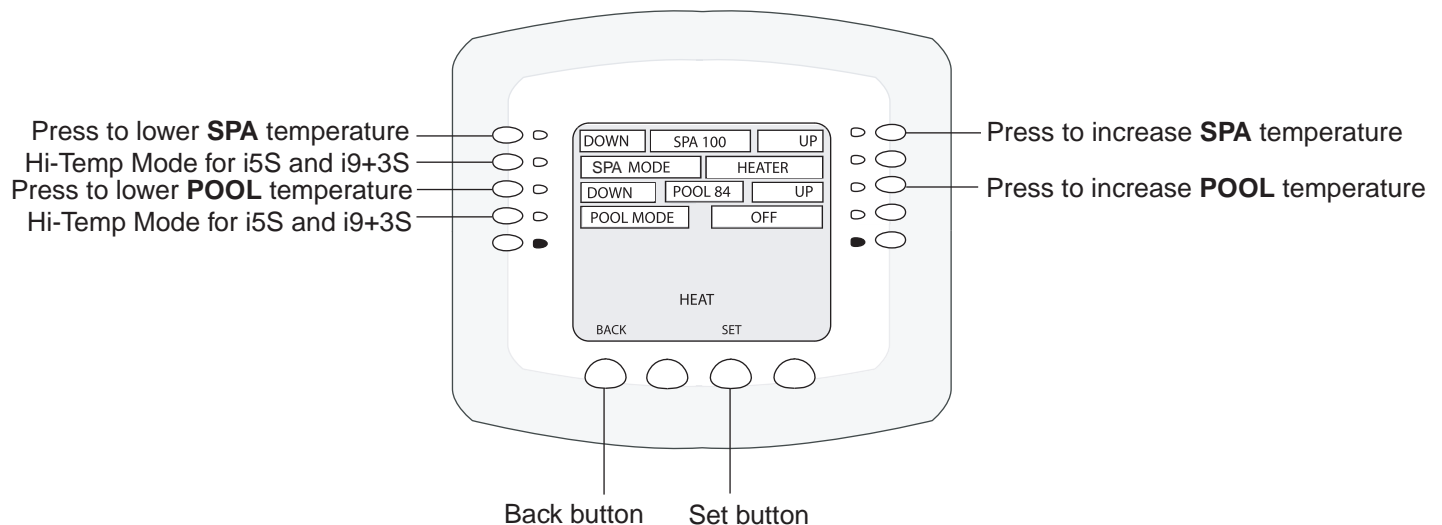


To adjust the spa or pool set point temperature, go to the **Heat** screen:

Note: Be sure the Spa Mode does not display “OFF.” If “OFF” is displayed, refer to “Configuring the Heating System Options,” page 11, for more information.

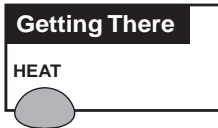
To adjust the spa or pool set point temperature, press the **HEAT** button at the bottom of the screen:

- **SPA:** Press the spa **Up** or **Down** buttons (top left and right side) to raise or lower the spa water temperature. The set point water temperature is displayed in the middle of the screen. The spa temperature setting can be adjusted from 40° F to 104° F or (4° C to 40° C).
 - **POOL:** Press the pool **Up** or **Down** buttons (third down from the top, left and right side) to raise or lower the pool temperature. The set point water temperature is displayed in the middle of the screen. The pool temperature setting can be adjusted from 40° F to 104° F or (4° C to 40° C).
1. Press the **Set** button to save the set point temperature settings. The current spa and pool water temperatures are displayed on the main screen (see page 7).
 2. Press the **Back** button to return to the Main screen.



Selecting the Heating System

Use the heat menu settings to specify the set point temperature and select the heat source to heat the pool and spa water. The water will begin to heat when the heater is manually switched on, by pressing the Pool, Spa button on the Indoor Control Panel or the Valves (V) button on the Outdoor Control Panel, regardless of the heater selection (off) in the Heat menu. The optional iS10 Spa-Side remote, iS4 Spa Side remote or QuickTouch QT4 wireless remote can be used to switch the heater on. The IntelliTouch system supports gas, electric and solar heating systems. IntelliTouch will use the heating source that is selected. Multiple heaters are supported. IntelliTouch automatically selects the heating system that is most effective for the user settings. The heat source selections are:

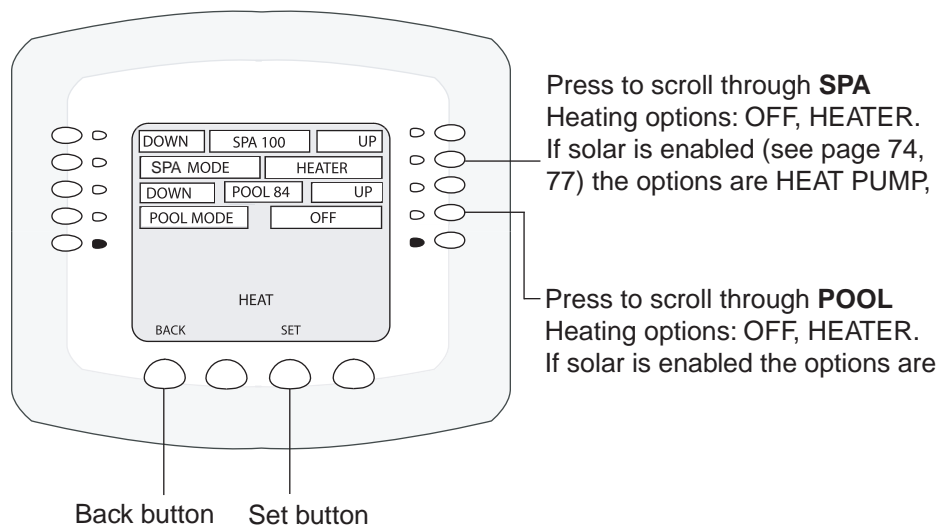


To select the heating system, press the **HEAT** button at the bottom of the screen.

- **SPA:** Press the left or right side button next to SPA MODE to select the heating mode for the spa.
 - **POOL:** Press the left or right side button next to POOL MODE to select the heating mode for the spa.
1. Press the **Set** button to save the heat settings.
 2. Press the **Back** button to return to the Main screen.

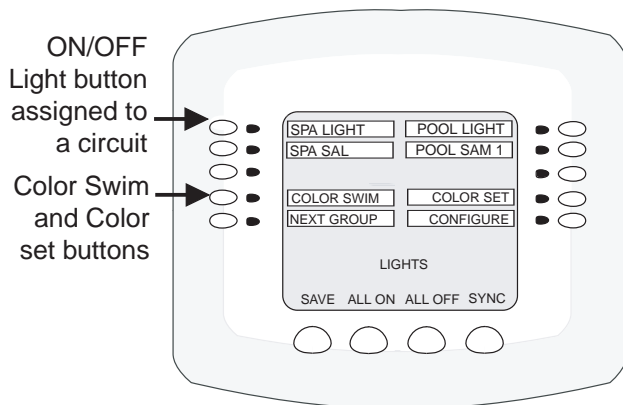
The heat options are:

- **OFF** - No heating even though pump and other circuits may be operating.
- **HEATER** - Gas heater only. When the heater is active it will continue heating the water until the heater's current highest set point temperature triggers the heater sensor (104° F or 40° C). Do not activate the heater without running the pump. The heater will not run if water flow is not detected.
- **HEAT PUMP** - Heat pump only.
- **H PUMP PREF.** - For when a heat pump is in combination with other heating systems and you want to use the heat pump only when it is most effective.

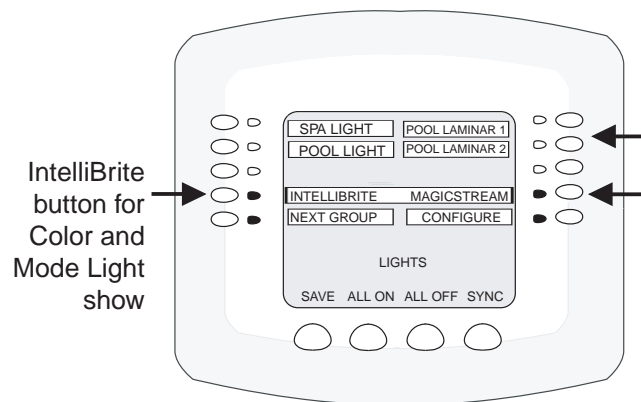


Switching on Lights Manually

Up to 12 individual lights (IntelliBrite® LED light, MagicStream® laminars, SAm® or SAL color lights) can be switched on or off from the Lights screen. There are two light screens which can display up to six light circuits. Use the “Next Group” button to access each group of six lights. You can also use the “ALL ON” or “ALL OFF” buttons to switch all lights on or off. The “SYNC” button will also switch on then sync all color changing lights to synchronize their colors when using the “Color Swim” feature. You can also configure IntelliBrite® lights, MagicStream laminar lights, and setup the *Color Swim*, and *Color Set* special lighting features from the Lights screen. Lights that have dimming functionality can be also dimmed from the Lights screen. SAm, SAL, fiber optic, Halogen lights, and IntelliBrite cannot be dimmed. For more information, refer to “Setting up Lighting Options,” page 42.

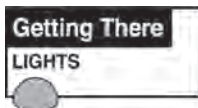


Lights screen (SAm/SAL Color Swim and Color Set)



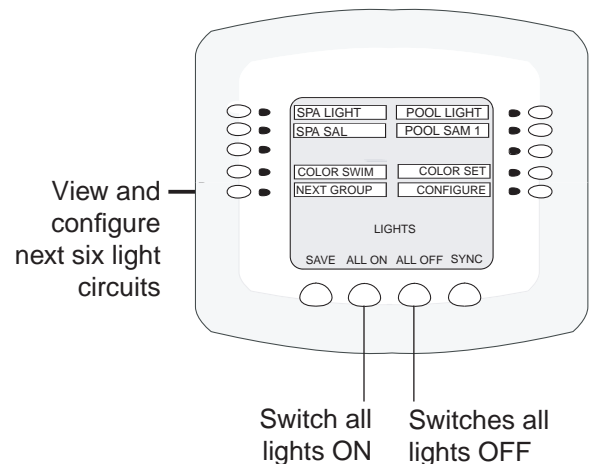
Lights screen with IntelliBrite lights and MagicStream laminars

To switch on lights, press the **Lights** button on the bottom of the Lights screen.



1. To switch a light on, press the button next to the name of the light. Up to six (6) light circuits can be displayed in the upper part of the Light screen.
 2. If there are more than six (6) light circuits assigned, press the **NEXT GROUP** to see these circuits.
- Press the **All ON** button at the bottom of the screen to switch all the lights on.
 - Press the **All OFF** button at the bottom of the screen to switch off the lights when you are done.

Note: Use the **SYNC** button to switch **ON** all IntelliBrite, MagicStream laminar lights, SAm, SAL, or FIBERworks® color changing lights to synchronize their colors when using the “Color Swim” lighting feature.



Special Lighting Features

At least two (2) IntelliBrite®, SAm® and/or SAL, and/or FIBERworks® lighting systems are required to use the Color Swim, Color Set and Sync special lighting features. Up to twelve (12) lights can be independently controlled from the **Lights** screen.

SAm, SAL, or FIBERworks lighting special lighting features:

Note: The IntelliBrite Color Swim and Color Set (SAm Style) feature is accessed from the Lights screen. See page 46 for more information.

- **Color Swim** - Presets the light circuit to transition through colors in sequence. This gives the appearance of colors dancing through the water. You can adjust the delay of each light to make the colors move at different speeds. This feature requires a separate relay for each light.
- **Color Set** - Presets the light circuit to a specific colors. This feature requires a separate relay for each light.
- **Sync** - Switches on all IntelliBrite, SAm, SAL, or FIBERworks color changing lights to synchronize their colors.

Note: For SAm and SAL lighting setup information, see “Setting up Lighting Options,” on page 42.

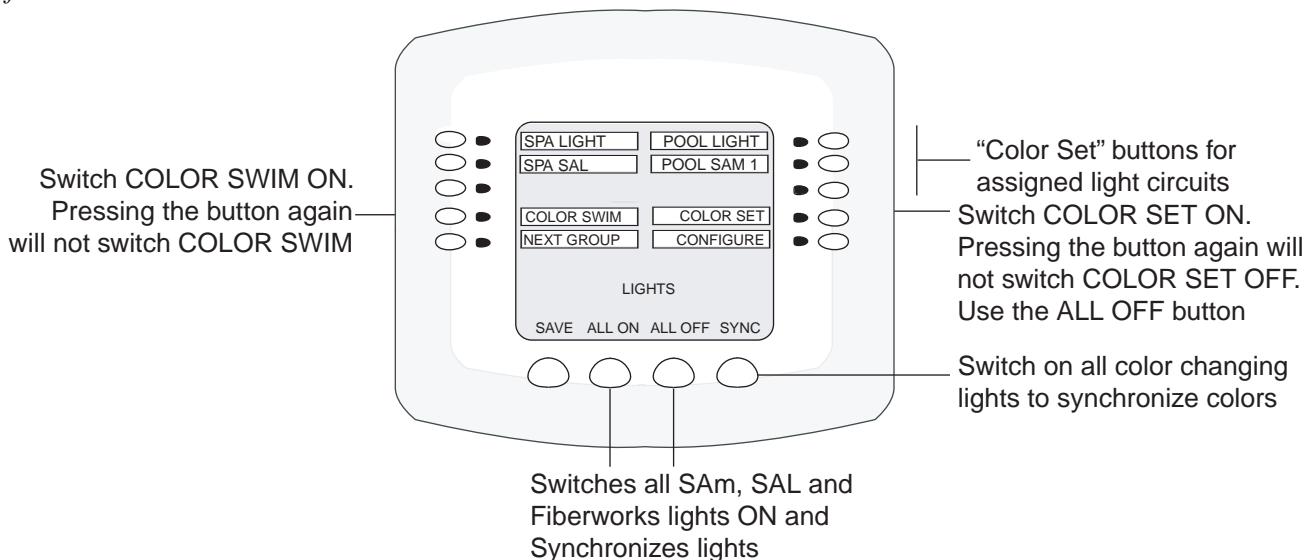
To activate the special lighting features, press the **Lights** button on the bottom of the main screen.



Light buttons:

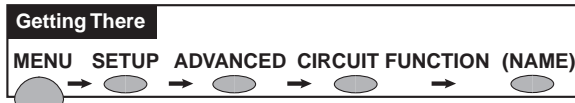
- Press the COLOR SWIM button to start the changing color lights feature.
- Press the COLOR SET button to set all lights to a pre-programmed color.
- Press the SYNC button to switch on all color changing lights to synchronize colors.
- To configure lights on this screen press the CONFIGURE button.

Note: Depending on what kind of light is being activated and what mode it was in previously, it may take up to a minute or more after the Color Set, Color Swim, or Sync button is pressed to activate the feature.



Dimming Lights

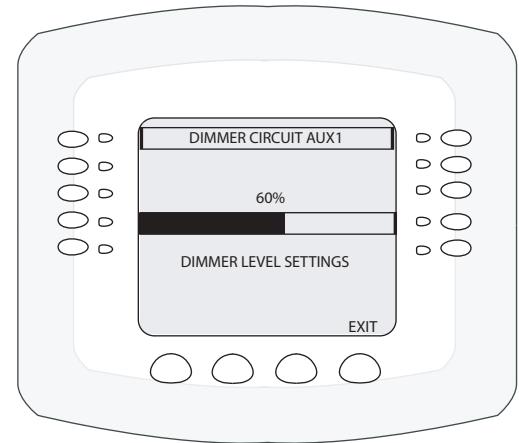
In order to dim lights, the Dimmer Module (P/N 520406) must be installed by a qualified electrician in the IntelliTouch Load Center or Power Center. Only incandescent tungsten filament lights can be dimmed (not Halogen lights). Lights that have dimming functionality can be dimmed from the Lights screen. *SAM* or *SAL* fiber optic lights, MagicStream Laminars, Halogen and IntelliBrite lights **cannot** be dimmed. For more information, refer to “Setting up Lighting Options,” page 42. The circuit must be assigned to the “Dimmer” circuit function (see page 41) in order to operate correctly.



To dim lights, go to the assigned circuit name:

1. Press the button next to the circuit name. A light should come on and be switched on at the specified dimming level.
2. To change the dimming level, hold the circuit button down until the **Dimmer Level Settings** screen displays as shown.
3. Press the button next to **Decrease** to decrease the dimming level, and the button next to **Increase** to increase the dimming level. The percent value displays the current dimming level setting.
4. Press **Save** when done. The light will adjust to the set dimming level.

Note: Macros can turn on light dimming circuits, but lights cannot be dimmed through the macro. The dimming level must be changed for each light dimming circuit.



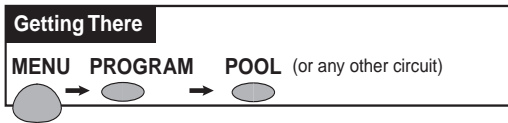
Setting ON/OFF Times for Equipment (PROGRAM)

You can create schedules to automatically run equipment like pool filtration or lights. Any circuit can be set to switch on and off on every day of the week. When a relay is switched on manually, it remains on until you either switch it off manually, or the next time the relay is scheduled to be switched off. For example, if the filter pump or any circuit is scheduled to run from 9AM to 4 PM and the programmed schedule is turned OFF at 1:00 PM and then turned on at 1:10 PM, the circuit will turn OFF at its programmed OFF time of 4:00 PM. But if the circuit is turned on after 4:00 PM, the factory set Egg Timer of 12 hours is now engaged. So if the circuit was turned on at 6:00 PM that circuit will turn off at 6:00 AM (12 hours later). If the circuit was turned ON at 5:00 PM and because a programmed OFF time had been set to turn off at 4:00 PM, the circuit would operate for 11 hours. A spa or pool program can be overridden using the Spa or Pool button to switch the circuit on.

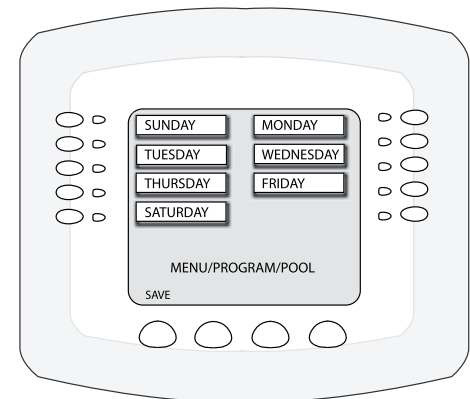
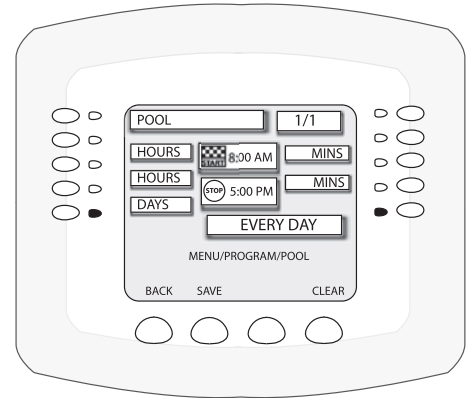
From the “Program” screen, you can schedule IntelliTouch to automatically run equipment like pool filtration or lights. Any circuit (auxiliary, feature, or macro) can be scheduled to switch on and off at a specific time and on a any day(s) of the week. Up to 99 total programs may be created for all circuits combined.

Schedule a program: The “Program” screen displays a program counter in the upper right (1/0) side of the screen. This counter indicates the current number of scheduled programs. After setting the start and stop time and the day(s) to run the first scheduled program, press **Save** to view the first program (1/1) and increment the counter to next program. To access the next program screen, press the button next to the counter label (2/1). Set the start and stop time and the day(s) to run the second scheduled program (2/1). Repeat this process to enter another program. For example, **2/3** indicates that you are viewing **program 2 of 3** total programs saved for that circuit. **4/3** indicates that you are creating program 4 but only 3 are currently saved. After pressing the Save button, the counter updates to 4/4. Press the button to the right of the label counter to step through each program first then display the unsaved program screen. The following describes how to program equipment to run the pool filtration system. This process is the same for any installed equipment listed on the screen.

Go to the **PROGRAM/SELECT** equipment screen. From this screen you can select SPA, POOL or any of the AUX equipment circuits to program.



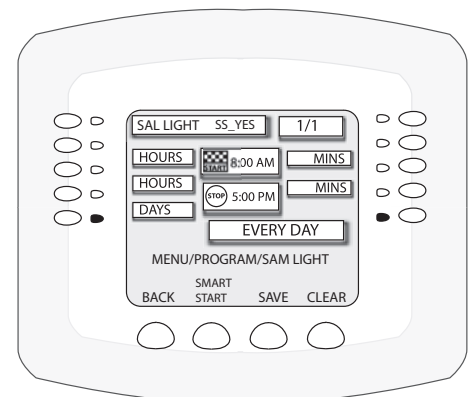
1. Press the top right button next to **POOL** to access the “Program” screen to program the pool equipment.
2. **To set the start time:** Press the left side button next to **HOURS** (and the start flag icon) to set the start hour. Press the right side button to set the minutes for the start time. To use the “EGGTIMER” feature, see page 17.
3. **To set the stop time:** Press the left side button to **HOURS** (and the stop icon) to set the hour to stop the program. Press the right side button to set the minutes for the stop time. To use the “ONCE ONLY” feature, see page 16.
4. Press the left side button next to **DAYS** to specify the day(s) to run the program one time. Choose “**EVERYDAY**” to run the program one time each day of the five days. To choose specific days to run the program, press the button next to **DAYS**. The days of the week screen displays. The LED lights next to the days of the week will all be lit. To switch off a day, press the button next to the displayed day. The light switches is off. To set all day on, all lights should be on. Press **Save** to save the setting. The previous screen will be displayed.
5. Press **Save** to save the current program. The program counter displays (1/1) indicating that you have saved one (1) program for the selected circuit. To erase a program press the **Clear** button then **Save**.
6. Press the **Back** button to return to the **SPA, POOL** and **AUX** equipment selection screen to choose other equipment. Press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.



Smart Start (Setting up SAm, SAL and IntelliBrite lights)

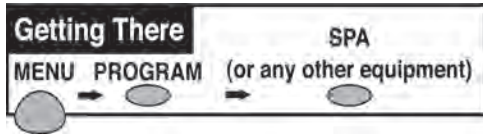
Smart Start (SS_Yes/SS_No) - When a light circuit function is setup as a SAM, SAL or IntelliBrite light, use the Smart Start feature (SS_Yes) to automatically begin changing colors when the light circuit is switch on. Smart Start can also be assigned to all other special light circuits (i.e. Color Wheel, Photon Generator®, Light, see page 41).

1. Press the top right button next to **SAM LIGHT** to program the light circuit. For this example the SAL LIGHT circuit name has already been selected from the Circuit Names list (see page 37).
2. **SS_Yes/SS_No** displays next to the light circuit name.
3. **Smart Start** displays at the bottom of the screen. Press the button on the bottom of the screen to toggle between **SS_Yes** and **SS_No**. Select **SS_Yes** to automatically begin changing colors when the light circuit is switch on.
4. Setup each light circuit as described above in steps 2 - 5.



Using the Once Only Timer

The “Once Only” programming feature enables IntelliTouch to automatically switch equipment on for one time only. For example, you can set to have the spa and heater switch on before you get home from work for one evening. Unlike a regular scheduled program, the “Once Only” program does not repeat.



Go to the **PROGRAM/SELECT** equipment screen. From this screen you can select SPA, POOL or any of the AUX equipment circuits to program.

The following example describes how to program the spa filter pump and heater to switch on at a specific time:

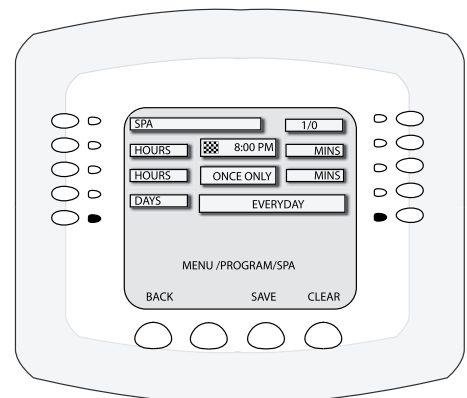
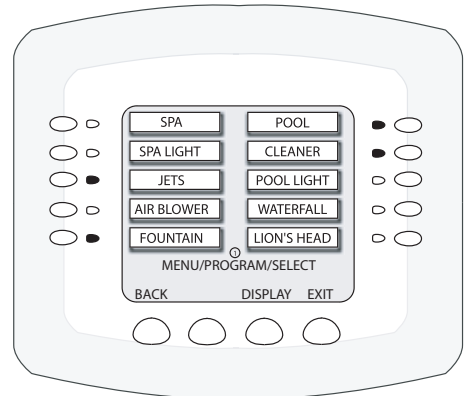
1. Press the button next to **SPA** to access the “Program/Select” screen. If this is the first program, the program counter displays (1/0). After this program is saved, (1/1) is displayed (see step 5). Up to 99 total programs may be created for all circuits combined.
2. Press the left side button next to **HOURS** and select **ONCE ONLY** (Once Only is displayed one press after 11:00 PM).
3. Press the left side button next to **HOURS** to set the start time.

Note: Press the button under CLEAR to reset the default settings.

4. Press the left side button next to **DAYS** to specify the day(s) to run the program one time. Choose **EVERYDAY*** to run the program one time each day of the five days. If the time you are setting has passed for today, the **ONCE ONLY** program is set for the next day. To choose specific days to run the program, press the button next to **DAYS**. The days of the week screen displays. The LED lights next to the days of the week will all be lit. To switch off a day, press the button next to the displayed day. The light switches off. To set all days on, all lights should be on.

Note (): If you select EVERYDAY, the programmed time will occur the next day or later the same day if the time has not yet been reached. If you select a certain day of the week (only one) the programmed time will happen the next day of the week.*

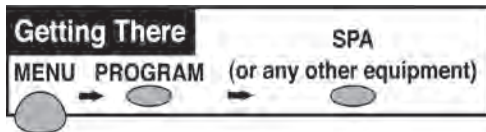
5. Press **Save** to save the current program. The program counter displays (1/1) indicating that you have saved one (1) program for the selected circuit.
6. Press the **Back** button to return to the **SPA, POOL** and **AUX** equipment selection screen to choose other equipment.
7. Press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.



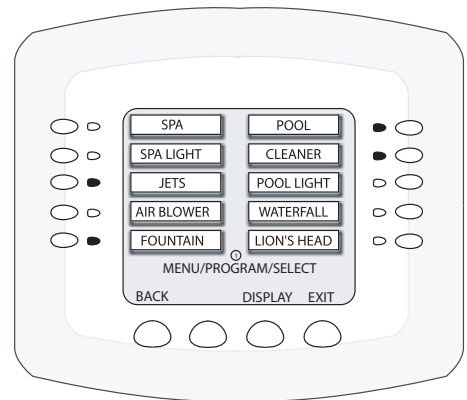
Setting the Egg Timer Function

The “Egg Timer” feature lets you manually switch on equipment and switch off automatically after a specified time. You can set this timer feature for other equipment such as lighting, the spa, or the spa jets. Equipment can be programmed to be switched on for one minute to 24 hours. You can also use the “Don’t Stop” feature to override the 12 hour default switch off time, and run continuously until manually switched off. If you have never set the timer for a specific piece of equipment, the factory default time is set to 12 hours.

If you have a power outage, this feature will not switch the equipment back on, you need to use set the system in “Service” mode at the outdoor control panel center to switch the equipment back on. For more information, refer to “Using the Service Personnel Screen” on page 85.

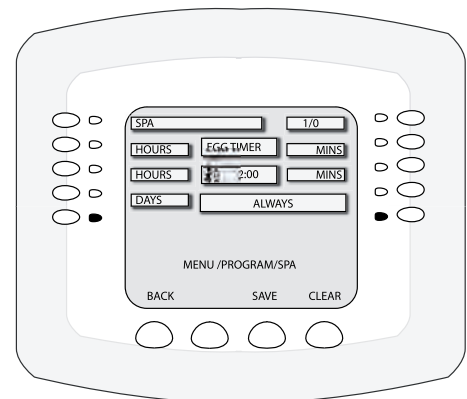


Go to the **PROGRAM/SELECT** equipment screen. From this screen you can select SPA, POOL or any of the AUX equipment circuits to program. The following example describes how to program the spa equipment using the “Egg Timer” feature:



1. To program the spa filter pump and heater to switch on and off at a specific time, press the button next to **SPA** to access the “Program/Select” screen. If this is the first program, the program counter displays (1/0). After this program is saved, (1/1) is displayed (see step 6). Up to 99 total programs may be created for all circuits combined.
2. Press the left side button next to **HOURS** until **EGG TIMER** is displayed. (EGG TIMER is displayed one press after 11:00 PM).
3. Press the left side button next to **HOURS** (under **EGG TIMER**) to set the count down run time in hours (from 00:00 to 23:00 hours). You can also select “**DON'T STOP**” to run the circuit continuously until switched off manually. “**DON'T STOP**” is displayed one press after 23:00.
4. Press the right side button next to **MINS** to set the run time minutes.

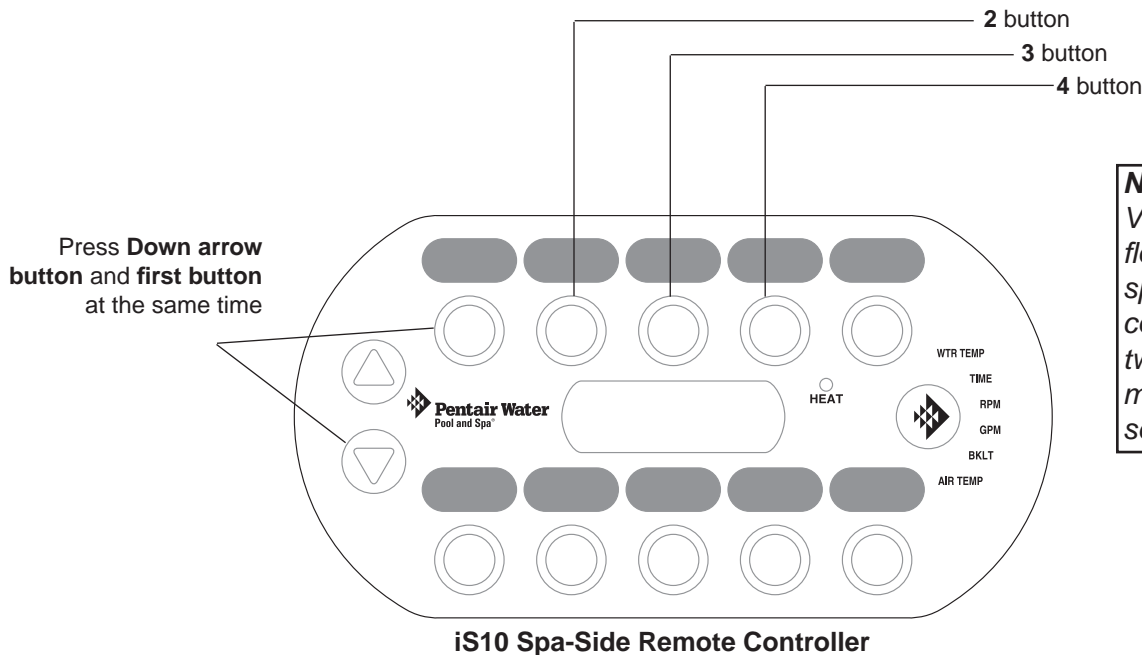
Note: Press the button under **CLEAR** to reset the default settings.



5. For the “Egg Timer” feature **ALWAYS** is displayed, indicating the program will run and automatically shut-off in the specified time.
6. Press **Save** to save the current program. The program counter displays (1/1) indicating that you have saved one (1) program for the selected circuit.
7. Press the **Back** button to return to the **SPA, POOL** and **AUX** equipment selection screen to program other equipment.
8. Press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.

SpaCommand® Ten Button Spa-Side Remote

The SpaCommand spa side remote controller can control up to ten functions including a spa temperature adjustment. As many as four SpaCommand remotes can be installed in i5+3, i5S+3, i7+3, i9+3, i9+3S, and i10+3D systems. The remote controller is for use with the IntelliTouch systems at the water’s edge. Five (5) in-line buttons control up to ten (10) system functions numbered one through five from left to right as shown (if the system allows). A label above or below the buttons identifies each circuit function. A red status LED above and below the toggle button indicates which row (Top or Bottom) is active. When one of the in-line buttons is pressed, an adjacent red status LED will be on light, indicating that the circuit has been activated. The default circuits activated by each button are shown in the table below. The remote includes an LED display shows the current spa water temperature. The spa temperature may be increased or decreased by pressing the up or down arrow button located under the display. The temperature display will blink while being changed. After setting the desired temperature, the display will return to steady and show the actual temperature as it meets the set point. The temperature set by the remote is only temporary. Any two buttons can be assigned to increase or decrease the IntelliFlo VF or VS pump’s flow (GPM) rate or speed (RPM). Each press of the button increases or decreases the pump’s flow rate or speed (see page 81) until the GPM or RPM is reached as specified in the IntelliFlo menu. When the Spa mode is switched OFF, the temperature set at the Indoor Control Panel will resume the next time the spa mode is activated (see “Spa Manual Heat” on page 77). The Spa Mode will automatically turn off after 24 hours. For iS10 setup and configuration information, see page 30 and 81.



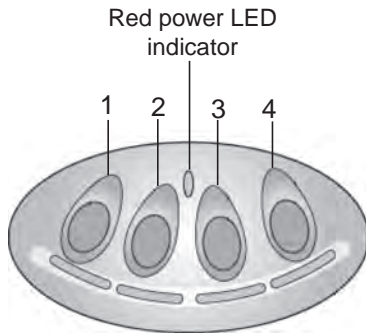
Note: IntelliFlo VF or VS pump flow rate (GPM) or speed (RPM) can be controlled from any two iS10 buttons. For more information, see page 81.

IntelliTouch System (adding multiple spa-side remote)

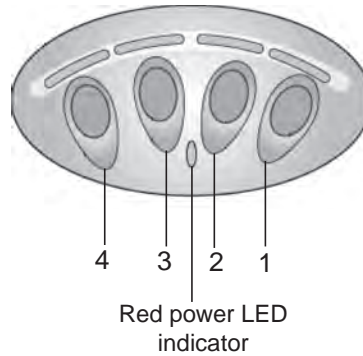
i5+3, i7+3, i9+3, -10+3D,	SPA	POOL
i5S, i9+3S	Top Row HI-TEMP	Bottom Row LO-TEMP
	AUX 1	AUX 5
	AUX 2	AUX 6
	AUX 3	AUX 7
	AUX 4	AUX 8

iS4 Spa-Side Remote Controller

The iS4 Spa-Side remote controller is a double-insulated, waterproof device that is UL (1563) listed for installation at the water's edge. The iS4 is typically installed at the tile-line of the spa wall, or in the deck within arm's reach of a spa occupant. The iS4 provides remote switching of up to four control circuits from the spa or nearby location. Use the iS4 for switching on the spa pump and heater or other auxiliary equipment (i.e., lights, jet pump, air blower, etc.). The red LED status light glows steady when in spa mode and flashes while the spa is heating. For iS4 button assignment information, see page 81.



iS4 Spa-Side Remote Controller
(Wall or tile mount)



iS4 Spa-Side Remote Controller (Deck mount)

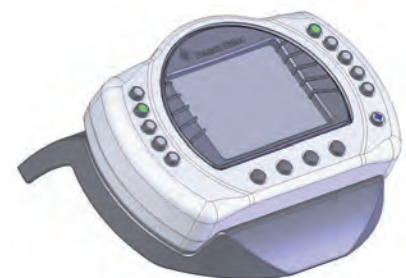
Note: IntelliFlo VF or VS pump flow rate (GPM) or speed (RPM) can be controlled from any two iS4 buttons. For more information, see page 81.

MobileTouch® Wireless Controller

The MobileTouch wireless controller provides the same functionality as the IntelliTouch Indoor Control Panel. It has an operating range of up to 300 ft. from the MobileTouch transceiver antenna (line of sight) which is typically located near the IntelliTouch load center. The optimum wireless transmit and receive range may be affected by physical obstructions, (especially those containing metal), weather conditions, and geographical features.

The MobileTouch controller screen is an LCD (liquid crystal display) which can be sensitive to sunlight. When exposed for extended periods the LCD screen will heat up and go black. If this happens, place the remote in a shaded area and allow the screen to cool down. Do not attempt to adjust the contrast or the screen will be unreadable when it eventually cools. When used outside, keep the remote covered or in a shaded area. Prolonged exposure to sunlight may permanently damage the unit.

WARNING! Do not plug in the AC adapter to a power source within five (5) feet of the pool and spa. Canadian installations require a minimum of (3) meters from pool water. Do not recharge outdoors. Only use Pentair Water Pool and Spa® approved AC adapter transformer.



MobileTouch Wireless Controller

The MobileTouch wireless controller is water resistant and can be exposed to temporary splashing or wet hands. However, the controller is not intended to be submersed. Remove unit immediately if it is dropped in the water or exposed to rain. Store the unit indoors in a dry environment. Be sure the gold charging contacts are dry before charging.

MobileTouch Wireless Controller (Previous Model)

The previous model of the MobileTouch wireless controller and Transceiver antenna cannot be used with the latest model of the MobileTouch wireless controller and Transceiver antenna. Both models cannot coexist in the same IntelliTouch system.

Charging the MobileTouch® Wireless Controller

When you are not using the MobileTouch controller, place it in the cradle to recharge the battery. This allows the battery to be fully charged at all times.

To charge the MobileTouch controller battery:

- Plug the AC adapter into an AC wall outlet. Insert the AC Adapter plug into the bottom of the cradle and place the MobileTouch controller in the cradle. *Note: When the MobileTouch controller is placed in the cradle the display and backlight will be on. After five minutes the backlight will shut off. The MobileTouch controller and display are always on when seated in the cradle. To turn the backlight on, press any button.*

Charging the battery:

- If the battery screen icon displays one or no bars or the screen is blank, this may indicate that the battery cannot power the device and needs recharging. During battery recharge, the battery icon bars scroll from right to left. A complete battery charge takes about 3 to 4 hours. After a complete battery recharge, the battery icon is replaced with a **power plug** icon, indicating the battery is fully charged and is now operating on AC power from the cradle. *Note: If the battery requires replacement, only use Pentair Water Pool and Spa® replacement battery (P/N 520815Z).*

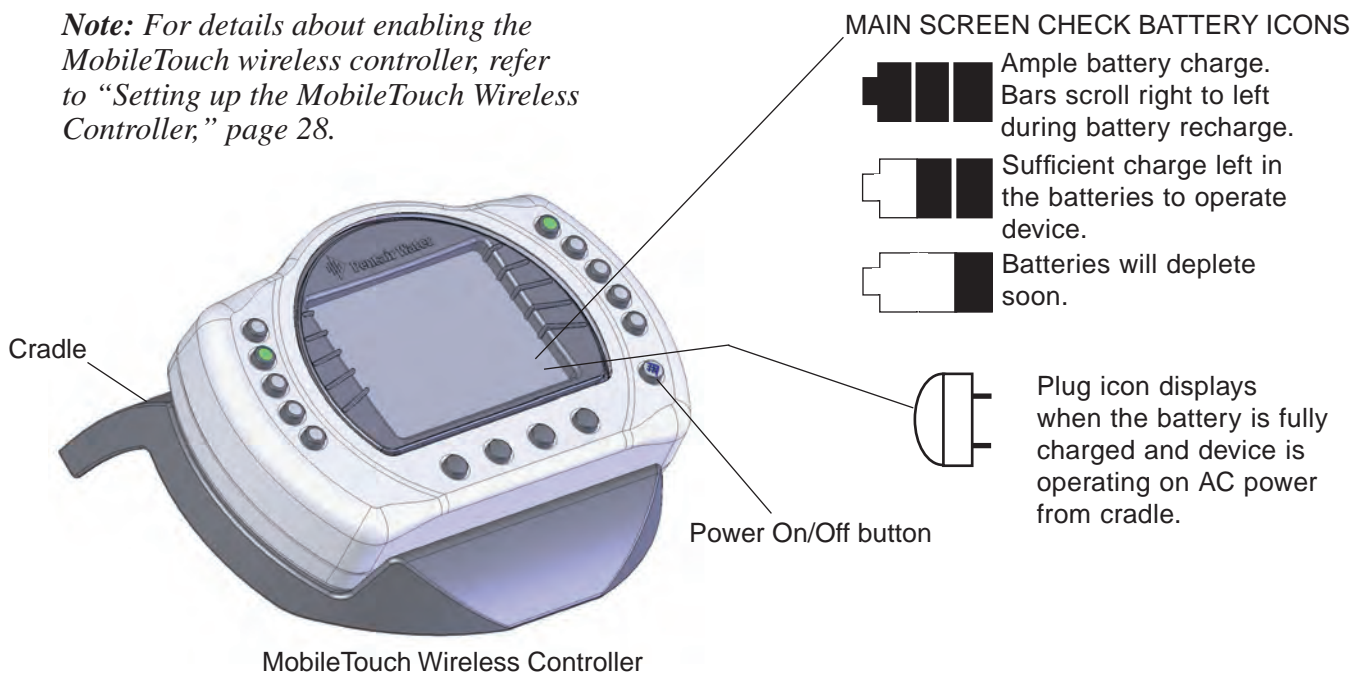
Using the MobileTouch Wireless Controller

The range of the MobileTouch wireless controller can be up to 300 feet from its transceiver antenna (line of sight). The transceiver antenna is typically located outside near the IntelliTouch Load Center. The device can be used all day at full power with a complete battery charge (3 to 4 hours).

To use the MobileTouch wireless controller:

1. Remove the MobileTouch wireless controller from the cradle. The controller can also be used while seated in the cradle with AC power connected to the cradle.
2. Press the Power button on the front right-side to switch the unit ON. The main screen is displayed. The LCD backlight will turn off in five minutes if not in use. The battery icon displays three bars, indicating the battery is fully charged. Press the controller's power switch to switch Off the device.

Note: For details about enabling the MobileTouch wireless controller, refer to "Setting up the MobileTouch Wireless Controller," page 28.



QuickTouch® Wireless II Remote Controller

The QuickTouch II wireless remote controller provides switching of up to four circuits. It is typically used for activating the spa circulation, and for operating three auxiliary pieces of equipment (such as lights, jet pump, air blower, waterfall, etc.).

Each of the four functions on the remote controller has an ON and an OFF button. To switch a circuit on or off, press and hold the appropriate button for at least a full second. For information about setting up the remote, see “Configuring Remote Control Button Circuits (iS4, iS10, QuickTouch II, QT4 QuickTouch, and Phone Remote), on page 81.

You can assign a circuit to any one of the four buttons. The factory default setup is::

- **SPA** button activates the spa circuit.
- **A** button activates **Auxiliary 1** circuit.
- **B** button activates **Auxiliary 2** circuit.
- **C** button activates **Auxiliary 3** circuit.



QuickTouch II
Wireless Remote
Controller

Note: To control circuits other than Spa, AUX 1, AUX 2 and AUX 3, it is possible to make adjustments through the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch wireless control panel.

IMPORTANT: *The QuickTouch II remote may be used with wet hands, but should never be submersed in water, as this could damage the unit. If accidental submersion occurs, dry unit out by removing battery cover and removing battery. Position unit so that water can drain out. Replace the battery cover when the unit is completely dry.*

IntelliChlor® Salt Chlorine Generator (Accessory)

The IntelliChlor salt chlorinator uses a process known as electrolysis to produce Sodium Hypochlorite (liquid chlorine) from a low concentration of salt added to the pool water. Hypochlorite kills bacteria, oxidizes organic material, and kills algae, then reverts back to salt. IntelliChlor then reuses the salt and the process starts over again. The IntelliChlor system is comprised of the Power Center and Electrolytic Cell. The IntelliChlor Electronic Chlorine Generator system consists of one or more of the following:



IntelliChlor with Power Center

Power Center (P/N 520556): Provides power and controls to and from the IntelliChlor cell.

IC 20 Cell (P/N 520554): Designed for pools up to 20,000 U.S. gallons (75,000 liters). The cell will produce the equivalent of 0.70 pounds of pure chlorine per 24 hours of continuous pool pump run time. The IC20 cell uses two terminal blades and five bi-polar blades.

IC 40 Cell (P/N 520555): Designed for pools up to 40,000 U.S. gallons (150,000 liters). The cell will produce the equivalent of 1.40 pounds of pure chlorine per 24 hours of continuous pool pump run time. The cell uses three terminal blades and ten bi-polar blades.

IC 60 Cell (P/N 521105): Designed for pools up to 60,000 U.S. gallons (227,124 liters). The cell will produce the equivalent of 2 lbs. of pure chlorine per 24 hours of continuous pool pump run time. The IC60 cell uses a total of 15 blades (three terminal and twelve bi-polar blades).

IntelliChlor “dummy” bypass cell (P/N 520588): Recommended for new pool start-up.

Note: For IntelliChlor SCG setup information, see “Chlorine Generator,” on page 54.

IntelliFlo® VF Variable Flow Pump (Accessory)

The IntelliFlo VF pump control system offers pool and spa filter automation and advanced features that include energy conservation and programmable scheduled water features for your pool, spa, cleaner, waterfall, and other applications.

The IntelliFlo VF pump can adapt to any application up to 130 gallons per minute, you simply program IntelliFlo to suit the application. IntelliFlo then dials in the perfect operating conditions.

IntelliFlo VF can reduce energy cost by as much as 90% based on a pool size up to 15,000 gallons, one turn per day with a 24 hour cycle.

IntelliFlo VF constantly monitors water flow and electrical current to ensure that the filtration system is operating at peak efficiency. This can result in maximum energy efficiency savings never before possible – up to 90% over conventional pumps. The system protects against loss of prime or impedance of flow, under and over voltage situations, and thermal overload or freezing.

With IntelliFlo VF there is no need for pump curves and hydraulic calculations to determine the right pump for the job. Just set the program for your pool size and desired turnover, and IntelliFlo VF does the rest.

Note: For IntelliFlo VF setup information, see page 56.

IntelliFlo® VS Variable Speed Pump (Accessory)

The IntelliFlo VS variable speed pump is well suited for pool, spa, cleaner, waterfall and other water applications. IntelliFlo VS operates at a maximum system flow of 160 gallons per minute (GPM). Using the IntelliFlo's control panel the pump can operate with one of the four selectable preset speeds or the adjusted speeds. IntelliFlo out performs all conventional pumps in its class. Advanced energy conservation features ensure that your filtration system is operating at peak efficiency.

The IntelliFlo variable speed pump can operate from 400 RPM to 3450 RPM with preset speeds of 750, 1500, 2350, and 3110 RPM. The pump can be adjusted from the control panel to run at any speed between 400 RPM to 3450 RPM for different applications. The IntelliFlo pump control panel alarm LED warns the user against under and over voltage, high temperature, over current and freeze protection.

IntelliFlo® VS and VSF Pump (Accessory)

The IntelliFlo VSF variable speed and frequency (RPM/GPM) pump offers the same basic feature set as the IntelliFlo VS pump with additional flow control (GPM) functionality.

Note: For IntelliFlo VSF setup information, see page 65.



IntelliFlo® Pump

Preparing the System for Initial Start-up

Setting up the IntelliTouch System

Use the following recommended steps to configure the IntelliTouch system using the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch wireless controller.

1. Main screen preference settings (page 33)

Setup the Indoor Control Panel main screen. Set the system clock and what circuit names you wish to display on the main screen.

2. Assign circuit names (pages 34-37)

Assign circuit names for output auxiliary equipment.

3. Creating custom names for auxiliary circuits (page 38)

There are twenty (20) user-defined circuit names available for identifying unique equipment (see page 38).

4. Assign a circuit function to a circuit name (page 79)

From your worksheet **Programmable Settings** section, assign circuit functions to all circuits that are not marked **GENERIC**. Nothing needs to be done if the circuit is **GENERIC** (simple ON/OFF when the button is pushed). From the **Circuit Functions** screen, you can also assign special logic (IntelliBrite, MagicStream, SAM, Floor Cleaner etc.) to a circuit by selecting one of the circuit functions. See page 41 for the complete list of circuit functions.

5. Create and assign a feature circuit name (page 79)

Review the temporary circuit names from the worksheet (page 89), create and assign circuit names to the auxiliary (AUX) connections. On the **Assign Circuit Screen**, auxiliary circuit names are assigned through **Displays 1 through 4**. Displays 1 through 4 correspond to the main Load Center or Power Center (Display 1) to which they are wired. Display 2 through 4 may be additional Expansion Centers. Note the original names presented, **AUX 1** through **AUX 10**, correspond to the plug-in location of the relay on the Outdoor Control Panel in the main Load Center or Power Center. Feature circuits are assigned on the **Feature Circuit** screen. Select from the available list circuit names. For a complete list of circuit names see page 37. Up to 20 additional custom circuit names can may be custom created (see page 38). For **Macro** circuits see page 80.

6. Configure valve actuators controlled by AUX or feature circuit (page 78)

Assign which circuits will activate which valves (A and B or optional C, D, E). If more than one circuit must operate the same valve, then one Feature Circuit may be created and configured to activate the valve. Then create Feature Circuits for all other circuits and use the Macro function to activate the valve along with any relay connections.

7. Setting up additional equipment (pages 53)

Configure the IntelliTouch system what special equipment the system may have installed.

- Is there an IntelliFlo pump installed?
- Is there an UltraTemp heat pump installed?
- Is there an IntelliChlor salt chlorine generator installed?
- Is there an IntelliChem automatic chemical feeder installed?
- Is solar heating available? Is solar being used for a heat pump?
- What circuits will turn 2-Speed pumps to High Speed? Cool-down cycle for the heater
- Lets you set circuits that switch the filter pump to high speed - Do you want to delay turning off the filter pump for 10 minutes when the heater is turned off?
- Do you want the spa to heat whenever the Spa button is pressed?

8. Set up Solar Equipment, 2-speed pump, Set a heater cool-down cycle (page 74)

Set up additional equipment if required such as solar equipment. Set up the chlorine generator

Set up the Indoor Control Panel to operate with optional salt chlorine generators.

9. Configuring the heater system options (page 11)

Setup gas heater, heat pump or heat pump used in combination with other heating systems.

10. Create Macros and Feature Circuits (page 80)

After the main circuits are set up, you can now combine circuits (Auxiliaries and Features) to maximize the system capability. Feature circuits that are assigned as **Macros** may also have all the same Circuit Functions and Equipment capabilities as any other circuit.

11. Configure spa-side remote (iS4, SpaCommand, QT4, QTII) buttons (page 81)

Set which circuits will be operated by which button on each remote. Once you have checked all buttons operate properly, place labels on remote controls.

12. Set on/off times for circuit from the Program screen (pages 14-17)

Set times for automatic circuit activation. Each system may have up to 99 total programs. All user created programs are active all the time; so check that there are not conflicting automated times.

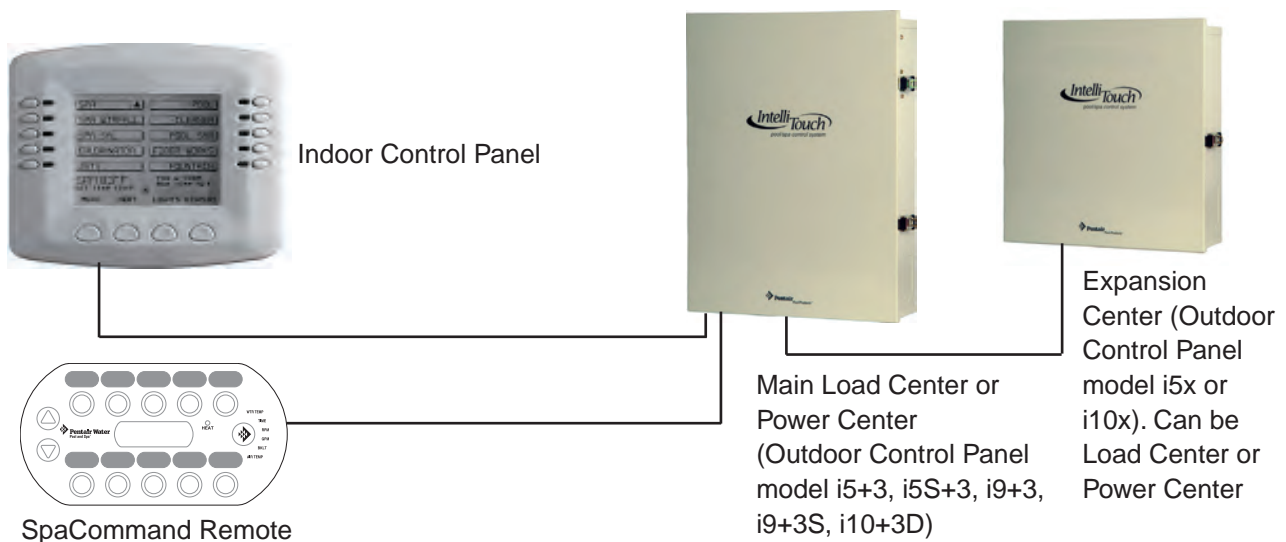
13. Set up lights from the Lights screen (pages 42-52)

From the lighting screen you can control the pool, spa and backyard lighting, such as the color IntelliBrite LED lights, synchronized color changing *SAm*, *SAL* lights, *FIBERworks* lights and *MagicStream* laminars.

Wired Controllers (Automatically Enabled)

When powered up for the first time, the IntelliTouch system will automatically enable one each of the following wired controllers:

- Outdoor Control Panel (located in the main Load Center or Power Center)
- Indoor Control Panel (wired to the Personality board in Load Center). *Note: Additional Indoor Control Panels must be manually assignment.*
- SpaCommand Spa-Side Remote (wired to the Personality board in Load Center). *Note: Additional SpaCommand remotes must be manually assigned, see page 30).*
- Expansion Center (includes Outdoor Control Panel, model i5x or i10x). *Note: Additional Expansion centers must be manually assigned, see page 26).*



IntelliTouch System Controllers
(automatically enabled to main load center outdoor control panel)

Adding Multiple 10 button Spa-Side remotes and Expansion Centers

Additional SpaCommand spa-side remotes, and Expansion Centers need to manually enable from the Indoor Control Panel. To manually enable an additional Expansion Center, see page 26, and an SpaCommand remote, see page 30.

Adding a MobileTouch Wireless Controller

Before using a MobileTouch wireless controller with the IntelliTouch system, you must first manually enabled the wireless controller from the Outdoor Control Panel. For details, refer to “Setting up the MobileTouch Wireless Controller,” page 28.

Manually Enabling Expansion Centers

The following describes how to manually enable an additional Expansion Center containing the Outdoor Control Panel).

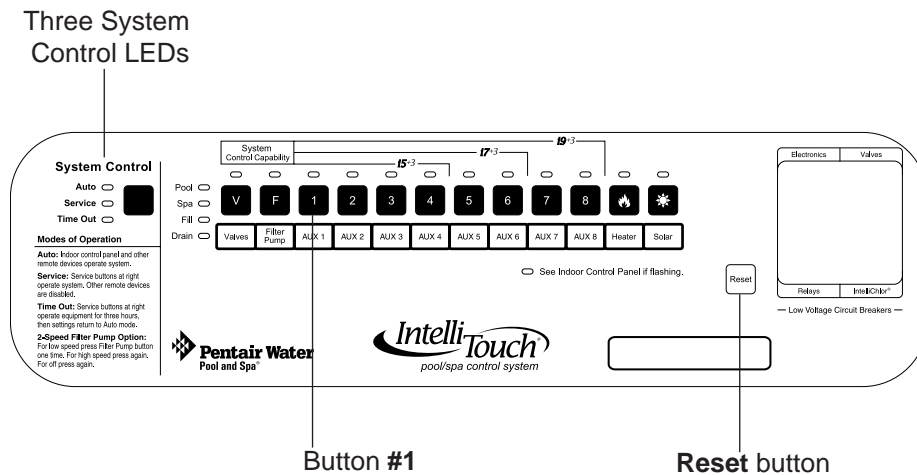
Note: For information about how the IntelliTouch automatically enables wired controllers, refer to the “Automatically Enabled Wired Controllers,” page 25.

Up to three (3) additional Expansion Centers can be installed in the IntelliTouch system. The IntelliTouch system automatically assigns the “main” Load Center or Power Center as number 1, and other additional Expansion Centers as number 2, 3, or 4. An Expansion Center (Load Center or Power Center) includes an Outdoor Control Panel (model i5x or i10x) which is connected to the main Load Center or Power Center.

Note: If the first Expansion Center was installed at the same time as the main Load Center or Power Center, it will automatically be assigned as number 2. Other additional Expansion Centers need to be manually assigned.

To manually enable additional Expansion Centers:

1. On the Outdoor Control Panel, press the **Reset** button.
2. The three (3) red **System Control** LEDs will be lit (solid). Wait a few seconds then press auxiliary **Button 1**. The three red **System Control** LEDs will begin flashing. The system is ready to enable additional Expansion Centers.



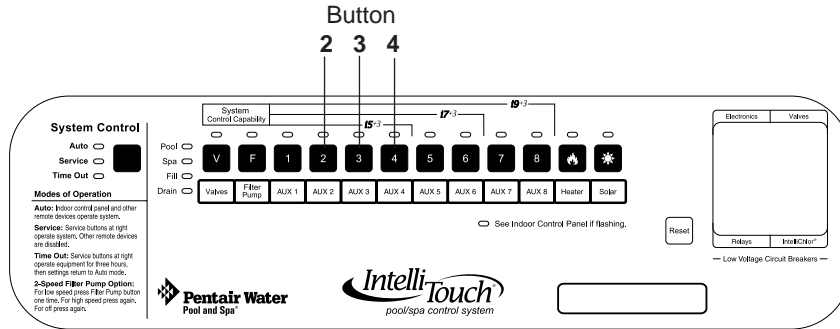
Main Outdoor Control Panel (Located in the Load Center or Power Center)

3. On the Expansion Center, press the **Reset** button and wait a few seconds, and press **Button 1**. The System Control LEDs on the Expansion Center will begin flashing.

Assigning Additional Expansion Centers

4. **Buttons 2, 3, and 4 LEDs** will be on. Do one of the following:

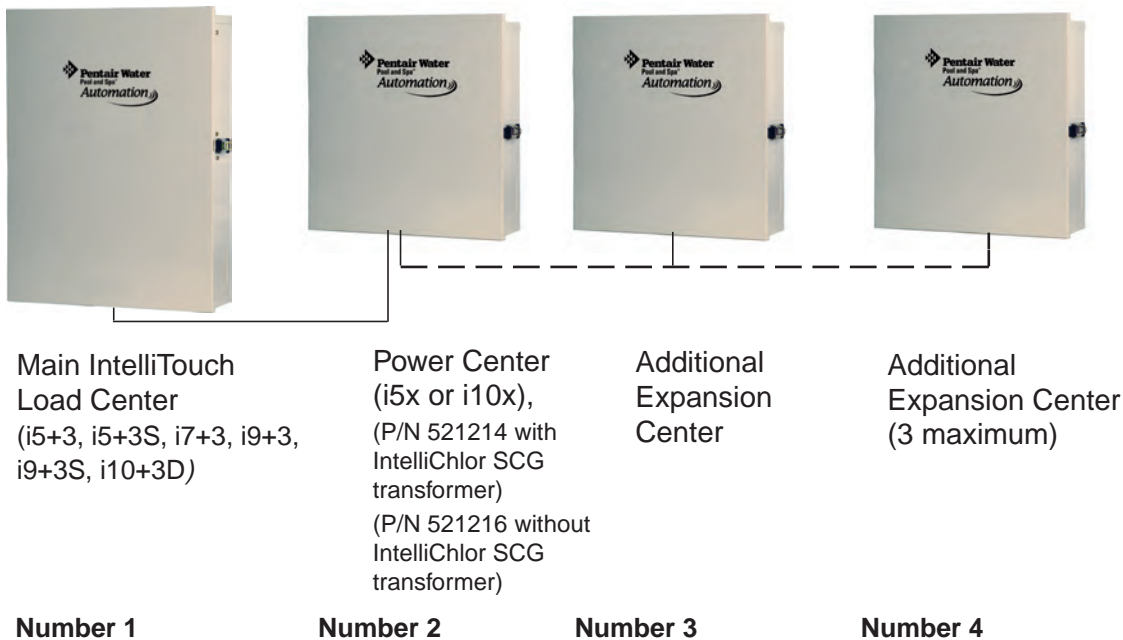
- If this is the first Expansion Center, press **Button 2**.
- If this is the second Expansion Center, press **Button 3**.
- If this is the third Expansion Center, press **Button 4**.



Note: For details about selecting the Indoor Control Panel display that are connected to additional Expansion Centers, see page 35.

Note: Do not set more than one Expansion Center to the same number. These numbers correspond with the numbered display screens on the Indoor Control Panel and MobileTouch wireless controller.

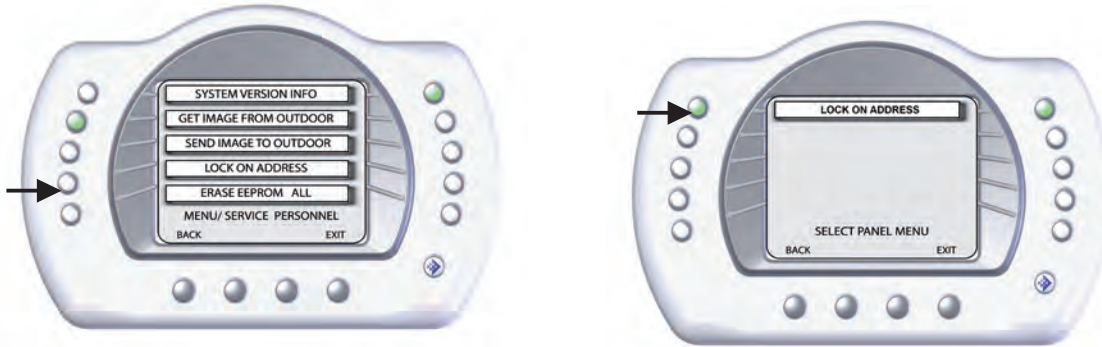
5. The red LED will be on above the selected button number.
6. Repeat the steps above for each additional Expansion Center.
7. After each Expansion Center is enabled, press **Reset** on the Outdoor Control Panel. Wait until the red Auto and Pool LED is lit. The system is ready for normal operation.



Note: Expansion Centers may be a Load Center or Power Center. Connections from the Main Load Center to an Expansion Center is via the COM port on the Personality board.

Setting up the MobileTouch Wireless Controller (Continued)

5. Press the button next to **LOCK ON ADDRESS** to access the next screen.



6. **Note:** Before pressing the “Lock On Address” move at least 20 to 30 feet away from the transceiver. Press the button next to **LOCK ON ADDRESS** to assign a unique frequency for the MobileTouch controller to avoid inference from other wireless devices within range of the MobileTouch transceiver.

Note: For MobileTouch firmware version 1.160/2.160: The “Lock On Address” line displays “**MAN ADDRESS LOCK AUTO**” - Press **AUTO** to lock on the address. If MobileTouch does not connect then use the MAN (manual) mode. You will notice on the IntelliTouch outdoor control panel there are three System Control LEDs flashing on and off. There are also two other LEDs going on and off. Watch these LEDs and you will see a pause, followed by one of the AUX 1 - 8 or Heater or solar LEDs flash on, then it goes off and a second LED will flash on. Then pause and repeat over and over. AUX 1 - 8 represent number 1 - 8, Heat = 9, and solar = 0. If you see Pause, AUX 2, AUX 7, see Pause, AUX 2, AUX 7, etc. This indicates CHANNEL 27. The first LED is the 10’s digit, the second LED is the ones digit. Press **MAN** on the address lock line, a new screen will appear, displaying **ENTER LOCK CODE**. Use the **LEFT and RIGHT buttons** to decrease or increase the number (16 to 47). So in this example you would set it to 27. Press **SAVE**, you will return back to the prior screen. Press the **RESET button** on the outdoor control panel and your MobileTouch is ready to use. If the MobileTouch is not connecting check your wiring connections.

7. After selecting “Lock On Address” the MobileTouch controller is now ready to operate the IntelliTouch system. The “Service Personnel” screen will be displayed.
8. Press **Exit** to return to the main screen or proceed with **Step 9** if you are adding another MobileTouch controller while the IntelliTouch outdoor control panel LEDs are flashing.
9. **To add another MobileTouch controller at this time**, repeat Steps 4 through 8 for each controller, if not, continue with Step 10.
10. Return the Load Center or Power Center. The System Control LEDs will be flashing. Press the **Reset** button. When the “Auto” LED is illuminated the process is complete and the system is ready for operation.

Adding an 10 Buttons Spa-Side Remote

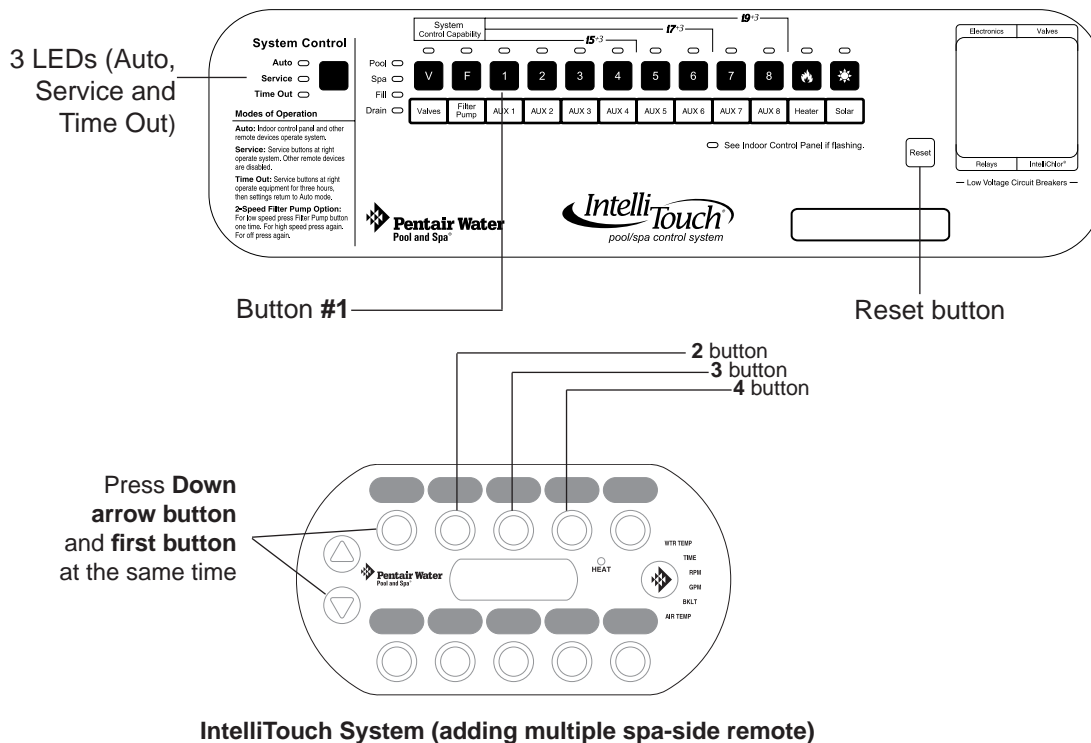
Up to four SpaCommand spa-side remote controllers can be installed to allow each SpaCommand to operate different functions or to the same functions at different locations. Each SpaCommand can be assigned as number 1, 2, 3, or 4. If a different number is not assigned to each installed SpaCommand, then all SpaCommand's are assigned as number iS1. This is useful if you wish to have the same functions available at different iS10 locations. The following steps describe how to manually assign each SpaCommand a number 2, 3, or 4 as required.

Note: *If the first SpaCommand was installed with the main Load Center or Power Center, it will automatically be assigned as number IS1. Other additional iS10 remotes need to be manually assigned.*

To assign additional SpaCommand remotes as iS2, iS3, or iS4:

1. On the IntelliTouch Outdoor Control Panel, press the **Reset** button, then press the **1** button. The three (3) System Control LEDs will start flashing.
2. On the SpaCommand remote, press Down arrow bottom and the first button at the same time and the **1** button at the same time (while the Outdoor Control Panel LEDs are flashing).
3. **SHA** will be displayed on the remote temperature display. The four red remote LEDs adjacent to the in-line buttons will be lit.
4. Assign the remote to one of the following:
 - If this is the second remote 2 button 3 button 4 button IntelliTouch System
 - If this is the third remote, press button #3. The temperature display reads **IS3**.
 - If this is the fourth remote, press button #4. The temperature display reads **IS4**.
5. The two remote red toggle switch LEDs will start to flash.
6. On the Outdoor Control Panel, press the **Reset** button. The remote LEDs will stop flashing. Repeat steps 1-4 for additional SpaCommand remotes. To configure the SpaCommand buttons, see page 81.

Note: *To disable or enable the Spa-Side Remote from the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch wireless control panel, refer to "Disable/Enable Spa-Side Remote," on page 83.*



Prepare the System for Operation

If there are more than one Indoor Control Panel, you only need to configure one of the panels. Other Indoor Control Panels will be configured using these same settings. Before you start, make sure you have:

- Pen and paper
- Write in the circuit names in the provides labels under each button on the Outdoor Control Panel and the Circuit ID label worksheet (see page 89-94). Use a permanent marker, or other permanent means of labeling.
- If you are setting up a large system that covers a large area, ask your assistant to visually inspect the equipment while you test the circuits from the Outdoor Control Panel.

Note: To reset the system to the factory defaults, see “Erasing Outdoor Control Panel Memory (Factory Default),” on page 97.

Checking the Main Load Center

Use the following steps to check that the system is working correctly.

1. Switch on the AC electrical power at the house breaker.
2. Switch on the Load Center or Power Center. You may need to switch on the breakers on the Load Center.
3. Wait for the following:
 - On the Outdoor Control Panel check that the red **Auto** LED is on.
 - The LED next to **See Indoor Control Panel if Flashing** is not on.

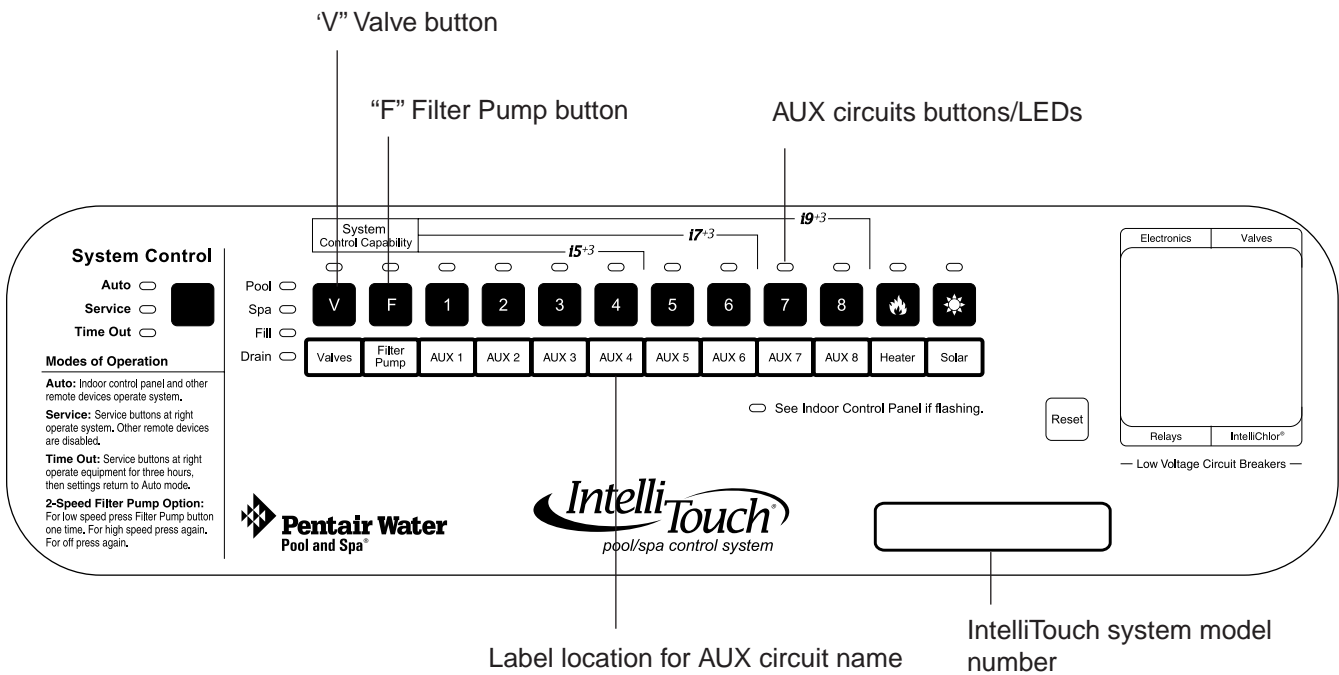
4. Press the **Service** button to place the Load Center or Power Center in Service Mode for testing.

Note: for **i5+3**, **i7+3**, or **i9+3** systems, go to step 5. If you are working with the **i5S+3**, **i9+3S**, or **i10+3D** systems, skip step 5 and go to step 6. The IntelliTouch system model ID is located on the front of the Indoor Control Panel below the low voltage circuit breakers.

5. Press the **Valves (V)** button. Step through all four valve positions: Pool, Spa, Fill, Drain. Make sure the valves rotate to the correct position and the water is moving in the correct direction for each position. If necessary, flip the actuator toggle switch to change the direction of the water. After setting the valves and the system is in “Auto” mode, do not change the toggle switches.
6. Press the **Filter Pump (F)** button. Make sure the filter pump turns on correctly. If the pump has two speeds: Press the button one time to run the pump in low speed. Press the button again to run the pump in high speed. Press the button again to switch the pump off. A Two-Speed pump has to be configured from the EQUIPMENT screen.
7. Press each of the AUX buttons. Notice which button turns on which equipment. You may need to walk the property to find what each button turns on.

Checking the Main Load Center (Continued)

8. Press each AUX button to switch on each circuit. Affix a label under the appropriate button identifying the function and number of the circuit.
9. Repeat steps 4 through 9 for each Expansion Center. Note that **Aux 1** through **Aux 10** are used as circuit names on the Expansion Centers. Do not duplicate these circuit names with the circuit names of the main Load Center or Power Center.
10. The system is automatically configured if there is no more than one Load Center, one Expansion Center, an Indoor Control Panel, and one Spa-Side Remote. If there are additional Expansion Centers and/or controllers, then these need to be configured. For details about adding multiple Expansion Centers and controllers, see “Assigning Additional Expansion Centers” on page 27.



Setting up the IntelliTouch System using the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch

The following describes how to configure and set up the IntelliTouch system using the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch wireless control panel.

The Preference Screen Options

From the Preference screen you can change various screen options.

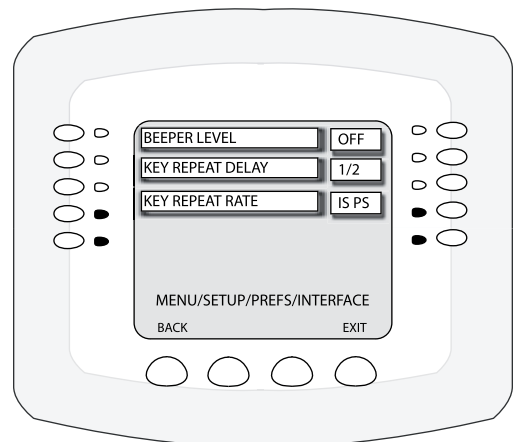
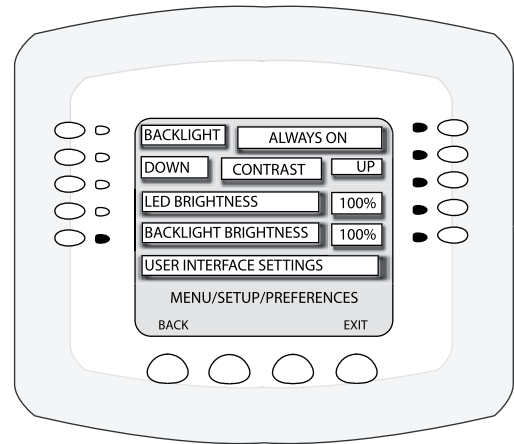
To change the screen settings go to the **Preferences** screen.



1. **To change the display backlight:** Press the top left or right side button to select the following options: **OFF IN 5 MIN**, **BLANK IN 5 MIN**, and **ALWAYS ON**.
2. **To change the display contrast:** Press the left button to decrease the display contrast level (lighter). Press the right side button to increase the display contrast level (darker).
3. **To change the brightness of the LED lights:** Press either the left or right side button to set the LED brightness level to **100%**, **75%**, **50%**, or **25%**.
4. **To change the display backlight brightness:** Press either the left or right side button to set the Backlight Brightness level to **100%**, **75%**, **50%**, or **25%**.
5. **To turn the button beeper sound off/on:** Press the button next to **User Interface**. From the next screen, press the button next to **Beeper Level** to **OFF**. To switch **ON** the sound, select **HIGH**. Press the **Back** button when finished.

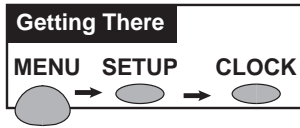
***Note about Key Repeat:** It is recommended to leave the Key Repeat Delay and Rate set to the factory default setting (1/2 and 15 PS). The Key Repeat Delay adjusts the amount of time a key/button has to be held down before it starts auto-repeating. Key Repeat Rate adjusts the number of times per second (5, 10, 15, or 20 key repeats per second) the key/button repeats once it is held down.*

6. When finished, to save the settings press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.



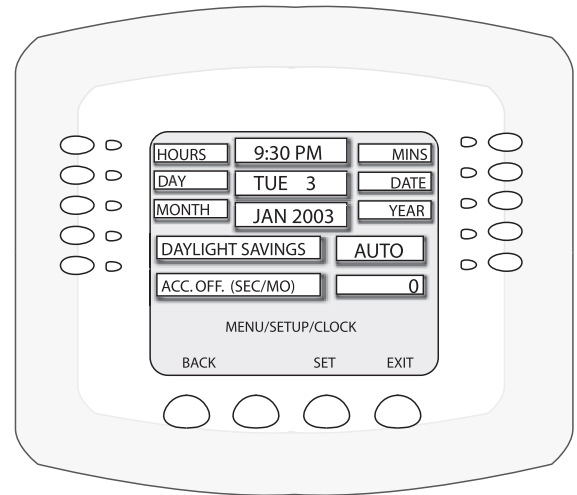
Set the System Clock

It's important to set the IntelliTouch system clock to the current time and date to ensure all automatic pool functions to work correctly.



To set the system clock, go to the **Clock** screen.

1. Use the left or right side buttons to set each of the clock settings.
2. **Setting Daylight Savings:**
Set to **Auto** if you are in an area that observes Daylight Savings. Set to **Manual** if you are in an area that does *not* observe Daylight Savings.
3. **Setting clock accuracy offset:** To change the clock accuracy offset by seconds, press the right-side button to increase the offset and the left-side button to decrease the value. The offset value can be set from -300 to +300 seconds. If the internal system clock time is displaying ahead or behind the current time, use this the offset value to correct the clock.
4. Press the **Set** button to save the settings.
5. Press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.



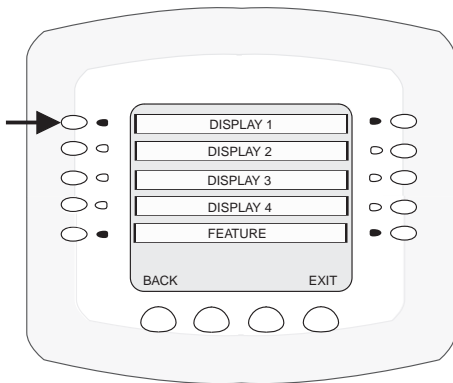
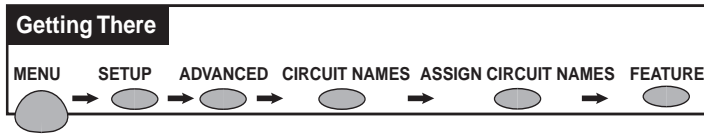
Assigning Circuit Names (for Display 1, 2, 3, and 4)

There can be up to four (4) Display screens that can be accessed, depending on the number of expansion Load Centers or Power Centers (see page 27 for more information). Assigning the system circuit names allows you to identify equipment from the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch wireless control panel. There are almost 100 preset equipment names to choose from (see page 37) to identify pool, spa and other related equipment. There are also 20 user-definable names to use for custom equipment if the preset circuit names are not suitable. Customizing names can also help identify unique system equipment. Assigning a custom circuit name to multiple circuits which then can be switched on or off from one button on the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch control panel. This method is called creating a MACRO (see page 80). For more information, refer to "Creating Custom Names for Auxiliary Circuits," page 38.

Note: The top left and right circuit names (**SPA** and **POOL**) on the main **DISPLAY #1**) should not be changed. These circuits have special reserved functionality that cannot be changed. The default circuits may be given any name but always perform in the same manner. Be careful not to duplicate circuit names with these circuits. These circuits may also be used to activate 2-speed pumps to high speed, turn additional valves, etc.

Selecting DISPLAY Screen 1, 2, 3, or 4

The auxiliary circuits that control the pool and spa equipment can be accessed from the “Display” screen on the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch wireless control panel. Selecting the button next to Display 1, 2, 3, or 4 displays the screen with circuits belonging to that particular expansion Load Center or Power Center. “Feature Circuits” can also be assigned from this screen. For more information about “Feature Circuits,” see page 76.



Display #1 - This screen shows circuit names for the filter pump, pool and spa modes, and all high voltage auxiliary circuits connected to the main Load Center or Power Center.

Display #2 - This screen shows circuit names for the additional auxiliary circuits connected to the first expansion center (Load Center or Power Center).

Display #3 - This screen shows circuit names for the additional auxiliary circuits connected to the second expansion center (Load Center or Power Center)

Display #4 - This screen shows circuit names for the additional auxiliary circuits connected to the third expansion center (Load Center or Power Center).

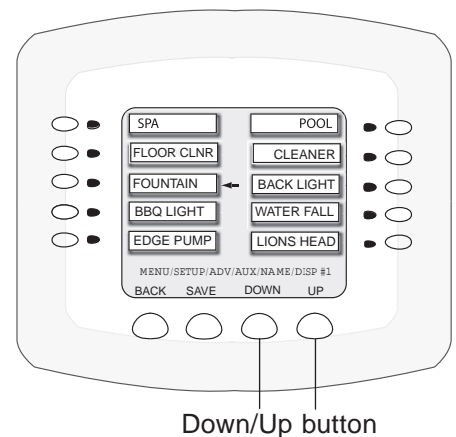
Assigning Circuit Names

In order to identify the equipment connected to the auxiliary circuits (SPA, AUX 1, AUX 2) in the Load Center, you need to assign equipment names to the corresponding auxiliary circuits in the Indoor Control Panel. Using the written list of circuit names (button 1, button 2, etc.) made while setting up the system. Match the label name that was placed under each button (1, 2, etc.) on the Load Center Outdoor Control Panel with the selected circuit name that will be displayed on the “Main Display” screen.

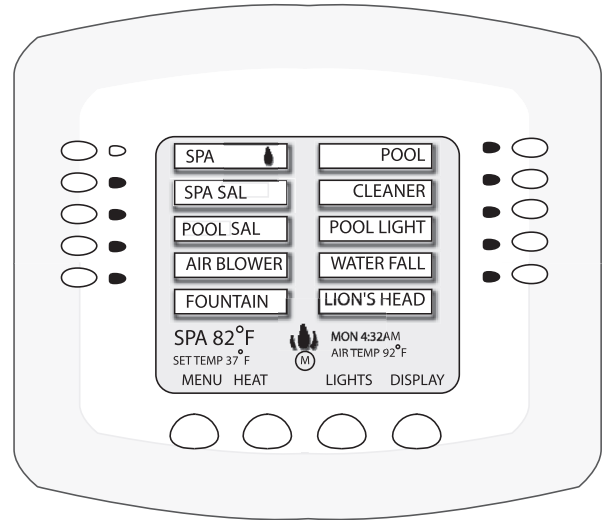
Choose a circuit name from the preset list of names (see page 37) for equipment connected to the auxiliary relays installed in the main Load Center. There are also 20 user-definable names to use for other pool and spa related equipment if the preset circuit names are not suitable (see page 38).

To assign circuit names for the MAIN SCREEN:

1. Select the button next to Display #1 (Main Display screen, see page 7). These are the circuit names that will be displayed on the Main Screen. *Note: If there is an expansion Load Center or Power Center installed, select the appropriate Display #2, #3, or #4 associated with that expansion Load Center or Power Center.*
2. From the Main Display screen, press the button next to **AUX 1**. A small arrow pointing to AUX 1 is displayed.
3. Use the **Up** and **Down** buttons at the bottom of the screen to scroll through the alphabetical list of preset equipment names. Choose the equipment name that matches the label name for button number 1 on the Load Center Outdoor Control Panel.



4. **Continue to name other auxiliary circuits (AUX2, AUX3, etc.):** After selecting the equipment name you want to use for **AUX 1**, press the button next to the **AUX 2** and choose a circuit name. The small arrow indicates which circuit is selected for naming.
5. Repeat the process to assign the other equipment to circuits on this screen.
6. When you have finished assigning equipment circuit names, press the **Save** button.
7. Press the **Exit** button to return to the Main screen.

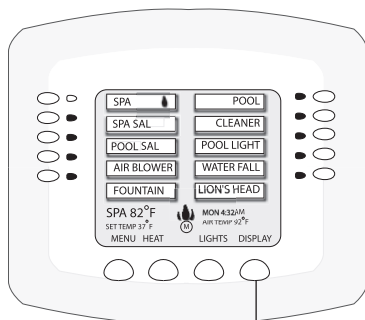


Selecting the Display Screens

There are three (3) screens to view and setup auxiliary circuits:

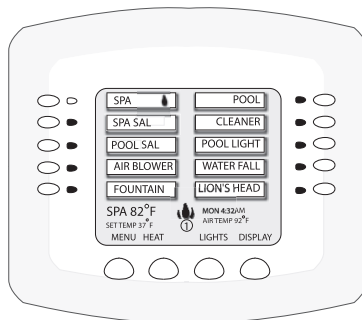
- **Main Screen:** Displays assigned auxiliary (AUX 1, AUX 2, etc.) circuit names. An **(M)** icon located in the middle lower part of the screen indicates that the “Main Screen” is selected.
- **Display #1:** Displays the auxiliary (AUX 1, AUX 2, etc.) circuits connected to the main Load Center. The number **(1)** icon located in the middle lower part of the screen indicates that circuits for Display #1 is selected.
- **Display #2, #3, or #4:** Displays the auxiliary circuits connected to additional expansion Load or Power Centers. The number **(2)** icon located in the middle lower part of the screen indicates that circuits for Display #2 is selected.
- **Feature:** Displays auxiliary circuits configured as “Feature” circuits. The **(F)** icon located in the middle lower part of the screen indicates that Feature circuits screen is selected.

To select the Display screens, press the lower right **DISPLAY** button to toggle through each of the screens. For more information, see page 7.

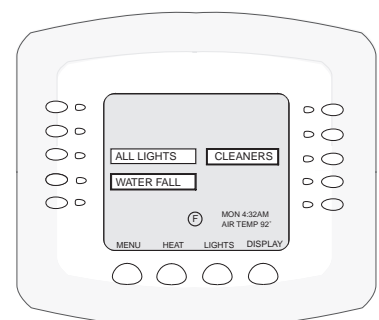


Display button

Main screen



Display #1, #2, #3, or #4 screen



Feature circuits screen

IntelliTouch Circuit Names

- AERATOR
- AIR BLOWER
- AUX 1
- AUX 2
- AUX 3
- AUX 4
- AUX 5
- AUX 6
- AUX 7
- AUX 8
- AUX 9
- AUX 10
- BACKWASH
- BACK LIGHT
- BBQ LIGHT
- BEACH LIGHT
- BENCH
- BLOWER
- BOOSTER PUMP
- BUG LIGHT
- CABANA LTS
- CHEM. FEEDER
- CHLORINATOR
- CLEANER
- COLOR WHEEL
- DECK LIGHT
- DRAIN LINE
- DRIVE LIGHT
- EDGE PUMP
- ENTRY LIGHT
- FAN
- FIBER OPTIC
- FIBERWORKS
- FILL LINE
- FLOOR CLNR
- FOGGER
- FOUNTAIN
- FOUNTAIN 1
- FOUNTAIN 2
- FOUNTAIN 3
- FOUNTAINS
- FRONT LIGHT
- GARDEN LTS
- GAZEBO LTS
- HIGH SPEED
- HIGH TEMP
- HOUSE LIGHT
- JETS
- LIGHTS
- LOW SPEED
- LOW TEMP
- MALIBU LTS
- MIST
- MOTOR VALVE
- MUSIC

- (NOT USED)
- OZONATOR
- PATH LIGHTS
- POOL SAM 3
- SECURITY LT
- SLIDE
- SOLAR
- SPA
- SPA HIGH
- SPA LIGHT
- SPA LOW
- SPA SAL
- SPA SAM
- SPA WTRFLL
- SPILLWAY
- SPRINKLERS
- STREAM
- STATUE LT
- SWIM JETS
- WTR FEATURE
- WTR FEAT LT
- WATERFALL
- WATERFALL 1
- WATERFALL 2
- WATERFALL 3
- WHIRLPOOL
- WTRFL LGHT
- YARD LIGHT

Custom Names (11 characters maximum)

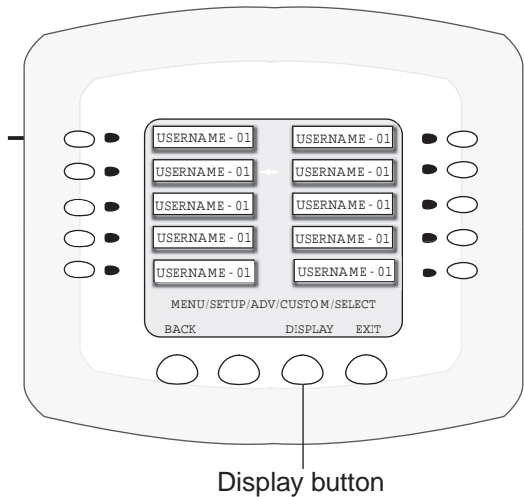
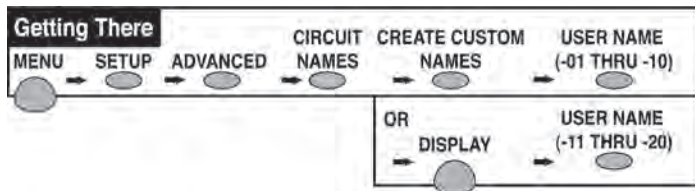
- USER NAME 01 _____
- USER NAME 02 _____
- USER NAME 03 _____
- USER NAME 04 _____
- USER NAME 05 _____
- USER NAME 06 _____
- USER NAME 07 _____
- USER NAME 08 _____
- USER NAME 09 _____
- USER NAME 10 _____
- USER NAME 11 _____
- USER NAME 12 _____
- USER NAME 13 _____
- USER NAME 14 _____
- USER NAME 15 _____
- USER NAME 16 _____
- USER NAME 17 _____
- USER NAME 18 _____
- USER NAME 19 _____
- USER NAME 20 _____

Creating Custom Names for Auxiliary Circuits

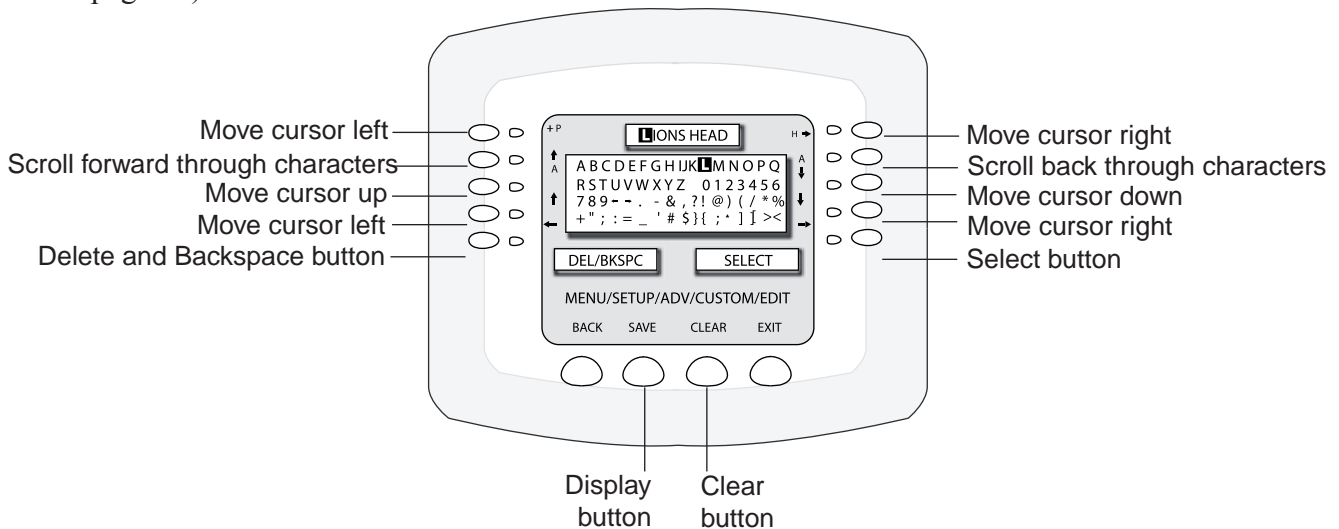
There are twenty user-definable names available to identify custom equipment if the preset circuit names are not suitable (see page 37 for the complete list of preset names). To create a custom name, choose one of the twenty user names and change it to your name of choice. For example, USER NAME-01 could be changed to LION'S HEAD for a waterfall or fountain. When assigning a Feature or Macro circuit (see page 79, 80), a user-defined circuit name can be assigned to multiple circuits which can be switched on or off from one button on the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch control panel.

To create a custom circuit name go to the **Create Custom Names** screen.

Note: Before creating a custom circuit name, first assign a function to the circuit (see page 39).



1. Press the button next to **USERNAME-01** to access the next screen to create a new circuit name. Up to ten user-definable names (01-10) can be created on the first screen and ten on the next screen (11-20). Press the **DISPLAY** button to toggle between the two screens.
2. To navigate through the alphanumeric characters use the left and right side buttons as shown below.
3. Once a character is selected, press the **SELECT** button then move to the next character. Use the **CLEAR** button to remove all characters.
4. Press the **Save** button when done. To create another custom circuit name repeat steps 1 through 4.
5. Press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.
6. After creating a custom name, go to **ASSIGN CIRCUIT NAMES** (see page 35) and assign the custom name to the auxiliary circuit. The custom name(s) will be displayed in the list of circuit names (see page 37).

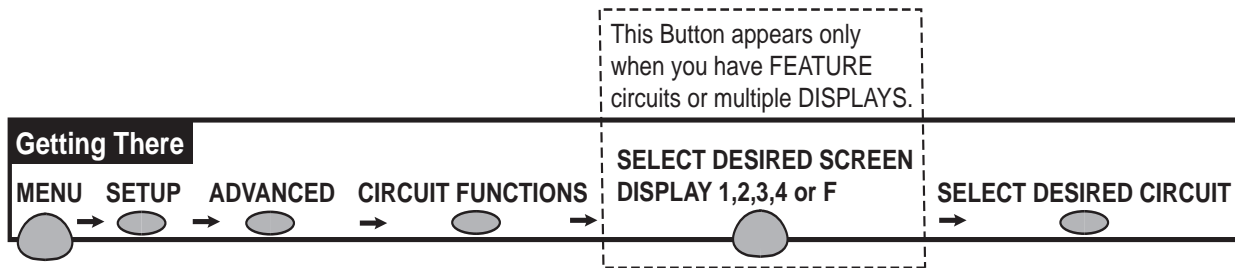


Assign Circuit Functions and Freeze Protection

Assigning a function to an auxiliary circuit allows certain type of equipment to operate in a specific way. For example, when setting up an automatic pool cleaner pump, you would assign the circuit function to MASTER CLEANER. With this “Cleaner” logic, when the circuit is switched on the cleaner pump would force the filter pump on, and start the cleaner pump after a delay of five (5) minutes. The cleaner pump would automatically shut off whenever the spa and solar is switched on with the cleaner pump (after a delay of five (5) minutes) if energy from the solar is required.

Freeze Protection

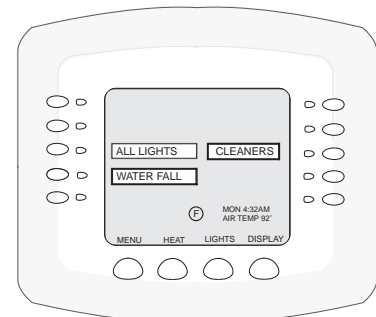
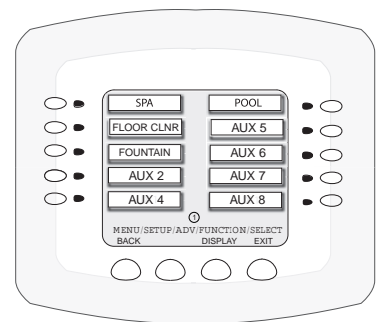
Freeze protection switches a circuit on if the outdoor air temperature sensor detects the temperature is getting close to freezing (below 36° F (2 ° C). The system switches on all circuits that have been assigned freeze protection, and switches on the filter pump to circulate water throughout the system for 15 minutes to stop the pipes from freezing. This is especially important for a pool and spa combination (dual body shared equipment). If freeze protection is set to both the spa and pool circuits, the filter pump switches on and the pool and spa valves alternate every 15 minutes to keep the water moving through both the pool and spa. This process continues until the freeze condition is over.



Assigning a function and freeze protection to a circuit

To assign a function to an auxiliary circuit and to add circuit freeze protection:

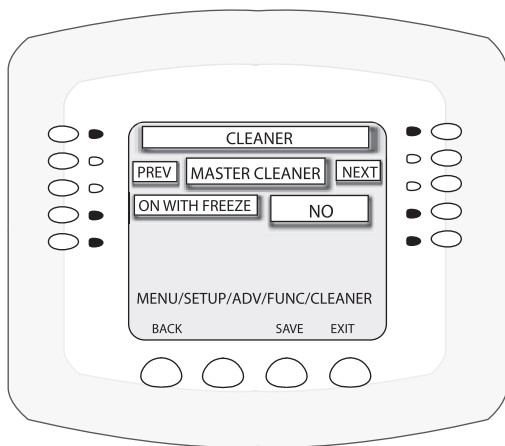
1. Press the button next to the circuit name that requires a function.
2. Press the lower DISPLAY button to view the Feature circuits. Select the Feature circuit name to assign a function to it. Use this button to toggle between the Feature circuit screen and the Circuit screen.



Assigning a function and freeze protection to a circuit (Continued)

To assign a function to an auxiliary circuit and to add circuit freeze protection:

1. Press the top right side button next to the displayed circuit names (i.e., CLEANER). The circuit displayed is selected from the previous screen.
2. Use the left and right side button next to PREV and NEXT to select the function for this circuit. For example, circuit function MASTER CLEANER selects the type of logic needed for a cleaner circuit. To assign a light function, select IntelliBrite, SAM Light or SAL Light. For the complete list of circuit functions, see Special Functions for Circuits, on page 41. *Note: When using “pressure cleaners” assign the circuit to “Master Cleaner.”*
3. Use the left and right side button next to ON WITH FREEZE to select **YES** for freeze protection. This will activate the circuit if the air temperature drops below 36° F (2° C). Select **NO** for no freeze protection. *Note: Freeze protection is automatically enabled for SPA, POOL, HI-TEMP, and LOW-*



Note: Spa operation and freeze protect time: Using the “Spa Freeze Override” feature, the freeze protect default time of 30 minutes can be increase from 30 minutes to 240 minutes maximum. For more information,

TEMP circuits.

4. Press the **SAVE** button when finished.
5. Press the **BACK** button to return to the Circuits screen and repeat steps 1 through 4 to assign functions to other circuits.
6. Press **EXIT** button to return to the Main screen.

Special Functions for Circuits

Generic	No special Logic. Simple On/Off control of a circuit with all the programmable capabilities.
Master cleaner	Works with automatic pool cleaner pumps or cleaner valve actuator. It does the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Forces the filter pump on 5 minutes before the cleaner. - Turns the cleaner off when the spa is on. - Turns the cleaner off for 5 minutes when the solar heating begins.
Light	Allows special lighting features to work, such as ALL lights on or ALL lights off.
Dimmer	Allows light dimming features to work. Dimming relay must be installed.
SAM Light	Activates special color lighting programs on other screens on the Indoor Control Panel when used with SAM pool lights. For example, you can have ALL lights on or ALL lights off, or use Color Swim, Color Set, or Color Synch.
SAL Light	Activates special color lighting programs on other screens on the Indoor Control Panel when used with SAL spa lights. For example, you can have ALL lights on or ALL lights off, or use Color Swim, Color Set, or Color Synch.
Photon Generator	The Photon Generator® light source allows the Fiberworks fiber optic bulb be operated by Color Set or Color Swim programs when used with SAM and SAL lighting.

Note: **Assigning Floor Cleaner function:** If a multi-head (six head) in-floor cleaner system or an IntelliFlo pump is being used, assign the equipment to the "GENERIC" circuit function, **not** the "Floor Cleaner" function. Assigning the "Generic" circuit function ensures that the pump will not ramp up and down every 20 minutes.

Setting up Lighting Options (Color Swim and Color Set) - Requires use of at least two SAm and/or SAL and/or Fiberworks Lighting products controlled by separate AUX circuits

There can be up to 12 light circuits on the main **Lights** screen. From this screen you can activate the “Color Swim” and Color Set” special lighting features. These special features each must have their own relay and separate circuits.

Color Swim and Color Set

Although the same screen is used to program the **Color Swim** and **Color Set** features, these two special lighting effects operate independently of each other. It may take up to a minute or more for Color Swim or Color Set to operate as programmed, depending on what kind of light you are activating and what state it was in when the effect was activated.

- **Color Swim** - Allows any combination of up to 12 *SAm*, *SAL*, and/or *FIBERworks* lighting circuits to be preset to transition through colors in sequence, giving the appearance of the colors swimming across the water. The delay in sequencing each light can be adjusted to customize the display for your pool. This feature requires the use of at least two *SAm*, *SAL*, and/or *FIBERworks* lighting products controlled by separate AUX circuits and relays.
- **Color Set** - Allows any combination of up to 12 *SAm*, *SAL*, and/or *FIBERworks* lighting circuits to be preset to specific colors. For example, you can set the colors for red, white, and blue, or red and green.
- **Sync** - Switches all color changing lights ON to synchronize their colors.
- **Smart Start** (SS_Yes and SS_No) - The Smart Start feature allows light circuits that are programmed to switch on at a specific time, automatically begin changing their colors. For more information see page 15.

Setting up Color Swim and Color Set with SAm, SAL, or FIBERworks

Both the **Color Swim** and **Color Set** feature can be configured and operated from the Lights screen, but operate independently of each other. Depending on what kind of light is being switched on and what state it was in when the lighting effect was activated, it may take up to a minute or more for Color Swim or Color Set to operate as programmed. The Color Swim feature creates the illusion of bands of colors moving through the water. This is accomplished by switching on each light with a specific color in a specified order at different time intervals. The order and time delay between lights can be mixed and matched to create many different effects. For example, colors moving left to right, one body of water to another, from the middle outward, etc.

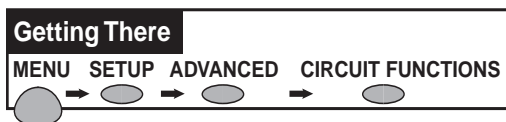
To assign light circuits to the Lights screen:

Before Starting: Be sure the auxiliary circuits that control the lights have been assigned names. Then verify that *SAm* and *SAL* lights have been assigned in the “CIRCUIT FUNCTIONS” as *SAM* and *SAL* lights. If *FIBERworks* lighting is being used, it also has to be set up as a PHOTON GENERATOR for the circuit controlling the light bulb, and COLOR WHEEL for the circuit controlling the color wheel (see page 41).

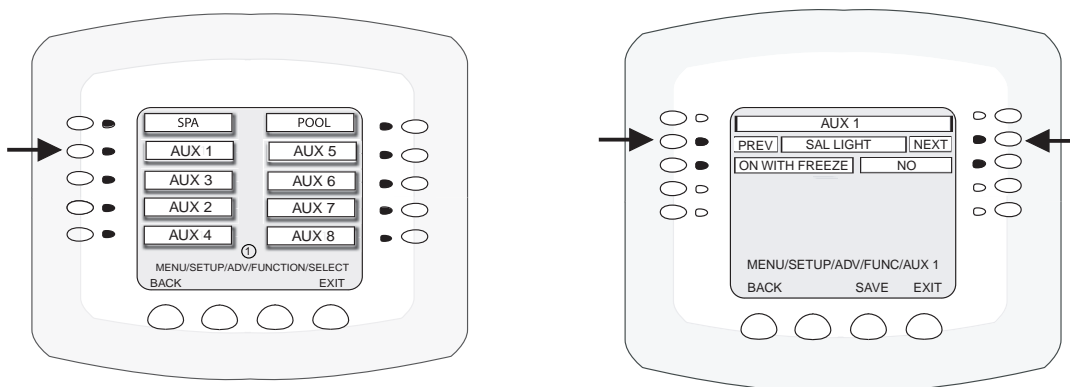
Setting up Color Swim and Color Set lights

The following steps (see next page) describes how to setup an AUX circuit to control the Color Swim and Color Set lighting features. The first step is to assign the circuit light function an auxiliary relay circuit (AUX 1), then assign the circuit name for that light circuit. The light circuit name will appear on the main screen. Each light (*SAM* or *SAL*) must also be assigned a circuit function. If the circuit function has been assigned, start at Step 5 (see next page).

Setting up Set Colors and Color Swim with SAM, SAL, or FIBERworks (Continued)

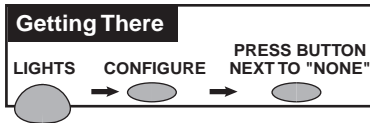


1. Press the button next to an available **AUX (AUX 1 - AUX 8)** button to assign a light function a circuit.

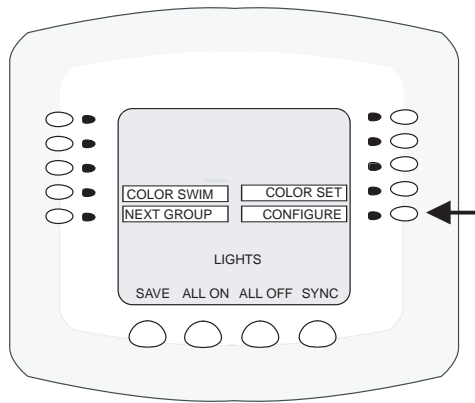


2. Press the right or left side **PREV/NEXT** button to scroll through the preset special circuit functions and choose a light selection (LIGHT, SAM LIGHT, SAL LIGHT, PHOTON GEN, COLOR WHEEL). See page 40 for the complete list of preset circuit functions. *Note: To use the Color Swim or Color Set feature you need to select SAM, SAL, Photon Generator or Color Wheel.*
3. Press the **SAVE** button on the bottom of the screen. To assign other circuits, press the **BACK** button and repeat step 2, and 3)
4. **Assign a name to the AUX circuit:** Press the **BACK** button two time until the Advanced screen is displayed..
5. Press the button next to CIRCUIT NAMES.
6. Press the button next to ASSIGN CIRCUIT NAMES to assign a name to the AUX (AUX 1-AUX) light circuit. From the Circuit Names screen you can assign circuit names for the main screen and create custom names.
7. Press the button next to DISPLAY 1. Display 1 is the main indoor control panel. If there are additional IntelliTouch Expansion Centers installed, Display 2, Display 3, and Display 4 will be displayed. Select which indoor control panel to configure. From this screen you can also configure Feature circuits.
8. Press the button next to the assigned AUX. A small arrow will appear next to the selected auxiliary circuit.
9. Use the **DOWN/UP** buttons select the name that you want to use for the light. For this example select SPA SAL for a spa light. Press the **SAVE** button on the bottom of the screen to save the name. Press the **EXIT** button when finished. Use this button to switch the light on and off.
10. Proceed to Step 11 to configure a SPA SAL light for the Color Swim of Color Set lighting feature.

To configure the SPA SAL light for the Color Swim of Color Set lighting feature:

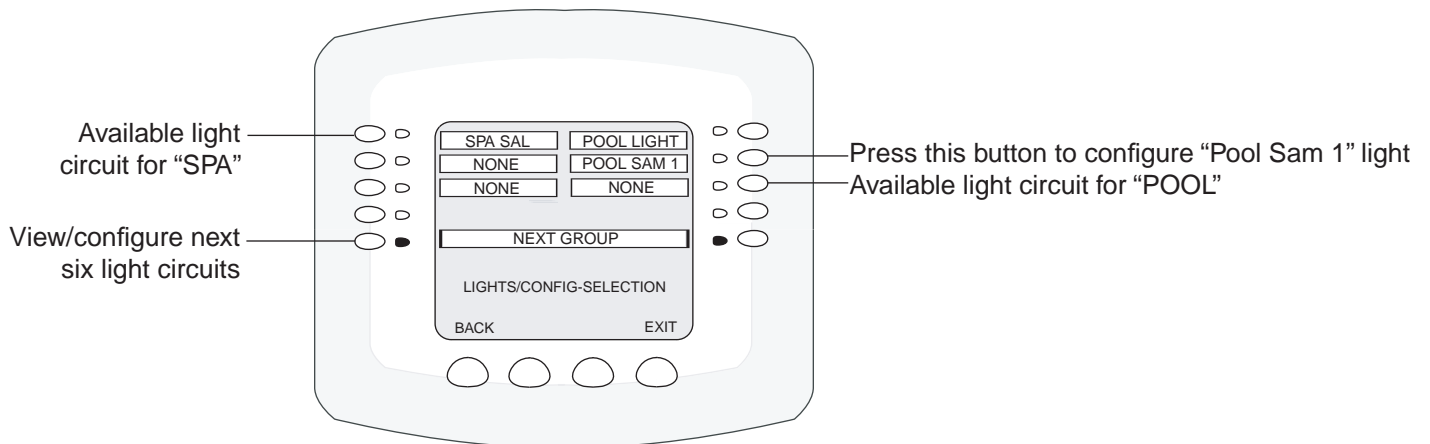


11. From the main screen, press the **Lights** button on the bottom of the screen.
12. Press the right or left side button next to CONFIGURE.



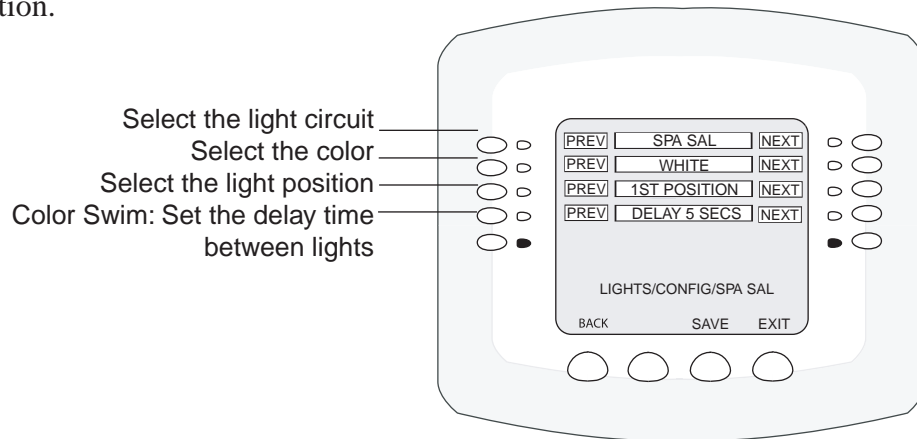
Lights

13. Press the button next to NONE to assign a light circuit to the selected button. Light names can be setup to display on the left side for “Spa” features and on the right side for the “Pool” features.



Setting up Set Colors and Color Swim with SAm, SAL, or FIBERworks (Continued)

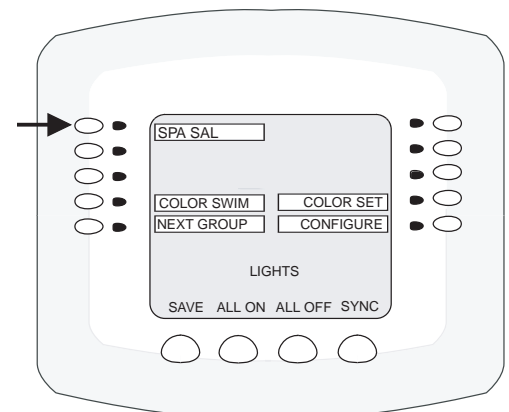
14. Press the top left or right side button to scroll through the available light circuits which can be used for the Color Set and Color Swim feature. Stop at the circuit name you wish to use. The displayed circuit names selections are circuit names that were previously assigned (when assigning a circuit function). If there are no circuits available for selection, refer to “Assigning Circuit Names,” on page 3, and “Assigning Circuit Functions and Freeze Protection” on pages 39 for more information.



15. **Using the Color Set feature:** Press the second button down from the top to scroll through the color choices. Select the color of your choice. The selections are, White, Light Green, Cyan, Blue, Lavender, Magenta and Light Magenta.
16. **Set Light Position:** Press the third button down from the top to set the position of the first light in the sequence. **Position 1** will lead all the other lights in the color changing sequence. **Position 2** follows Position 1 and so on. There are 12 position to choose from. More than one light may be assigned to the same position number so that their colors may be synchronized. For example, to make the colors swim right to left, make your right most light POSITION 1. You may need to go back to Step 1 and scroll through your lights to find the right most light, and set it as POSITION 1.
17. **Using the Color Swim feature:** Press the fourth button down from the top to set the time delay between this light and the previous position. Use a higher delay time for lights spread further apart. Try five seconds for all lights and observe the effect. Use different time settings to achieve unique lighting moods and effects.

18. Press the **Save** button to save the current setting for the first light. The previous “CONFIGURE-SELECTION” screen is displayed. Continue to setup the light circuits. Press the button next to “NEXT GROUP” to access the next screen for an additional six circuits. Repeat step 1 through 5 to set the light for POSITION 2 for Color Swim, and a new color choice for Color Set. Press Save. Repeat this process until all desired lights have set colors, positions and delays.

19. Press **Back** to view the Lights screen. “SPA SAL” on and off switch is now assigned to the AUX 1 button.



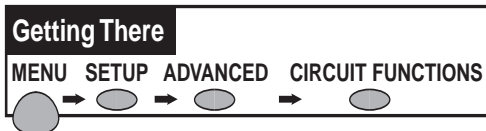
Setting up IntelliBrite LED lights

Up to twelve (12) IntelliBrite light circuits can be displayed on the main Lights screen. From the Lights screen you can activate the IntelliBrite lighting features (i.e., color swim, color set). Assuming each IntelliBrite light has its own relay and separate circuit. The IntelliBrite LED (light-emitting diode) underwater light system provides brilliant vivid colors with spectacular effects for your pool, spa and landscape lighting features. Each of the energy efficient IntelliBrite colored LED arrays can be individually controlled to custom create any color sequence of the rainbow spectrum. The IntelliBrite LEDs can be set to activate and cycle through colors at varying speeds, in different sequences of color.

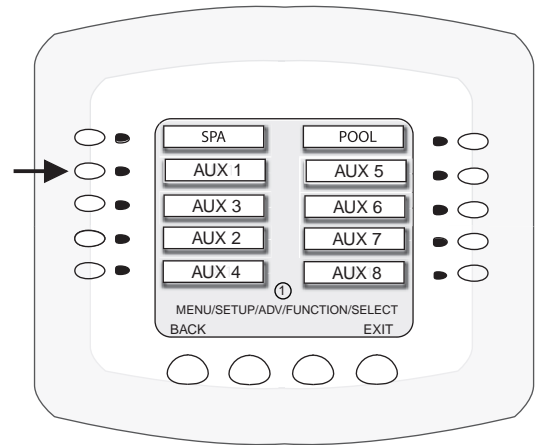
Setting up IntelliBrite Lights

To setup IntelliBrite LED light circuits, first assign each light auxiliary relay circuit a circuit name, then assign that light relay circuit in the “CIRCUIT FUNCTIONS” section, as “INTELLIBRITE.”

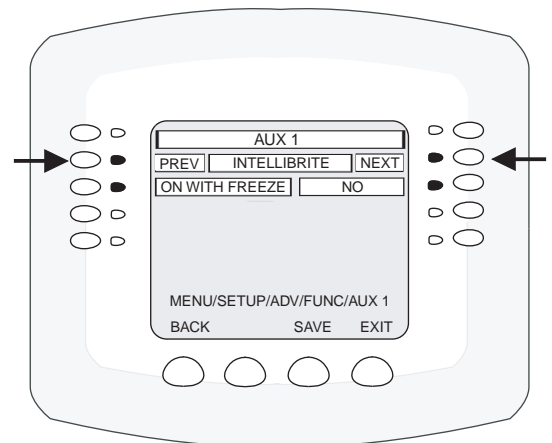
To setup the IntelliBrite light circuits:



1. Press the button next to the AUX button (the relay auxiliary circuit connected to the IntelliBrite light).

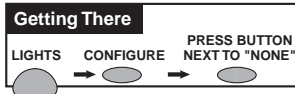


2. Press the right or left side (PREV/NEXT) button next to “INTELLIBRITE.” Scroll through the circuit functions until “INTELLIBRITE” is displayed. See page 41 for the complete list of preset circuit functions.
3. Press the SAVE button on the bottom of the screen. Press the EXIT button to return to the main screen.
4. Proceed to Step 5.

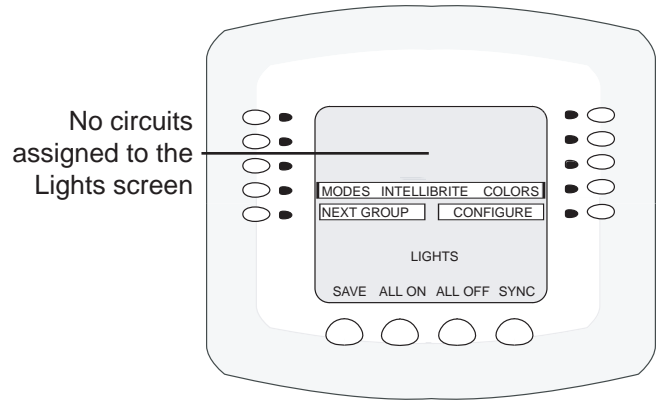


Setting up IntelliBrite LED lights (Continued)

To assign IntelliBrite light circuits to the Lights screen:

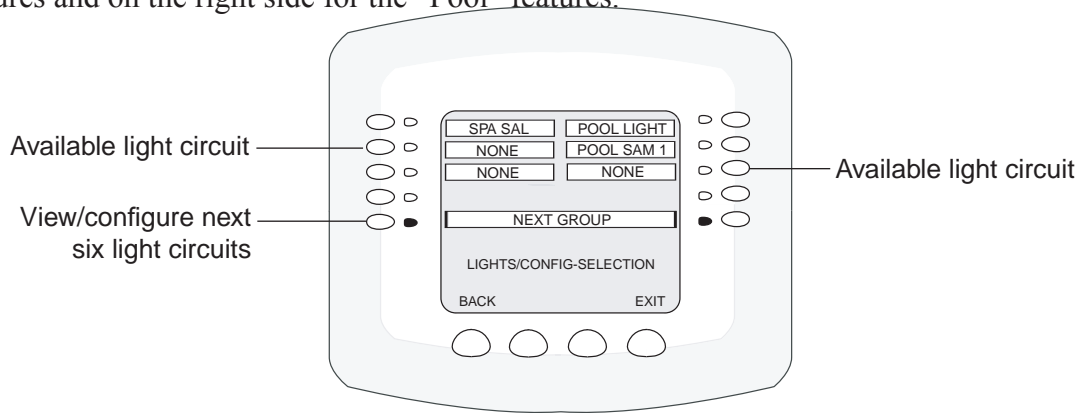


5. Press the Lights button on the bottom of the screen.
6. Press the right side button next to "CONFIGURE."

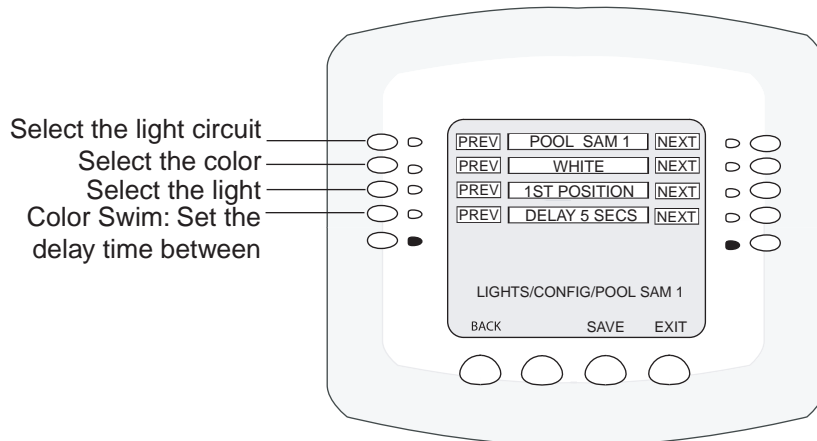


Lights screen using IntelliBrite lights

7. Press the button next to "NONE" to assign an IntelliBrite light circuit to the selected button. Light names can be setup to display on the left side for "Spa" features and on the right side for the "Pool" features.



8. Press the top left or right side button to scroll through the available light circuits which can be used for the IntelliBrite lighting features. Select at the circuit name you wish to use. The displayed circuit names are circuit names that were previously assigned when assigning a circuit function. If there are no circuits available for selection, refer to "Assigning Circuit Names," on page 35, and "Assigning Circuit Functions and Freeze Protection" on page 39 for more information.



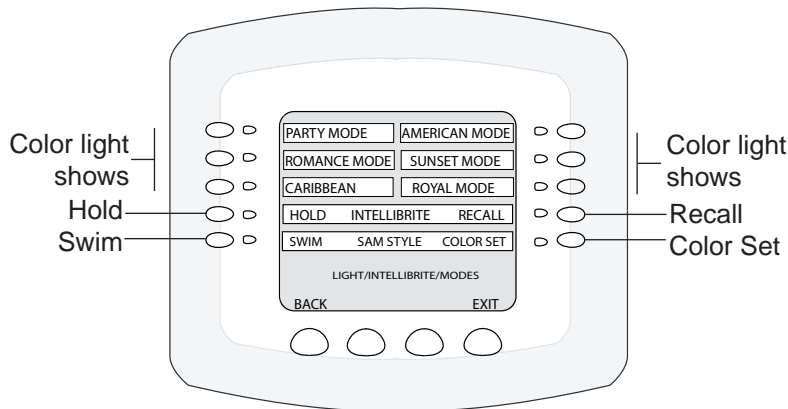
Setting up IntelliBrite LED lights (Continued)

Selecting IntelliBrite Modes

From the “Modes” screen you can select various preset show color lighting effects, such as “American mode” and “Sunset mode,” and Sam Style (an emulation of the SAM color scheme). Using the “Hold” and “Recall” feature (see page 49) you can also capture and save a unique color effect to recall at a later time.

Modes screen

To access the IntelliBrite “Modes” features from the Lights screen, press the **Lights** button on the bottom of the screen, then press the left side button next to “MODES.”



WARNING - During the off/on switching process, before the selected color is displayed, no illumination will occur. This operating mode is normal during the switching process. During this period the pool and spa will be dark and precautions should be taken to avoid unforeseen accidents. Failure to observe this warning may result in serious injury or death to pool and spa

Modes: Color light shows

There are six pre-programmed color light shows available to enhance your backyard pool environment.

Note: If the light was not previously on, after pressing a color show mode button, no illumination will occur for up to ten (10) seconds (depending on the selection), then a white light will momentarily illuminate, followed by the color show mode selection. If the light was previously on, pressing the a color show mode button will momentarily illuminate the previously selected color before changing to the selected color show.

- **SAM mode:** Emulates SAM lights color scheme
- **Party mode:** Rapid color changing building the energy and excitement
- **Romance mode:** Slow color transitions creating a mesmerizing and calming effect
- **Caribbean:** Transitions between a variety of blues and greens
- **American Mode:** Patriotic red, white and blue transition
- **Sunset Mode:** Dramatic transitions of orange, red and magenta tones
- **Royal Mode:** Richer, deeper, color tones

Feature: Swim

The “Swim” SAM Style feature cycles through white, magenta, blue and green colors. This feature emulates the “Color Swim” feature (see page 42).

Note: If the light was not previously on, after pressing the SWIM button, no illumination will occur for approximately six (6) seconds followed by the “COLOR SWIM” feature selection. If the light was previously on, after pressing the SWIM button, the previously selected color will momentarily illuminate, no illumination will occur for approximately six (6) seconds followed by the “COLOR SWIM” feature selection.

Setting up IntelliBrite LED lights (Continued)

Feature: Color Set

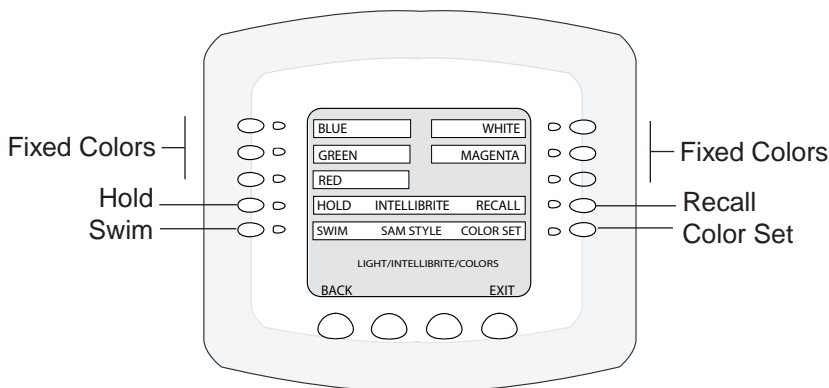
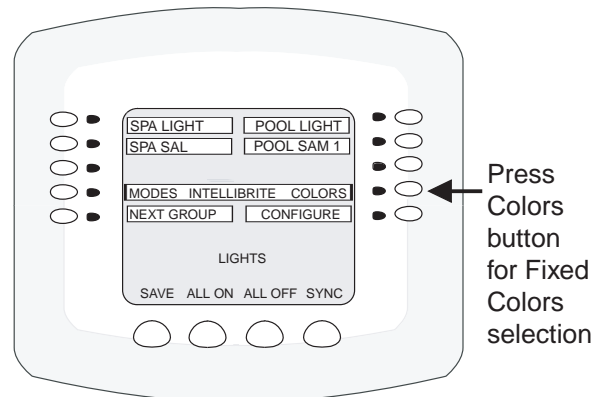
The “Color Set” SAM Style feature allows any combination of up to 12 IntelliBrite lights, and SAM, SAL and or Fiberworks lighting (see page 42) to be preset to specific colors. To enable this feature, first select the light color from the “Colors” screen, then press the button next to “Color Set” to change the lights to the selected color. *Note: If the light was not previously on, after pressing the COLOR SET button, no illumination will occur for approximately six (6) seconds followed by the “COLOR SET” feature selection. If the light was previously on, after pressing the COLOR SET button, the previously selected color will momentarily illuminate, no illumination will occur for approximately six (6) seconds followed by the “COLOR SET” feature selection.*

Fixed Colors Screen

There are five (5) fixed colors to choose from to create a spectacular underwater lighting effect. The fixed colors are: **Blue, Green, Red, White** and **Magenta**. You can switch each light on or off from this screen (see above) by pressing the button next to the name of the color light. *Note: If the light was not previously on, after pressing a color button, no illumination will occur for up to ten (10) seconds (depending on the selection), then a white light will momentarily illuminate, followed by the color selection. If the light was previously on, pressing the color button will momentarily illuminate the previously selected color before changing to the selected color mode.*

To select a fixed color:

1. To access the IntelliBrite fixed “Colors” screen from the Main screen, press the **Lights** button on the bottom of the screen, then press the right side button next to “COLORS.”
2. To activate a color, press the button next to the name of the color.



WARNING - During the off/on switching process, before the selected color is displayed, no illumination will occur. This operating mode is normal during the switching process. During this period the pool and spa will be dark and precautions should be taken to avoid unforeseen accidents. Failure to observe this warning may result in serious injury or death to pool and spa

Fixed Colors: Hold/Recall Feature

Use the “Hold” and “Recall” feature to capture and save the selected color and recall it at a later time. *Note: After pressing the HOLD or RECALL button, no illumination will occur for up to 10 seconds, then a white light will momentarily illuminate, followed by the saved color.*

Setting up MagicStream Laminars

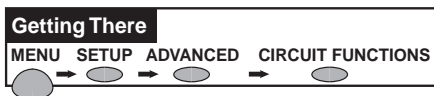
The MagicStream Laminar provide a clear, turbulence-free stream of water that is lit with a fiber optic cable, or an LED light for a dazzling nighttime effect. The 12 VAC powered LED light can generate a series of multicolored light shows, or can be set to display a continuous, single color. If desired, the built-in solenoid “thumper” can create a random “wrinkle,” in the Laminar’s stream, causing it to display a brilliant spot of light that moves along the stream’s arc. The light enhancer can be adjusted to maximize the light in the arc.

Up to twelve (12) MagicStream Laminar circuits can be displayed on the main Lights screen, assuming each laminar has its own relay and separate circuit.. From the Lights screen you can activate the MagicStream laminars (changing color modes, turn Thumper on/off, Hold and Reset). For more information, see the MagicStream Installation Guide, P/N 520969.

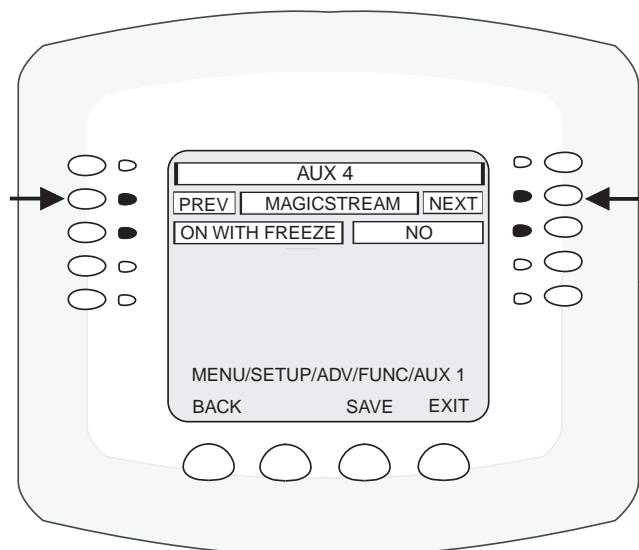
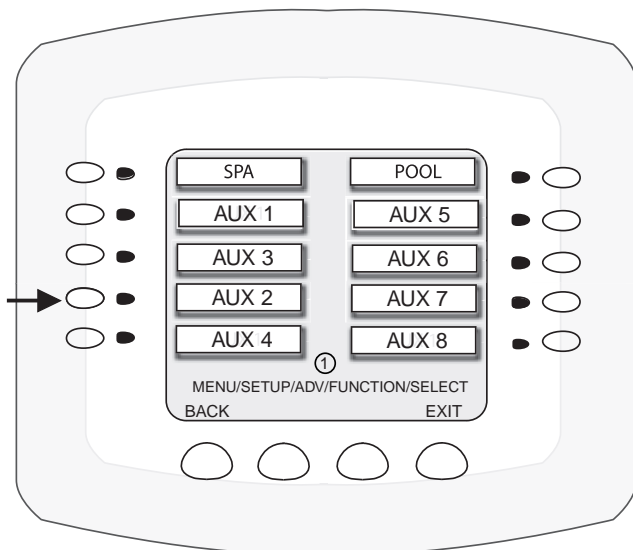
Setting up MagicStream Laminar LED Lights

To setup MagicStream laminar circuits, first assign each laminar auxiliary relay circuit a circuit name, then assigned the laminar relay circuit name in the “CIRCUIT FUNCTIONS” menu, as “MAGICSTREAM.”

To setup the MagicStream laminar circuits:

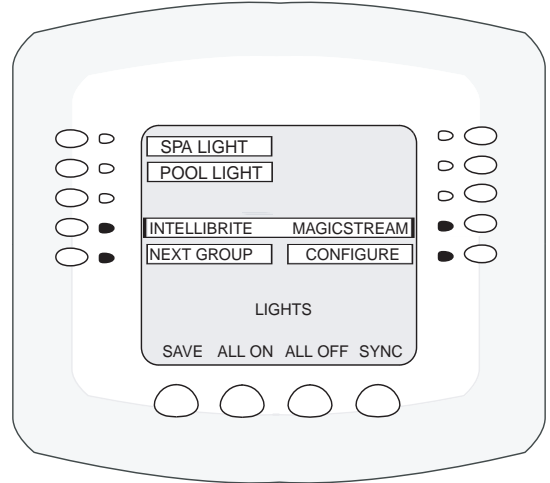


1. Press the button next to the AUX button (the relay circuit connected to the laminar).
2. Press the right or left side (PREV/NEXT) button next to “MAGICSTREAM.” Scroll through the circuit functions until “MAGICSTREAM” is displayed. See page 41 for the complete list of preset circuit functions.
3. Press the SAVE button on the bottom of the screen. Press the EXIT button to return to the main screen.
4. Proceed to Step 5.

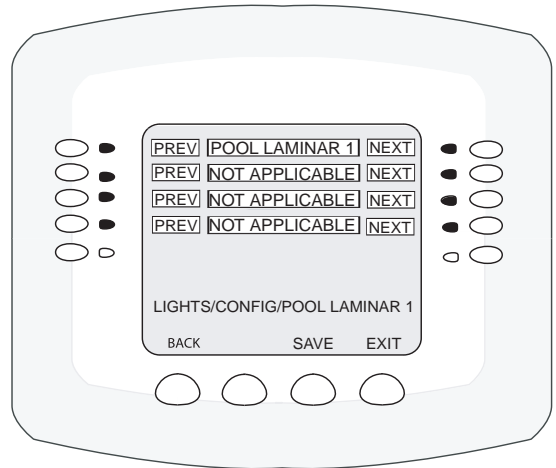


To display the assigned MagicStream circuit on the Lights screen:

- 5. From the main screen, press the **Lights button** on the bottom of the screen.
- 6. Press the right side button next to “CONFIGURE” to assign the previously assigned MagicStream laminar circuits to the “Lights” screen. Note: The screen on right shows IntelliBrite light circuits already displayed on the “Lights” screen. The MagicStream circuits are not displayed until assigned to the “Lights” screen.

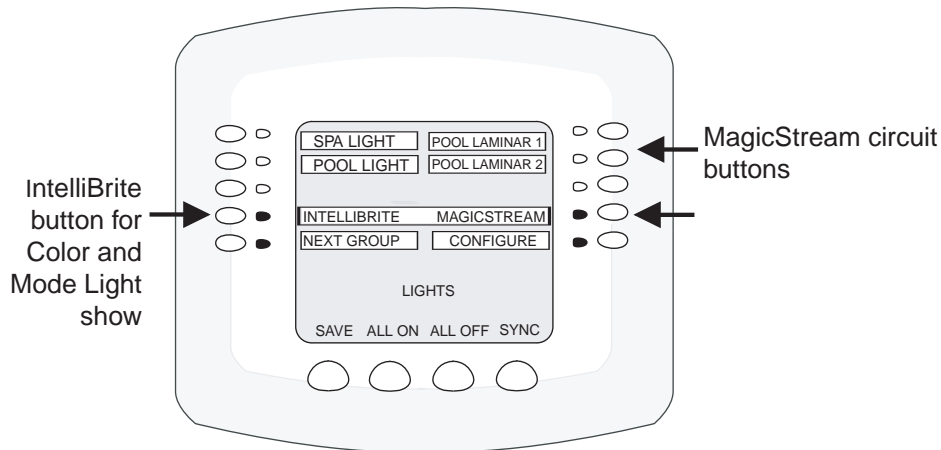


- 7. Press the button next to “NONE” to assign a laminar light circuit to the selected button.
- 8. Press the **top left or right side** button to scroll through the assigned light circuits. Select the previously assigned MagicStream circuit name (i.e. Pool Laminar 1) or AUX circuit. Repeat this step for other laminar circuits (i.e. Pool Laminar 1). If there are no circuits available for selection, refer to “Assigning Circuit Names, ” on page 35, and “Assigning Circuit Functions and Freeze Protection” on page 39 for more information.



- 9. Press the **SAVE** button on the bottom of the screen. Press the **BACK** button to return to the main screen. The MagicStream laminar circuit will be displayed on the “Lights” screen, as shown below.

To activate the MagicStream features, see the next page.



Lights screen using IntelliBrite lights and MagicStream laminars

Using the MagicStream Laminar Features

The MagicStream laminar features are displayed on the MagicStream screen. Each time the MagicStream laminar is switched on using the Light screen circuit buttons, it resumes with the same features in operation as when last switched off. The MagicStream features are as follows:

Thumper - Pressing this button creates a “wrinkle” in the laminar stream, producing a brilliant spot of light in the laminar arc.

Reset - Pressing this button reverts to the **Random** color changing mode with the Thumper ON.

Toggle Mode - Pressing this button (each successive OFF/ON combination) will cycle through **Sync**, **Random** and **Party**. Color changing mode - The color of the light changes automatically, according to one the following three programs:

Sync - Colors will change at ten second intervals. In this mode, multiple laminars will synchronize colors together. Note: To sync multiple laminars (two or more AUX circuits), be sure to define the “MagicStream” circuits in the Circuit Functions screen and also define the AUX circuits in the Lights screen (CONFIGURE, 0-6 or 7-12).

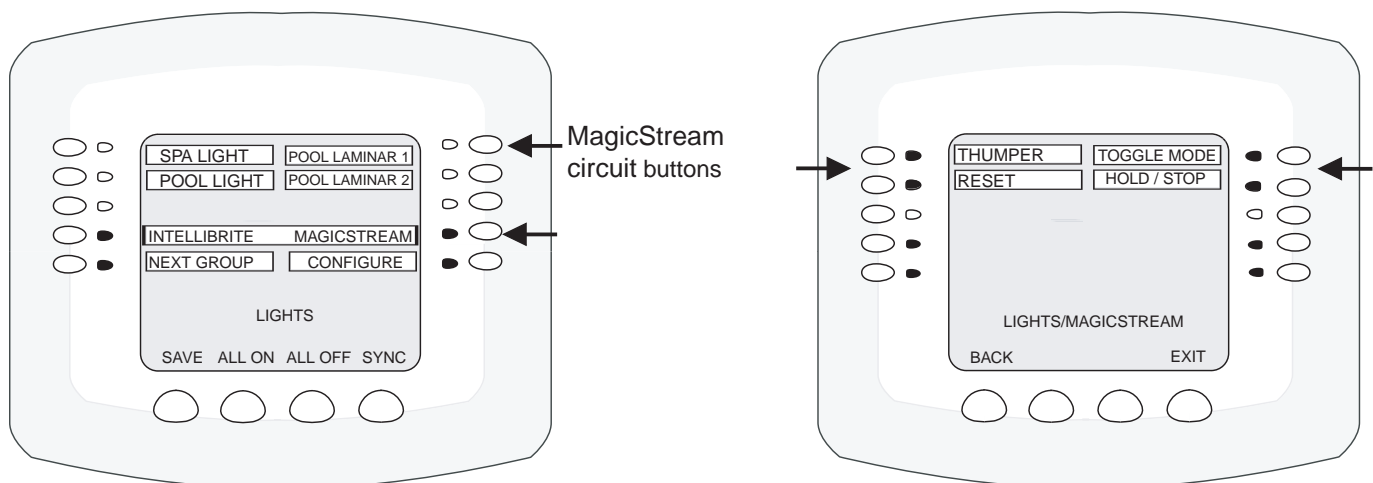
Random - Colors will change at ten second intervals in a random sequence. In this mode, multiple laminars will NOT synchronize colors together.

Party - Colors will change randomly and slowly at first, then speed up, until the sequence ends with quick flashes and strobes. The sequence then repeats, beginning with the slow changes. In this mode, multiple Laminars will NOT synchronize colors together.

Hold/Stop - Select Hold/Stop to capture the current color effect while colors are changing. The colors will stop changing. Selecting Hold/Stop again will resume the color changing mode.

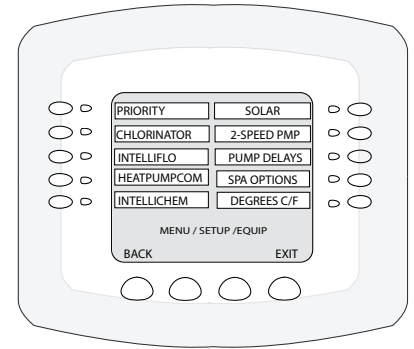
To access the MagicStream laminar features screen:

1. From the main screen, press the **Lights button** on the bottom of the screen.
2. Press the button next to MAGICSTREAM to access the laminar features screen.
3. To activate a laminar feature, press the button next to the desired feature.



Setting up Equipment (from the Equipment Screen)

If any special equipment is attached to the IntelliTouch Load Center, you need to setup IntelliTouch to recognize that equipment. From the Equipment screen you can setup:



Equipment Screen

- **Priority override** - Allows you to manually switch off a pre-programmed circuit.
- **IntelliChlor** - Setup and view the correct status of the IntelliChlor salt chlorine electronic generator.
- **IntelliFlo VF, VS and SVF pump** - Setup and view the current status of the IntelliFlo pump circuits and program the pump speed (RPM/GPM).
- **UltraTemp heat pump** - Setup UltraTemp for heating, cooling or both.
- **Solar or heat pump equipment** - Lets you adjust solar settings or setup solar as a heat pump (see page 66).
- **Two-speed pump** - Assign a circuit to switch the filter pump to high speed.
- **Pump delays: Cool-down cycle for the heater** - Assign a circuit to program a cool-down delay cycle for the heater
- **Valve delay:** Enable a delay cycle for valves.
- **Spa Options:** Automatic spa heating when the spa is manually turned on - Heats the spa using the Spa button on the Indoor Control panel or the spa-side control, even when the heater is set to OFF in the Heat screen. This allows you to heat the spa on-demand. Also, on this screen you can override the default “freeze” setting of 30 minutes to a maximum of 240 minutes. Adjustments can be set in 30 minutes increments (see page 77).
- **Fahrenheit or Celsius:** Change the temperature settings units to display either Fahrenheit or Celsius.

Manual Priority Override of Timed Program Circuits

The following example describes how the “Manual Operation Priority” feature affects scheduled programs.

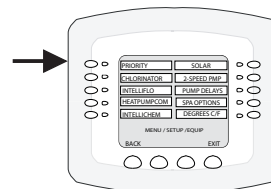
Manual Op Priority OFF (Default): If the filter pump circuit or any other circuit is scheduled to run from 9AM to 4 PM and the circuit is manually switched OFF and switched ON within the scheduled program, the circuit will stop at 4:00 PM as scheduled. In this example the program was not overridden and continued to operate as scheduled.

Manual Op Priority ON: If the filter pump circuit or any other circuit is scheduled to run from 9AM to 4 PM and the circuit is manually switched OFF and switched ON within the scheduled program, the circuit will continue to run for a maximum of 12 hours or whatever that Egg Timer circuit was set to. In this example the scheduled program was overridden and reverted to the default 12 hour run time.

Note: Manual Op Priority OFF or ON: Using the above examples, if the circuit is manually switched on before or after the scheduled run time, the circuit will run for a maximum of 12 hours or whatever the time the Egg Timer has been set to. For information about the Egg Time feature, see page 17.

To enable Manual Op Priority press:

MENU > SETUP > EQUIPMENT > PRIORITY.



1. Press the top right or left button next to **Manual Op Priority** and select **Yes**.
2. Press **Save**.
3. Press **Exit** to return to the main screen.

Chlorine Generator

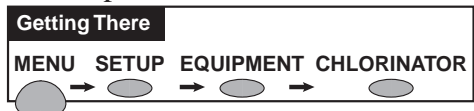
The IntelliTouch system is designed to operate with the following salt chlorine generators:

- Pentair Water Pool and Spa **IntelliChlor® SCG**
- GoldLine **Aqua Rite™**
- Clear Tech Automation **AutoClear® Plus**
- AutoPilot **Pool Pilot® Digital**

Note: Call your manufacturer for compatibility with IntelliTouch systems.

Activating the Chlorinator

For IntelliTouch to control and operate the chlorinator, first enable the chlorinator from the IntelliTouch Indoor Control Panel. If the chlorinator control is enabled, the controls on the chlorinator are disabled and can only be operated by IntelliTouch. When the chlorinator control is disabled from IntelliTouch, the chlorinator will still be running but must be controlled at the chlorinator control panel.



Go to the Chlorinator screen.

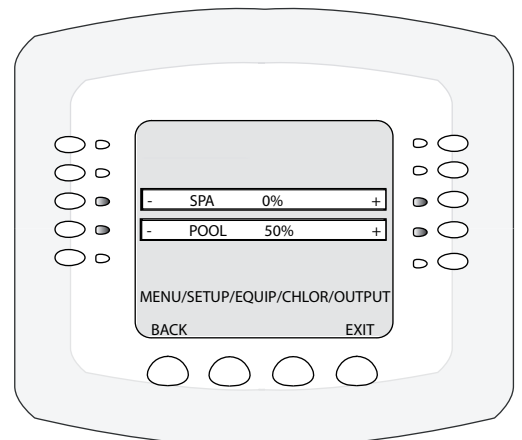
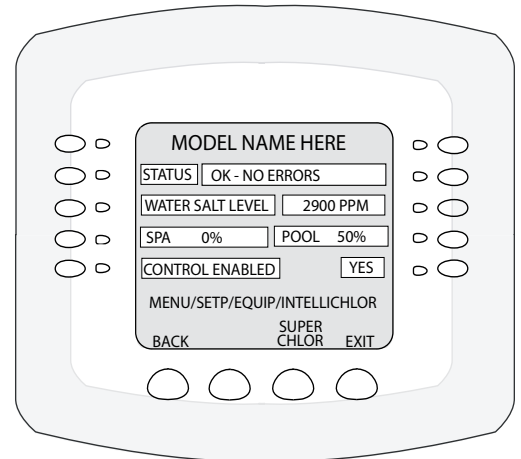
To view the chlorination status and adjust the spa or pool chlorination level:

- **STATUS:** Displays the current chlorinator operating condition. If a problem occurs with the chlorinator, an error codes will be displayed on the status line.
- **WATER SALT LEVEL:** Displays how much salt (in parts per million (ppm) is in the water. See chlorinator manufacturer's instructions for recommended salt levels.
- **SPA / POOL (0 -100%):** Displays the current spa and pool chlorination output level from 0 to 100%.
- **CONTROL ENABLED:** Press the button next to **YES** until **NO** is displayed to disable the control of the chlorination interface from the Indoor Control Panel.
- **To enable or disable the chlorinator:** Press the button next to **CONTROL ENABLED** and select **YES** to allow IntelliTouch to control of the chlorinator. Select **NO** to disable IntelliTouch control. Press **Save** when done to return to the Equipment screen.

Adjusting the Chlorine Output Level

In an effort to prevent over chlorination of the spa, the IntelliTouch system will automatically drop the chlorine output levels to 1/20th of the current pool output when the spa is switched on. For example, if the pool output level is set to 60%, when the spa is switched on, the chlorination level is reduced to 3%.

- **To adjust the spa or pool chlorine output level:** Press the button next to **SPA / POOL**. Press the (-) or (+) button to decrease or increase the chlorine output level (from 0 to 100%) for the spa or pool water. Press **Save** when done to return to the Equipment screen. Press **Exit** to return to the main screen.

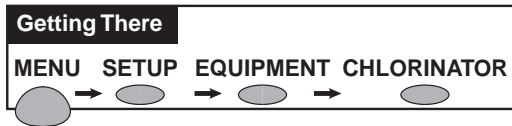


Spa and Pool Chlorine Output Level

Super Chlorinate the Pool Water

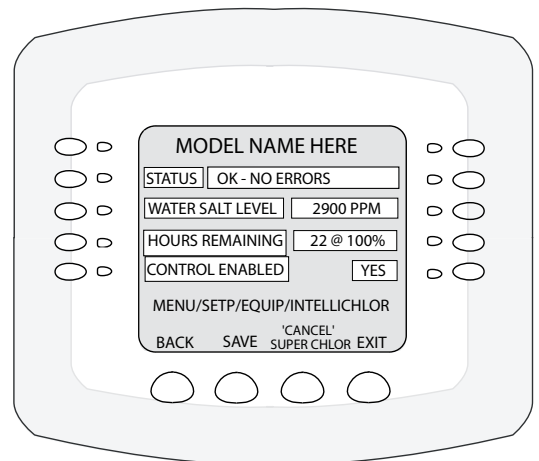
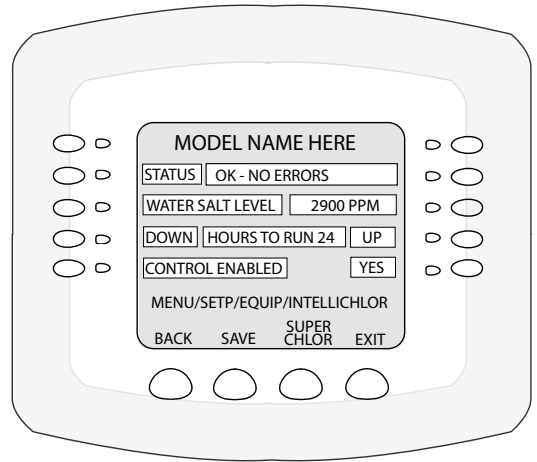
Periodically, it may be necessary to “super chlorinate” the pool and/or spa.

Go to the Chlorinator screen.



1. Press the **SUPERCHLOR** button.
2. The default run time for super chlorination is 24 hours. Press the buttons next to HOURS TO RUN to change the run time to super chlorinate.
3. Press **Save** when done. The chlorinator will start super chlorination mode (100%) and automatically switch on the filter pump. When super chlorination has been completed the system will return to normal operation.
4. **To cancel super chlorination:** Go back to the Chlorinator Screen. The time left for super chlorination is displayed.
5. Press the button under **Cancel Super Chlor**.
6. Press **Exit** to return to the main screen.

***Note:** For information about wiring a salt chlorine generator to the IntelliTouch system, see “Wiring IntelliTouch to a Salt Chlorine Generator,” on page 112.*



IntelliFlo® VF, VS, and VSF Pump Setup

Setting up an IntelliFlo Pump

The IntelliFlo pump can be remotely controlled by an IntelliTouch® control System using the two-wire 50 foot RS-485 communication cable (P/N 350122). IntelliFlo operations can be adjusted from the IntelliTouch indoor control panel or MobileTouch wireless remote. For more information refer to the following manuals: IntelliFlo VF (P/N 350075), IntelliFlo VS (P/N 357269), IntelliFlo VSF (P/N 351420)

How many pumps will IntelliTouch Control System support?

IntelliTouch can support up to eight IntelliFlo VF and four IntelliFlo VS pumps in any combination with up to eight GPMs or RPMs per pump. For example pumps can be connected to IntelliTouch as follows:

- 8 IntelliFlo VF
- 7 IntelliFlo VF + 1 IntelliFlo VS (or VSF)
- 5 IntelliFlo VF + 3 IntelliFlo VS (or VSF)
- 4 IntelliFlo VF + 4 IntelliFlo VS (or VSF) (or only 4 IntelliFlo VS pumps)

Connecting power to an IntelliFlo pump

The IntelliFlo pump is designed to be permanently connected to its power source. Typically the pump receives power directly from the circuit breaker. No contactor or motor starter is required. The drive controls the starting and stopping of the pump. If the IntelliFlo pump is connected to an automation system, such as the IntelliTouch automation system, the drive must be powered up to receive and respond to the RS-485 serial communication from the automation system. However, the pump can be operated in “stand-alone” mode, starting and stopping when power is applied or removed. When the drive powers up it will return to the mode and run status that it was in when power was removed. This setup may be appropriate if you need to use existing relays or timers.

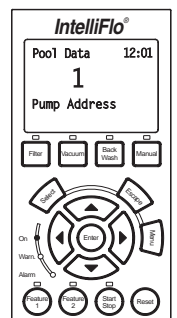
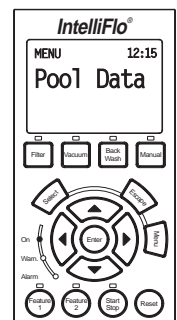
Assigning an IntelliFlo VF pump address

Before assigning a pump address in the IntelliTouch indoor control panel, first set the address **on the pump itself**. If there is only one pump, it is always seen as pump #1 by IntelliTouch. In this case you do not need to set the pump address. When using multiple IntelliFlo pumps with IntelliTouch you need to assign an address to each pump. The address can be set to #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6, #7, or #8. The address set at the pump must match the IntelliFlo pump number selected in the IntelliTouch indoor control panel.

Note: IntelliFlo VF pumps cannot be connected in series with other pumps. Check valves must be used when a pump is used in parallel with other pumps.

To assign an IntelliFlo VF pump address:

1. Press the **Start/Stop** button to stop the pump. Be sure that the green power LED is on and the pump is stopped.
2. Press the **Menu** button.
3. Press the **Up and Down** arrow buttons to scroll through the menu items. Press the **Select** button to access the “Pool Data” menu.
4. Press the **Select** button to access the “Pump Address” setting.
5. Press the **Select** button to change the current pump address.
6. To enter the new address number, press the **Left** and **Right** arrows to select which digit to modify, then use the **Up** and **Down** arrows to change the selected digit.
7. When you are done assigning the pump address number, press the **Enter** button to save the changes. To cancel any changes, press the **Escape** button to exit edit mode without saving.



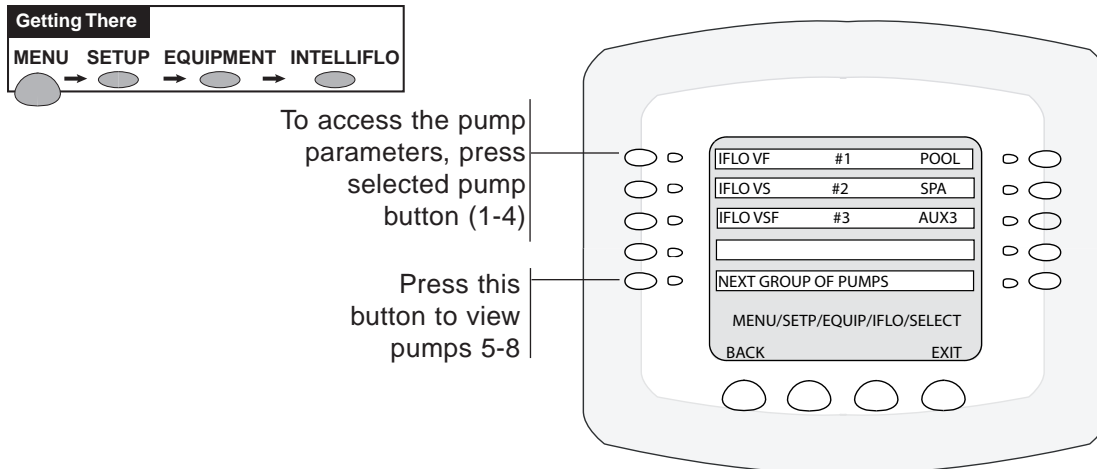
IntelliFlo® Pump menu options

To access the following IntelliFlo screens, press **MENU > SETUP > EQUIPMENT > INTELLIFLO**:

- **IntelliFlo main pump screens:** Two status screens (pumps 1-4, pumps 5-8), each displaying the IntelliFlo pump number assignments and assigned circuit name for each pump
- **IntelliFlo VF Set Parameters screen (page 58-65):** From these screens you can set up the pump parameters (filtering, priming, backwash, vacuum), assign a circuit name, assign up eight pump flows (GPM), or view the current pump status

IntelliFlo main pump screen (assign pump type, circuit, address)

From these screens you can assign the pump type, circuit name and address for each pump.



NOTE: INTELLIFLO AND CLEANER INTERLOCK: In order to safeguard the IntelliFlo pump and other equipment such as a pressure side cleaner booster pump, IntelliTouch monitors the main pump (if it is an IntelliFlo). If the pump stops, IntelliTouch will delay the cleaner function. This may take as much as 30 seconds. IntelliTouch will hold the cleaner off until the pump is running again. When the pump is running again IntelliTouch will restart the cleaner delay, as if it was just starting to insure water in the plumbing. IntelliTouch requires a bit more delay since the circulation pump may be on any address, e.g. #5, if there are four IntelliFlo VS pumps at 1 -4, and a VF at #5. So by default no pump is assigned. When you go into the menu “Circuit Functions” (see page 39, Menu>Setup>Advanced>Circuit Functions), if you assign a circuit as “Master Cleaner” an extra line will appear at the bottom of the screen. You can then select NONE if you don’t have or want an IntelliFlo interlocked, or numbers 1 - 8 to identify the main circulation pump.

NOTE: INTELLIFLO “FREEZE” PROTECTION - If the IntelliFlo pump is on due to a freeze condition (not switch on from a relay circuit state), and if a freeze speed/flow is set in IntelliTouch, this setting takes priority even if the previous setting is lower than the default circuit speed. If no “freeze” protection is set, the pump will be forced **on** at the default circuit speed/flow. Any programmed or manual operation that actually switches on a circuit, will cause the pump to run at that speed if it is higher.

NOTE: INTELLIFLO IN “SERVICE MODE” - The IntelliFlo pump will STOP when IntelliTouch is in ‘Service’ mode. The pump will not stop if the communication cable is not connected or due to the pump’s firmware.

NOTE: INTELLIFLO VF PUMPS - If the IntelliFlo VF pump is just starting (requiring a prime) and SOLAR is available, solar will be delayed for five (5) minutes to allow the pump to prime. This only applies for IntelliFlo pump(s) assigned as to a “pool” pump.

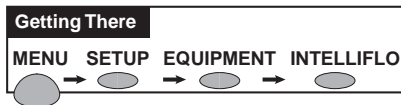
IntelliFlo® VF and VSF Pump Setup

IntelliFlo Set Parameters screens

From these screens you can assign a circuit name, set up the pump filtering, priming, backwash, vacuum features, assign up eight pump flows (GPM), or view the current pump status.

Assign or change a pump circuit name

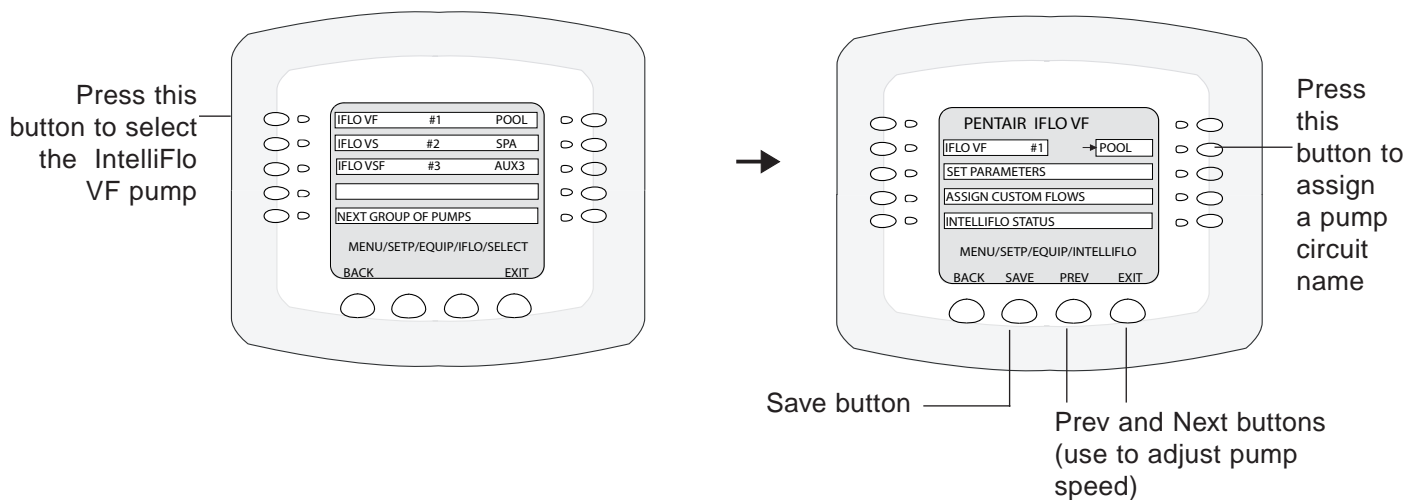
To assign a pump circuit:



1. From the main pump screen, press the left side button next to the selected IntelliFlo pump. The current circuit for the pump is displayed on the main pump screen.
2. On the next screen, press the right side button next to **NONE**. If you have already assigned a circuit the current circuit name is displayed.

Note: The assigned circuits for the IntelliFlo pumps displayed on this screen are tied to the IntelliFlo background “Filtering Parameters” (see page 59), which includes programmed run times, turnovers, etc. This is also the circuit which all of the “Set Parameters” are linked to.

3. To assign a circuit name, press the **PREV** or **NEXT** lower button to select a circuit name for the pump. The selected circuit name must also be assigned a circuit function. For details about assigning a circuit function and a feature circuit, see pages 39 and 76.

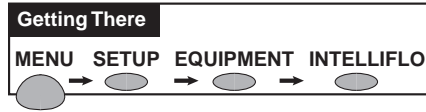


4. Press the lower **SAVE** button to save the setting. The main Equipment screen is displayed. Press the button next to **INTELLIFLO**. The main pump screen displays IntelliFlo #2 with the assigned circuit name. Select another IntelliFlo pump and repeat step 3 to assign a circuit name.
5. When finished, press the **BACK** button to return to the Equipment screen.

IntelliFlo® VF and VSF Pump Setup (Continued)

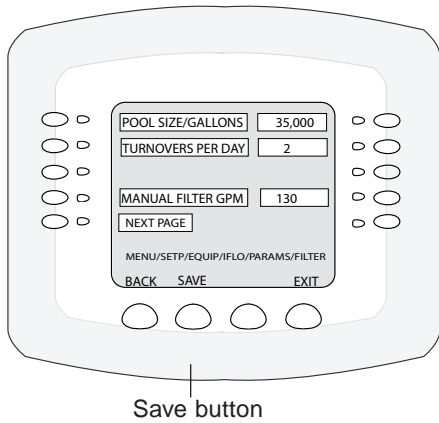
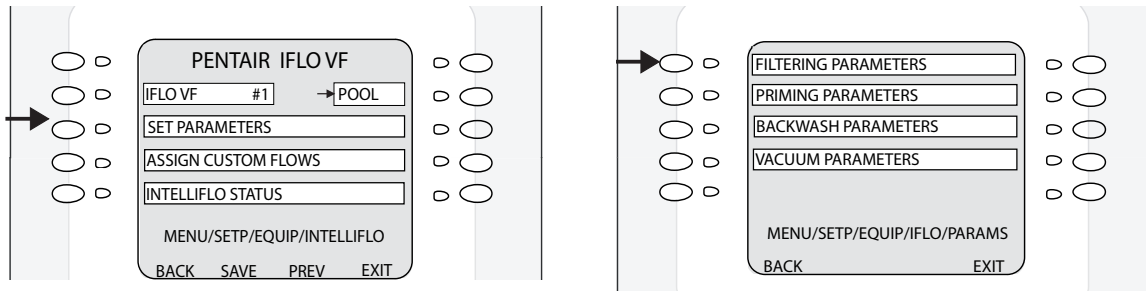
Filtering parameters

The filtering parameters (pool size, turns per day) allows IntelliFlo Pump to calculate the required flow rate which controls the motor speed to keep a constant flow. You can set up to eight turns per day. It is recommended that one turn per day for energy conservation be performed for most common residential pools. The “Manual Filter” option allows you to set the GPM to clean the filter by performing a “Backwash” cycle (see page 61).



To set filtering parameters:

1. From the main pump screen, press the left side button next to the select IntelliFlo pump.
2. On the next screen, press the left side button next to **SET PARAMETERS** then on the following screen select **FILTERING PARAMETERS**.



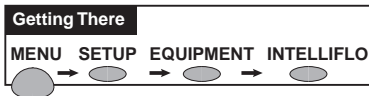
4. When finished, press the lower **SAVE** button to save the setting. The previous pump parameters screen is displayed. To modify another parameter select a feature from the parameter list. To exit, press the **EXIT** button to return to the Equipment screen.

Description	Value
<p>Pool Size/Gallons</p> <p>The pool size value is expressed as 1000's of gallons (Kgal). Enter from 1 to 1000 Kgal for the pool volume. The volume number can be a close estimate, although the more accurate the better the turns will be done when employing filter mode. Filter mode uses this value in coordination with the parameters from Filter mode to sustain turn rates, flows, and times.</p>	0-255
<p>Turnovers per day</p> <p>You can set up to up to eight turns per day. It is recommended to set one turn per day for energy conservation for most common residential pools. Also, refer to your sanitizer recommendation for additional information.</p>	1-8
<p>Manual Filter GPM (Default is 30 GPM)</p> <p>Manual Filter sets the flow at which the pump will run if it is turned on manually. The IntelliFlo pump will only run in the 'Filter' mode during the programmed times. For example, if the pump is programmed (start/stop times) for the pool circuit to run from 8:00 AM to 4:00 PM everyday. This program or programs are used by IntelliFlo to calculate at what speed it must run given those 'ON' times to achieve the turnover(s) for that sized pool for the basic filter mode.</p>	15-130

IntelliFlo® VF and VSF Pump Setup (Continued)

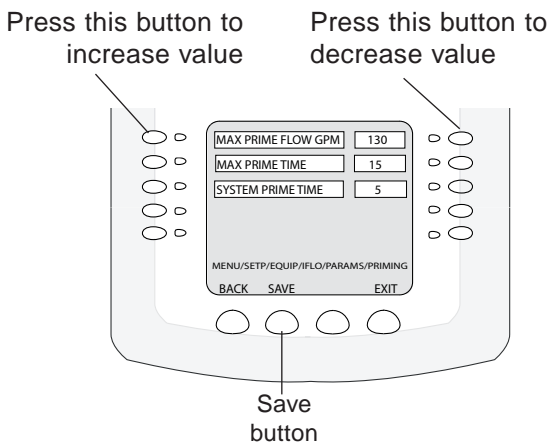
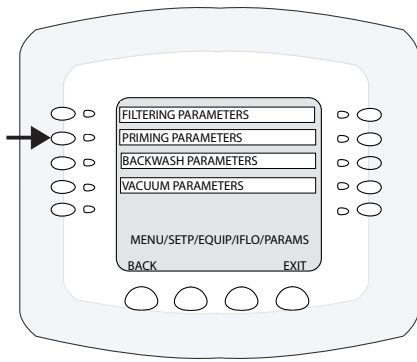
Priming parameters

To “prime” a pump means filling the pump and suction pipe with water. This process evacuates the air from all the suction lines and the pump. It may take several minutes to prime depending on the depth of water, pipe size and length. It is easier to prime a pump if you allow all the air to escape from the pump and pipes. The water cannot enter unless the air can escape. Pumps do not hold prime, the pool piping system has that task. Priming is a function used every time the motor is started with a flow as reference. The “Priming Flow” function ensures the proper operation of the pump. The “System Priming Time” function ensures proper operation of the whole pool system. When the pump is priming, the control panel LCD displays “Priming” and then for a moment displays “Primed” when priming is complete.



To set the priming parameters:

1. From the main pump screen, press the left side button next to the select IntelliFlo pump.
2. On the next screen, press the left side button next to **SET PARAMETERS** then on the following screen select **PRIMING PARAMETERS**.
3. To adjust one of the parameters, use the right button to increase and the left button to decrease the parameter value.
4. When finished, press the lower **SAVE** button to save the setting. The previous pump parameters screen is displayed. To modify another parameter select a feature from the parameter list. To exit, press the **EXIT** button to return to the Equipment screen.



Description	Value
<p>Max Prime Flow GPM - (Default is 55 GPM)</p> <p>Every time the pump starts this parameter will negotiate the maximum flow of the pump. If the flow is too high, equipment damage can occur. If the flow is too low the pump will not prime. This “flow” is system dependent and may require adjustment. The pump will never flow more than this parameter is set to, however, it is common for the pump to ramp up and down quickly while priming. Always try to keep this flow as low as possible for cost savings and safety.</p>	60-130 GPM
<p>Max Prime Time - (Default is 15 min.)</p> <p>Use this parameter to set the time that you want IntelliFlo try and prime before it reports an error. Remember that the IntelliFlo will attain prime every time it starts and goes through this cycle. The IntelliFlo mechanical seal can withstand about 15 minutes before severe damage occurs. The lower the time the quicker you will get a priming error if the system is difficult to prime. A well plumbed pool without having the strainer removed should prime in less than 30 seconds. If the strainer has been removed for cleaning and a substantial amount of air is in the system it should prime in about 60 to 90 seconds on the average, however, all systems will be different.</p>	1-15 minutes

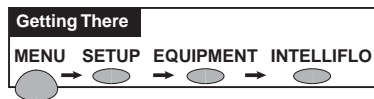
IntelliFlo® VF and VSF Pump Setup (Continued)

Backwash parameters (also see page 113)

When the pump detects that the filter differential pressure (10 PSI difference) has increased and is now at the “Clean Filter” pressure, IntelliTouch displays an alert message. This means that the filter must be cleaned (backwashed) to reduce the pressure. To do this, the pump must be stopped and the IntelliTouch outdoor control panel must be in “Service” mode (press the Auto button and select “Service” mode. To start the backwash flow operation, press the Start/Stop button on IntelliFlo, then press the Backwash button. The pump will run the preset cycle time and preset flow GPM). The flow will be adjustable to accommodate the specific filter backwash flow requirement. After the backwash cycle is finished, the “Rinse” cycle with the preset duration time will be executed. After these cycles have been completed or if the Start/Stop button is pressed to stop the process, the filter status will be recalculated and the zero-pressure measured when Filter mode is operated again.

When using cartridge filters the backwash cycle must be performed when cleaning or replacing filters. This helps the IntelliFlo reset its zero head pressure level. If you are charging a DE system, charge the system first during a normal running cycle. After the filter is charged, run the pump in backwash mode with the filter valve in the filter position to reset the % clean filter status. Then run the pump in filter mode.

Note: IntelliFlo will ramp up to full speed if necessary to achieve the commanded flow. Be sure that the system can withstand the resultant pressures.

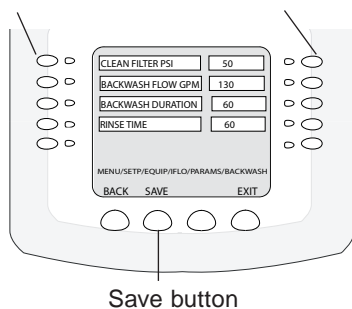


To set the backwash parameters:

1. From the main pump screen, press the left side button next “INTELLIFLO”.
2. On the next screen, press the left side button next to **SET PARAMETERS** then on the following screen select **BACKWASH PARAMETERS**.
3. To adjust each of the parameter values, use the right button to increase and the left button to decrease the value.
4. When finished, press the lower **SAVE** button to save the setting. The previous pump parameters screen is displayed. To modify another parameter select a feature from the parameter list. To exit,

Press this button to increase value

Press this button to decrease value



Description	Value
Clean Filter PSI - (Default is 14 PSI) The average PSI setting is between 10 PSI and 20 PSI for most pools and filters. The entered PSI value splits the percentage meter for the filter. When the “clean filter” value is reached, IntelliTouch displays an alert message and the pump stops monitoring flow rates and starts managing pressure. The value represents the change in pressure over time from start up (system clean) to present day (system getting dirty). The changes can come from anywhere in the system, for example clogged skimmers or pots in pumps. Setting this parameter at a lower level will cause the alert message to come up sooner and you will have to clean your filter (cartridge) or backwash your filter (sand or DE) sooner.	1-50 PSI
Backwash Flow GPM - (Default is 60 PSI)	15-130 GPM
Backwash Duration - (Default is 5 minutes)	1-60 minutes

IntelliFlo® VF and VSF Pump Setup (Continued)

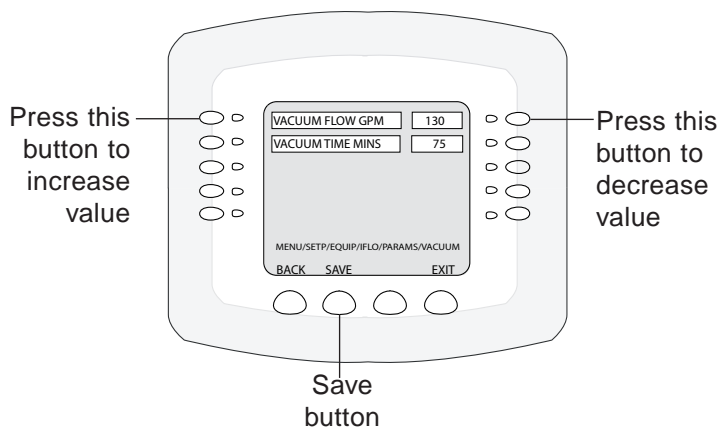
Vacuum parameters

Use the Vacuum mode to clean the pool manually. To operate the pump in Vacuum mode, place the IntelliTouch outdoor control panel in “Service Mode,” and stop the IntelliFlo pump. The pool service person can then press the Vacuum button on the IntelliFlo pump. The pump would operate at the preset Vacuum parameters, then the blockage alert parameter would be cleared and the pump will stop. Vacuum mode only operates in flow control mode. Operating in Vacuum mode shuts off all of the pumps sensors. This mode is identical to IntelliFlo “Feature 1 and 2” except that you can manually start this mode using the Vacuum button. Safety considerations should be made when setting the Vacuum flow parameter.

CAUTION: Since vacuuming is manual work and the user will be at the pool, the “Blocked System” will be switched off, it is important not to use any kind of automatic cleaners, (such as Kreepy Krauly, etc.) with Vacuum mode.

To set the vacuum parameters:

1. From the main pump screen, press the left side button next to the select IntelliFlo pump.
2. On the next screen, press the left side button next to **SET PARAMETERS** then on the following screen select **VACUUM PARAMETERS**.
3. To adjust one of the parameters, use the right button to increase and the left button to decrease the parameter value.



Description	Value
Vacuum Flow GPM (50 GPM default) This setting sets the GPM that the pool vacuum will use.	15-130 GPM
Vacuum Time Mins. (10 minutes default) This parameter can be set from 1 to 600 minutes. The typical setting is 10 minutes. This setting sets the amount of time you wish to run the pool vacuum.	1-600 minutes (10 hours)

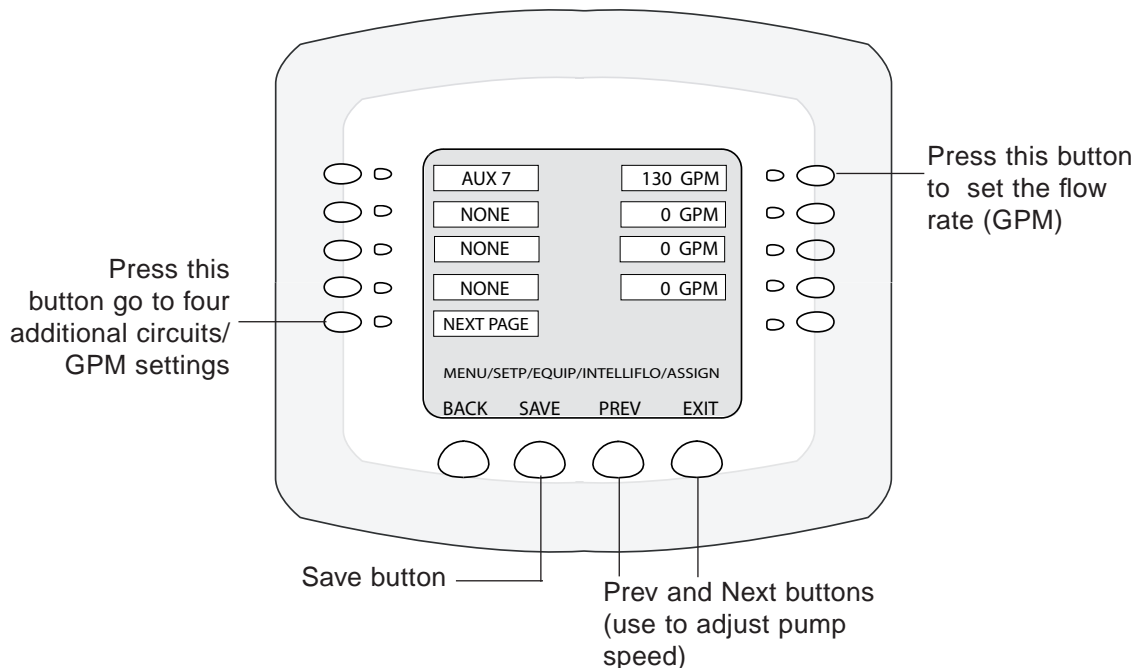
IntelliFlo® VF and VSF Pump Setup (Continued)

Assign custom flows

From the Assign Custom Flows screen you can assign different (normally higher) flows to circuits/features. For example you can set your SPA to run at 80 GPM. This way when you switch to spa mode, the pump goes from the calculated fitter rate of about 28 GPM to 80 GPM while you use the spa. You have a waterfall, and require 60 GPM when it's switched on.

To assign a specific flow to a circuit/feature:

1. From the main pump screen, press the left side button next to the select IntelliFlo pump.
2. On the next screen, press the left side button next to **ASSIGN CUSTOM FLOWS**.
3. First assign a circuit name. Press the left side button for the selected circuit. Use the **PREV** and **NEXT** button to set the circuit. Then press the right side button to set the flow rate in GPM. The selected circuit/feature must also be assigned a circuit function/feature. For details about assigning a circuit function and feature circuit, see page 39 and 79.
4. When finished, press the lower **SAVE** button to save the setting. The previous pump parameters screen is displayed. To modify another parameter select a feature from the parameter list. To exit, press the **EXIT** button to return to the Equipment screen.

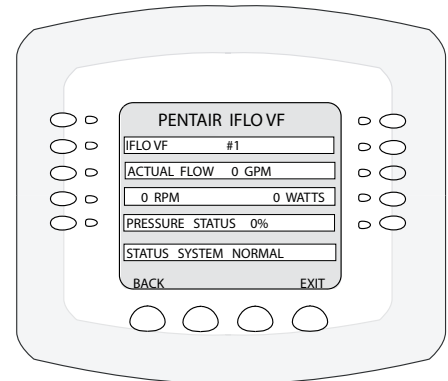


IntelliFlo® VF and VSF pump setup (Continued)

IntelliFlo VF status screen

To view the current pump status:

1. Press **MENU > SETUP > EQUIPMENT > INTELLIFLO >**. Press the left side button next to the IntelliFlo VF pump.
2. On the next screen, press the left side button next to **INTELLIFLO STATUS**.
3. To exit, press the **BACK** button to return to the previous screen or **EXIT** to return to the main screen.



IntelliFlo VF 3050 Status screen description:

IntelliFlo VF 3050 #1:

Displays the IntelliFlo VF 3050 pump assignment number

Actual Flow 0 GPM

Displays the current flow rate for the pump in GPM

RPM:

Displays the current pump speed in RPM.

Watts:

To calculate a system's "Continuous Watts" use the following formula:

Amps X Volts X Power Factor = Continuous Watts

- 1 HP E+ WhisperFlo = 7.4 amps X (230 Volt) X .90 PF = 1532 watts

- 1 HP Max – E – Pro = 8.0 amps X (230 Volt) X .87 PF = 1600 watts

Once watts are computed, convert watts to kilowatts (kilo is 1000) and multiply this number by kilowatt/hour cost.

- 1 watt = .01 Kilowatt

- 100 watts = .1 Kilowatt

- 1000 watts = 1 Kilowatt

- 1 HP E+ WhisperFlo 1532 watts or 1.532 Kilowatt x \$.08 = \$.122 per hour

- 1 HP Max-E-Pro 1600 watts or 1.600 Kilowatt x \$.08 = \$.128 per hour

The IntelliFlo does not require calculation for continuous watts since it is displayed on the screen in all modes. Just simply take the watts published on the screen, convert to kilowatts, and multiply by the kilowatt hour. The formula is:

210 watts = .210 kilowatt X \$.08 = \$.016 per hour

Remember to also consider the amount of water moved for the cost incurred (Water to Wire Efficiency). The IntelliFlo cannot be matched in today's industry for flow versus continuous watts at any speed by any other pump in pool. The Filter mode and flow control further assists in cost saving by always allowing the pump to do the least amount of work at all times.

Pressure Status 0%:

Displays the current filter status in percentage value. The higher the percent value the nearer the filter will require a backwash and rinse cycle. See "Backwash Mode" on page 61 for more information.

Communication Status:

Displays the IntelliFlo operating status

IntelliFlo® VS and VSF Pump Setup

Setting up IntelliFlo VS and VSF Pumps

IntelliFlo VS and VS pump speed can be remotely controlled an IntelliTouch system using a two-wire 50 foot RS-485 communication cable (P/N 350122) provided with the pump. The IntelliFlo VS and VSF pump speed can be adjusted from the IntelliTouch Indoor Control Panel to run at any speed between 400 RPM to 3450 RPM with preset speeds of 750, 1500, 2350, and 3110 RPM. For more information refer to the IntelliFlo VS Installation and User's Guide (P/N 357269) and the IntelliFlo and IntelliPro® VSF Installation and User's Guide (P/N 351420).

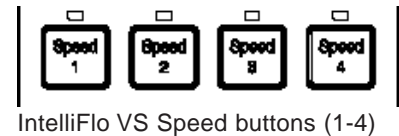
Assigning an IntelliFlo VS pump address

Before assigning a pump address in the IntelliTouch indoor control panel, first set the address **on the pump itself**. If there is only one pump, it is always seen as pump #1 by IntelliTouch. In this case you do not need to set the pump address. When using multiple IntelliFlo VS pumps with IntelliTouch you need to assign an address to each pump. The address can be set to #1, #2, #3, or #4. The address set at the pump must match the IntelliFlo pump number selected in the IntelliTouch indoor control panel.

***Note:** IntelliFlo pumps cannot be connected in series with other pumps.
Check valves must be used when a pump is used in parallel with other pumps.*

To assign an IntelliFlo VS pump address:

1. Be sure that the pump is powered on and the green power LED is on.
2. Press the **Stop** buttons to stop the pump.
3. Press and hold both the **Start and Stop** buttons until the red LED will starts flashing, then press one of the four speed buttons (1-4) to select which address to assign the pump. For example, if you are assigning the pump as pump #1, then press Speed button number 1.
4. Press and hold both the **Start and Stop** buttons to save the address. Repeat the process for the other pumps.



Assigning an IntelliFlo VSF pump address

To assign an IntelliFlo VSF pump address (1-16):

1. Press the **Start/Stop** button to stop the pump. Be sure that the green power LED is on and the pump is stopped.
2. Press the **Menu** button.
3. Press the **Up and Down** arrow buttons to scroll through the menu items. Press the **Select** button to access the "SETTINGS" menu.
4. Press the **Select** button to access the "PUMP ADDRESS" setting.
5. Press the **Select** button to change the current pump address (1-16).
6. To enter the new address number, press the **Left** and **Right** arrows to select which digit to modify, then use the **Up** and **Down** arrows to change the selected digit.
7. Press the **Enter** button to save the changes. To cancel any changes, press the **Escape** button to exit edit mode without saving.

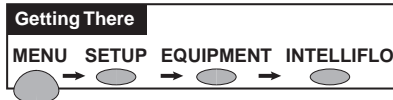
NOTE: INTELLIFLO "FREEZE" PROTECTION - If the IntelliFlo pump is on due to a freeze condition (not switch on from a relay circuit), and if a freeze speed is set in IntelliTouch, this setting takes priority even if the previous setting is lower than the default circuit speed. If no "freeze" protection is set, the pump will be forced on at the default circuit speed. Any programmed or manual operation that actually switches on a circuit, will cause the pump to run at that speed if it is higher.

NOTE: INTELLIFLO IN "SERVICE MODE" - IntelliFlo pumps will STOP when IntelliTouch is in "Service" mode.

IntelliFlo VS and VSF Pump Setup (Continued)

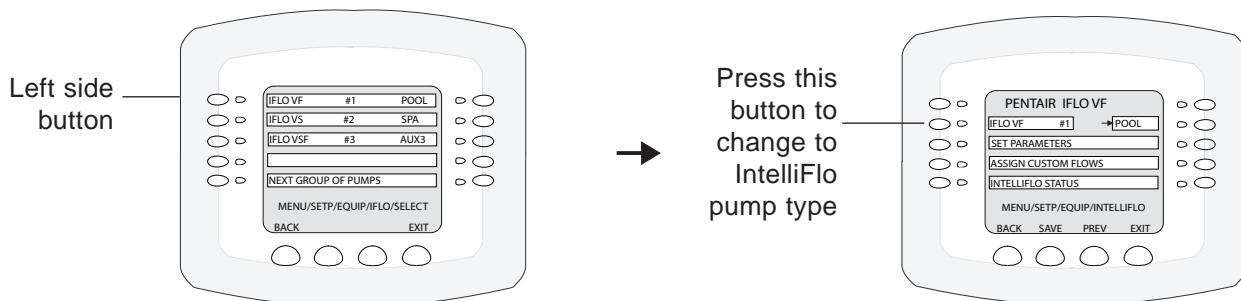
Setting up IntelliFlo VS and VSF pump from the Equipment Screen

After you have assigned the pump address on the IntelliFlo VS and VSF pump (see previous page), assign the pump type being used and the pump address in the IntelliTouch® Control System “Equipment” screen. When using a single IntelliFlo VS or VSF pump for remote control with IntelliTouch, the default address is always pump #1. When using multiple IntelliFlo VS and VSF pumps with IntelliTouch Control System assign an address to each pump. For IntelliFlo VS set the address to #1, #2, #3 or #4. For IntelliFlo VSF set the address from #1-#8. The address set at the pump must match the IntelliFlo pump number selected in the “Equipment” screen. This is also where you select the pump type being used and its address (IntelliFlo VF #1, IntelliFlo VS #2, IntelliFlo VSF #3 etc.).

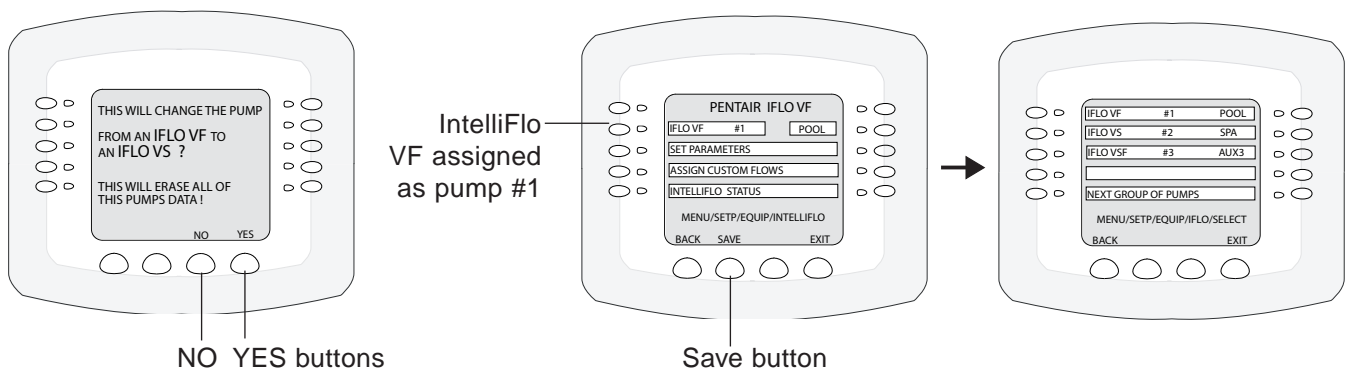


To select the pump type (IntelliFlo VS and IntelliFlo VSF) and it's address:

1. Press one of the left side buttons next to the IntelliFlo pump type and number (address) that you wish to change. **Note: IntelliFlo VS pumps can be assigned to address #1 through #4. IntelliFlo VSF pumps can be assigned to address #1 through #16.**



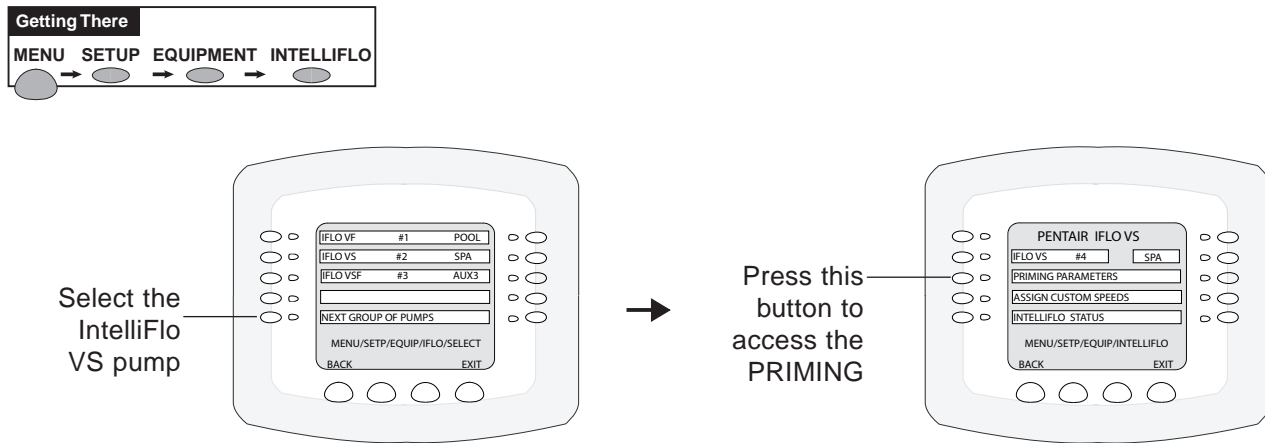
2. Press the left side button again next to the IntelliFlo pump selected in step 1. The next screen message indicates that you can change the pump type displayed or no change to the selected pump type. Pressing the lower “NO” button returns you to the previous screen. Pressing the same selected pump type again from this screen displays the next pump type. This way can scroll through the three pump types available. The three pump types to choose from are; **IFLO VS, IFLO VF and IFLO VSF**.
3. Press the lower right “YES” button to accept the pump type selection or press the “NO” button for no change. On the next screen, press the **Save** button to save the setting. The main Equipment screen is displayed. Press the button next to **INTELLIFLO**. The main pump screen displays IntelliFlo pump type assigned to pump #1. To set another IntelliFlo 4 pump, repeat steps 1-3.



IntelliFlo VS and VSF Pump Setup (Continued)

Priming Parameters (IntelliFlo® VS)

The IntelliFlo VS pump priming parameters allow the priming speed and duration length/time selection. The priming speed can be set from 400 RPM to 3450 RPM. The duration time can be set from 0 to 5 minutes, in one minute increments. **Note:** *If the IntelliFlo pump is powered on, and a priming parameter is set to a time greater than 0 minutes, the priming speed will be used from that period (assuming the priming speed is greater than the speed being requested).*

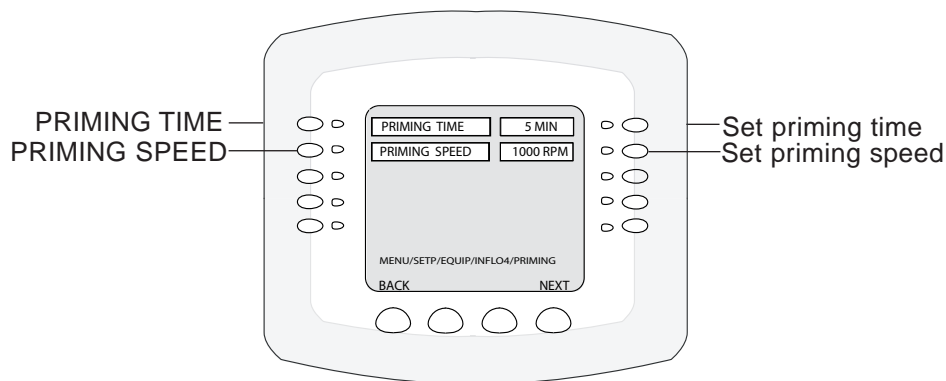


To set the IntelliFlo VS priming parameters:

1. From the main pump screen, press the left side button next to the IntelliFlo VS pump. Note: IntelliFlo VS pump can only be assigned as pump #1, #2, #3, or #4.
2. On the next screen, press the left side button next to “PRIMING PARAMETERS.”
3. From the next screen you can set the pump priming time and speed:

Set priming time: Press the top left or right side button to set the priming time from 0 to 5 minutes, in one minute increments.

Set priming speed (RPM): Press the priming speed left or right side button to set the pump priming speed from 400 RPM to 3450 RPM.

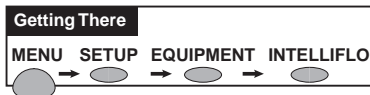


4. Press the lower **SAVE** button to save the settings.
5. Press the **EXIT** button to return to the Equipment screen. Press EXIT again to return to the main screen.

IntelliFlo® VS and VSF Pump Setup (Continued)

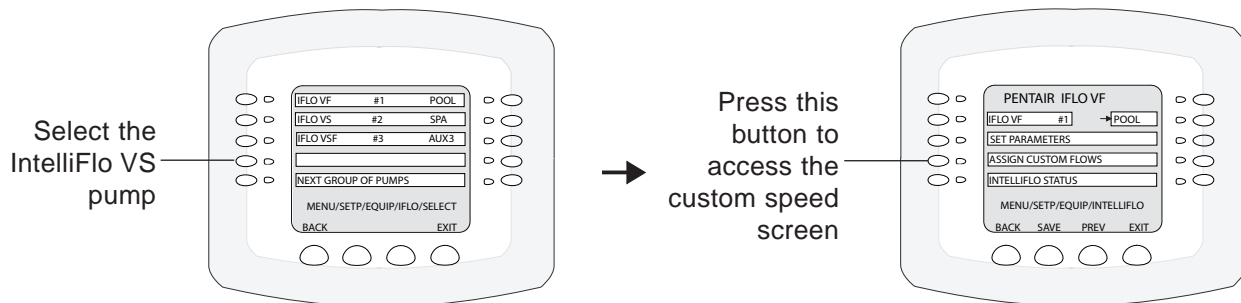
Assign custom speeds (RPM) IntelliFlo VS pump

Each IntelliFlo VS pump can have a maximum of eight assigned circuits with eight preset pump speeds (RPM). The speeds can be set from 400 RPM to 3450 RPM.

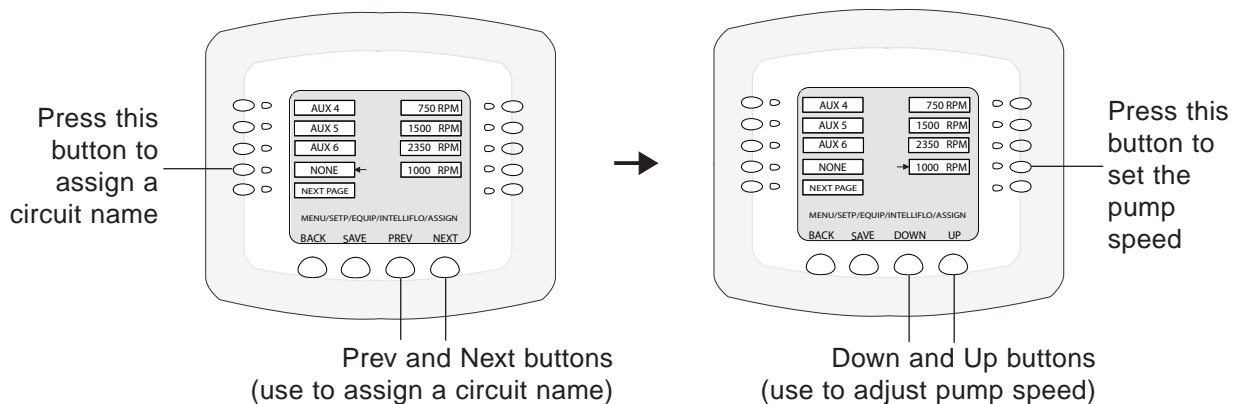


To set the IntelliFlo VS pump speed to an assigned circuit name:

1. From the main pump screen, press the left side button next to the selected IntelliFlo VS pump.
Note: An IntelliFlo VS pump can only be assigned as pump #1, #2, #3, or #4.
2. On the next screen, press the left side button next to ASSIGN CUSTOM SPEEDS.



3. From the next screen you can assign a circuit name and set the pump speed. To assign a circuit name, press one of the left side buttons next to “NONE.” Press the PREV or NEXT lower button to select a circuit name for the pump. The selected circuit name must also be assigned a circuit function. For details about assigning a circuit function, see page 39. Press the corresponding RPM button on the right side to set the speed. Use the DOWN and UP lower buttons to adjust the speed from 400 RPM to 3450 RPM.

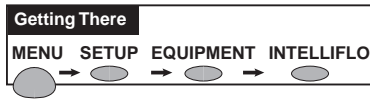


4. Press the lower **SAVE** button to save the circuit and speed setting. To set another circuit and pump speed, press the button next to ASSIGN CUSTOM SPEEDS to access the circuit and speed setup screen. If you need additional pump speed circuits, press the button next to NEXT PAGE to access an additional four circuits, then repeat step 3.
5. When finished, press the **BACK** button to return to the Equipment screen.

IntelliFlo® VS and VSF Pump Setup (Continued)

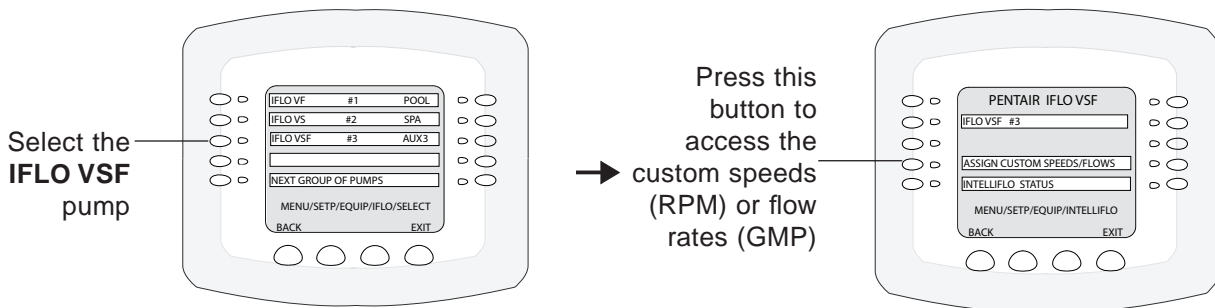
Assign custom speeds (RPM) or flow rates (GPM) - IntelliFlo VSF pump only

Each Intelliflo VSF pump can have a maximum of eight assigned circuits with eight preset pump speeds (400 - 3450 RPM) or flow rates (15 - 130 GPM).



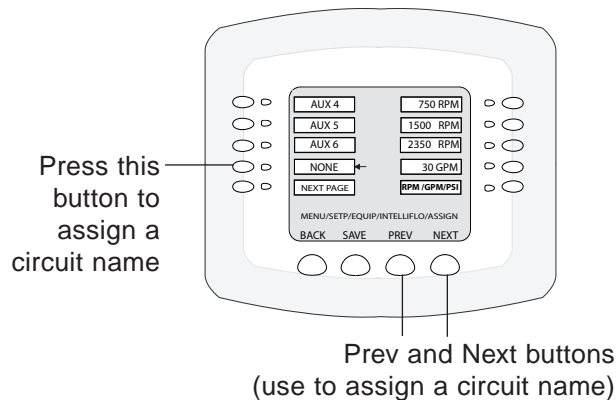
To assign a circuit name to the IntelliFlo VSF pump:

1. From the main pump screen, press the left side button next to the selected IFLO VSF pump. *Note: The IntelliFlo VSF pump can assigned as pump #1 - #8.*
2. On the next screen, press the left side button next to ASSIGN CUSTOM SPEEDS/FLOWS.



3. From the next screen you can assign a circuit name and set the pump speed or flow rate.
Assign a pump circuit name: Press one of the left side buttons next to NONE. Press the PREV or NEXT lower button to select a circuit name for the pump. The selected circuit name must also be assigned a circuit function. For details about assigning a circuit function, see page 39.
4. Press the lower **SAVE** button to save the circuit name and return to the previous screen. To set another pump circuit, press the button next to ASSIGN CUSTOM SPEEDS/FLOWS to access the circuit and speed setup screen. *Note: To display the additional four pump circuits, press the button next to NEXT PAGE.*

proceed to next step..

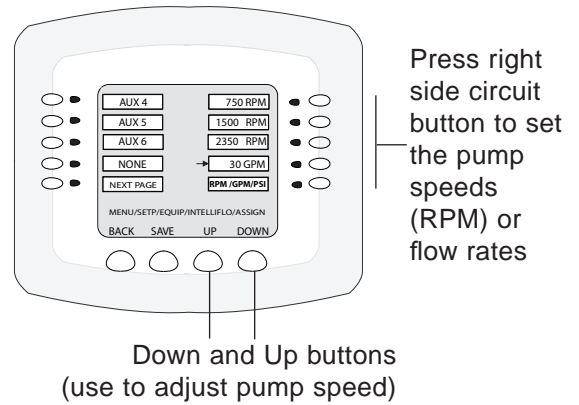


IntelliFlo® VS and VSF Pump Setup (Continued)

Assign custom speeds (RPM) or flow rates (GPM) - IntelliFlo VSF pump only

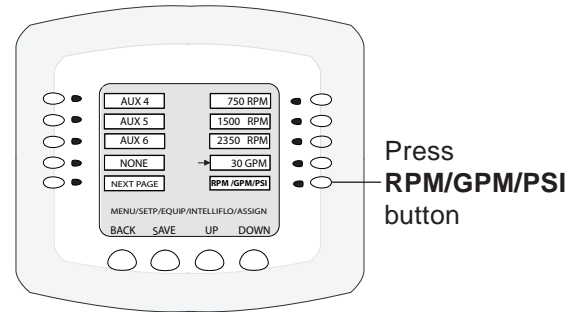
To set the IntelliFlo VSF pump speed or flow rate to an assigned circuit name:

- Adjust pump speed (RPM) or flow rate (GPM):**
Press the ASSIGN CUSTOM SPEEDS/FLOWS button to access the pump circuit and speed screen. Press the right side button next to the pump speed (RPM) or flow rate (GPM). Use the DOWN and UP lower buttons to adjust the speed (400-3450 RPM) or flow rate (15-130 GPM).
- Press the **SAVE** button to save the setting and return to the previous screen.

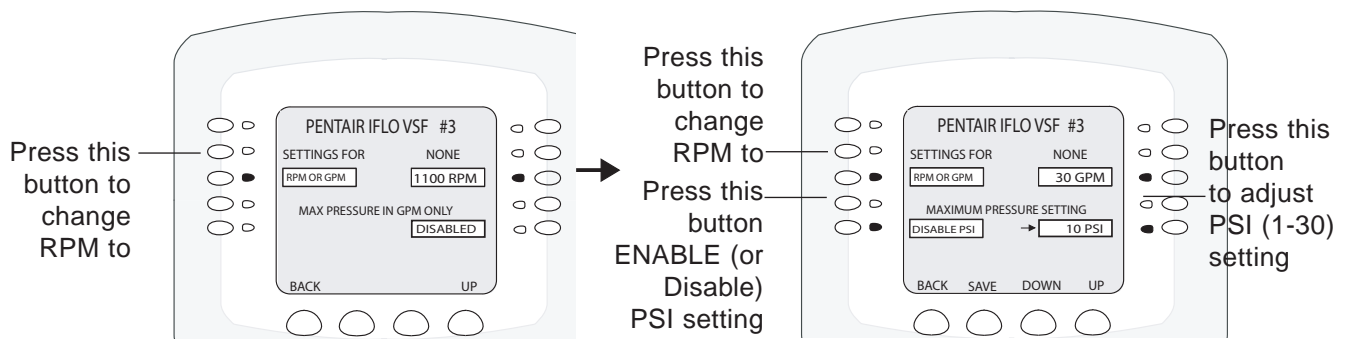


- Display RPM or GPM:** Pump speed can be defined on the screen as RPM or GPM (useful to determine the daily pool filter cycle).

Toggle between RPM and GPM: To change the display from RPM to GPM, press the ASSIGN CUSTOM SPEEDS/FLOWS button to access the pump circuit and speed screen. Press the button next to a circuit that displays RPM (e.g. 1110 RPM) (an indicator arrow is displayed), then press the button next to **RPM/GPM/PSI** (the display shows the GPM equivalent (e.g. 30 GPM)).



- Adjusting the MAXIMUM PRESSURE SETTINGS (PSI) when using GPM:** Press the right side button next to the current PSI setting. Press the DOWN and UP buttons to adjust the PSI setting. Press the **SAVE** button to save the setting.

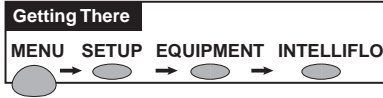


- When finished, press the **BACK** button three times to return to the Equipment screen.

IntelliFlo® VS and VSF Pump Setup (Continued)

IntelliFlo VS and IntelliFlo VSF Status Screen

From this screen you can view the IntelliFlo pump status screen for current real-time pump operations. From this screen you can view the current speed (RPM), power usage (WATTS), and communication status for the pump.

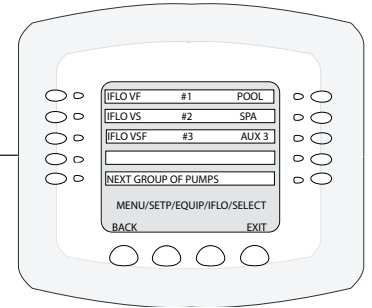


To access the IntelliFlo pump status screen:

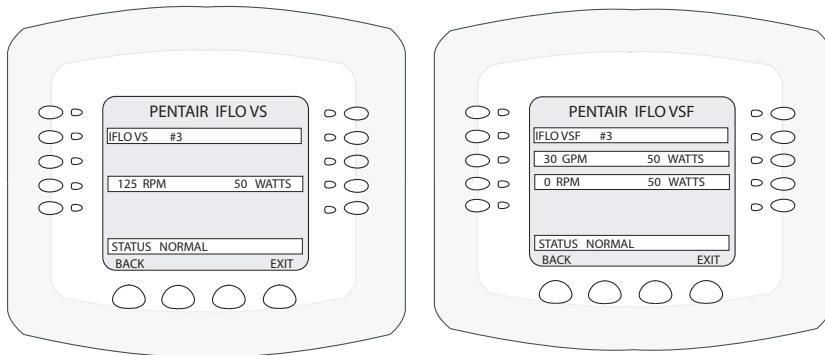
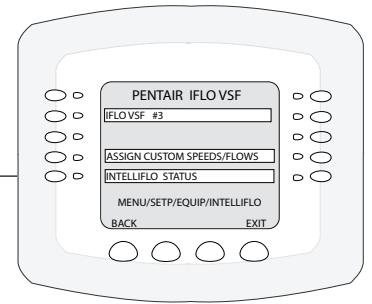
1. From the main pump screen, press the left side button next to the IntelliFlo pump that you wish view the status for.
2. On the next screen, press the left side button next to INTELLIFLO STATUS to access the status screen.

This screen displays the selected IntelliFlo pump and address number, current speed (RPM/GPM), power usage and communication status.

Select the IntelliFlo VS pump to view its current status



Press this button to access the INTELLIFLO STATUS screen



IntelliFlo Pump VS status screen IntelliFlo Pump VSF status screen

IntelliFlo VS and IntelliFlo VSF status screen description:

IntelliFlo VS #1: Displays the IntelliFlo VF (and VSF) pump assignment number

RPM: Displays the current flow rate for the pump in RPM. Note: For IntelliFlo VSF pump, when in RPM mode GPM = 0.

Watts: To calculate a system's "Continuous Watts" use the following formula:

Amps X Volts X Power Factor = Continuous Watts

- 1 HP E+ WhisperFlo = 7.4 amps X (230 Volt) X .90 PF = 1532 watts

- 1 HP Max – E – Pro = 8.0 amps X (230 Volt) X .87 PF = 1600 watts

Once watts are computed, convert watts to kilowatts (kilo is 1000) and multiply this number by kilowatt/hour cost.

- 1 watt = .01 Kilowatt

- 100 watts = .1 Kilowatt

- 1000 watts = 1 Kilowatt

- 1 HP E+ WhisperFlo 1532 watts or 1.532 Kilowatt x \$.08 = \$.122 per hour

- 1 HP Max-E-Pro 1600 watts or 1.600 Kilowatt x \$.08 = \$.128 per hour

The IntelliFlo does not require calculation for continuous watts since it is displayed on the screen in all modes. Just simply take the watts published on the screen, convert to kilowatts, and multiply by the kilowatt hour. The formula is: 210 watts = .210 kilowatt X \$.08 = \$.016 per hour

Remember to also consider the amount of water moved for the cost incurred (Water to Wire Efficiency). The IntelliFlo cannot be matched in today's industry for flow versus continuous watts at any speed by any other pump in pool. The Filter mode and flow control further assists in cost saving by always allowing the pump to do the least amount of work at all times.

Communication Status: Displays the pump communication and operating status.

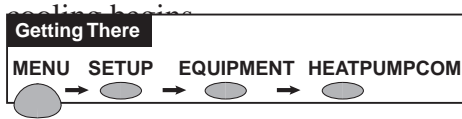
Setting up an UltraTemp Heat Pump

UltraTemp heat pump screen (HEAT PUMP COM)

From the HEATPUMPCOM screen you can view the current heat pump operation status, and set the unit to operate with for heating only, cooling only or both heating and cooling if the unit is reversible. Connection from the Pentair UltraTemp heat pump to the IntelliTouch system is via an RS-485 communication cable to a COM PORT on the IntelliTouch Personality circuit board. See page 112 for UltraTemp to IntelliTouch COM port wiring information. The UltraTemp heatpump must be set to default ADDRESS 1. One UltraTemp unit can be connected to an IntelliTouch system.

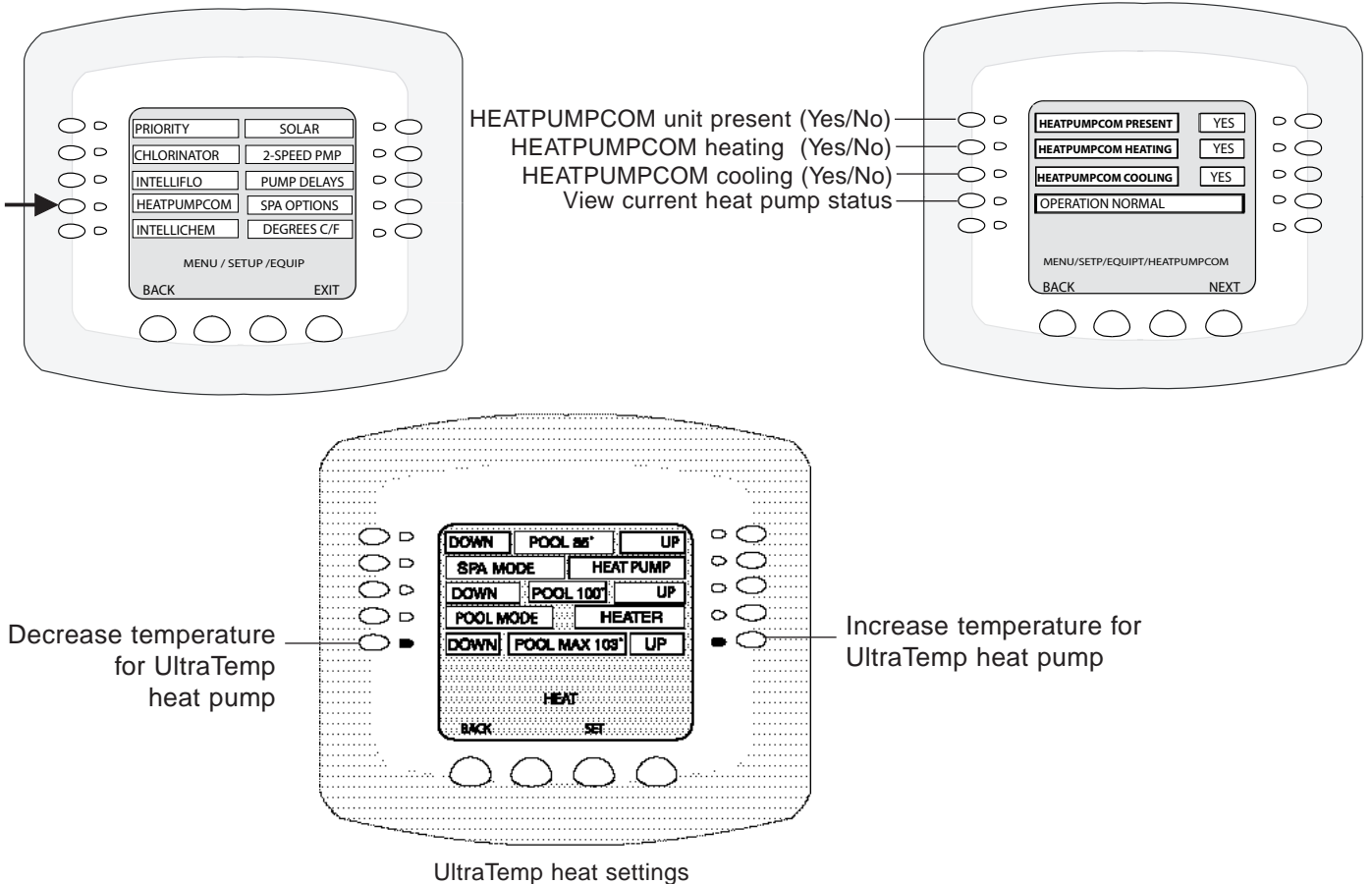
Operating UltraTemp

The UltraTemp heat pump is reversible, meaning it can heat or cool. When cooling is selected, an option heat control is displayed in the HEAT screen below the pool heat settings labeled as POOL MAX. This setting allows you to set the maximum heat temperature setting for the pool before the UltraTemp



To access the UltraTemp heat pump communication screen:

1. From the **EQUIPMENT** screen, press the left side button next to **HEATPUMPCOM**.



Setting up IntelliChem Water Chemistry Controller

IntelliChem screen

IntelliChem provides the IntelliTouch system with continual analysis of your swimming pool water sanitation and pH levels, providing real-time status information to dispense the proper amount of muriatic acid (pH reducer) and chlorine or bromine for the correct sanitization and pH balance.

IntelliChem operates with or without a salt chlorine generator to provide a self-replenishing supply of chlorine generated from salt. For more information, refer to the IntelliChem Installation and User's Guide (P/N 521363). From the IntelliChem screens you can adjust the pH and Oxidation Reduction Potential (ORP) set point values to meet pool and spa chemistry standards for your pool. To access the



The IntelliChem screen settings are displayed as follows:

PH/ORP Values: The current pH and ORP values display next to the set point settings.

pH Set: Displays the current pH set point value. The adjustable range is from 7 to 8 in increments of 0.1. The default pH set point value is 7.5. To adjust the pH set point, press the button next to pH Set.

ORP Set: Displays the current ORP set point value. The adjustable range is from 650 to 800 in increments of 10. The default ORP set point value is 700 (chlorine level of 3.0 ppm). The ORP set point is the value that IntelliChem will try to achieve based on the actual chlorine level (ppm). To adjust the ORP set point, press the button next to ORP Set.

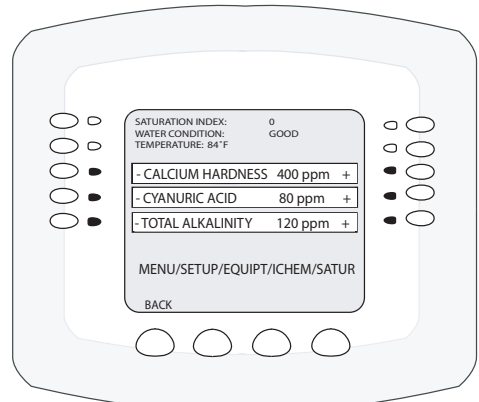
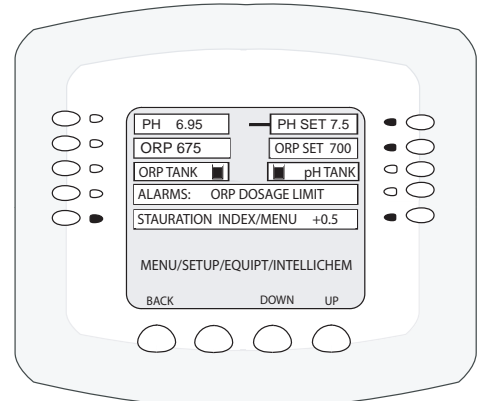
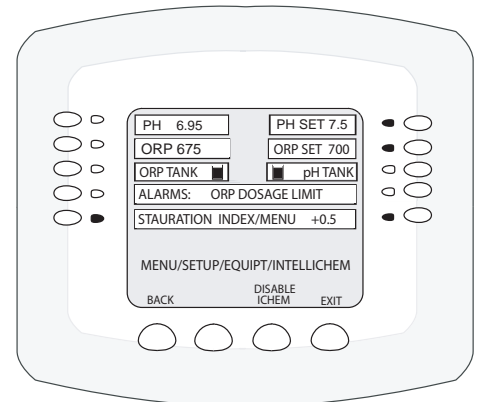
ORP/PH TANK LEVEL: The current IntelliChem ORP and pH tank level are displayed. To adjust the gauge levels, press the button next to ORP TANK or PH TANK. Press the Down/Up buttons to set the chemical levels in the containers.

ALARMS: View the current IntelliChem ORP and pH alarms. IntelliChem automatically displays a screen message indicating the pH level has reached or exceeded the **HIGH (7.8) or LOW (6.8)** pH alarm level settings. IntelliChem will automatically set a high and low alarm for the pH level. The Delay time is the amount of time between the detected alarm condition and when IntelliChem displays the alarm message on the main screen. The Delay setting is adjusted in increments of 15 seconds.

Saturation Index/Menu: To access the Saturation Index screen, press the button next to SATURATION INDEX/MENU. The current Saturation Index value, water condition, water temperature and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) are displayed. Press the button next to the following selections to adjust the levels/values: **Calcium Hardness:** Recommended range is 200-400 ppm. Levels should be tested weekly. **Cyanuric Acid:** Stabilizes chlorine in water from UV degradation. When using the IntelliChlor SCG, cyanuric acid level should be maintained between 50-80 ppm. **Total Alkalinity:** APSP's recommended ideal range for is 80 to 120 ppm for "gunite" and concrete pools and 125-170 ppm for painted, vinyl, and fiberglass pools. Test levels weekly and adjust according to your pool professional's recommendations.

Saturation Index: The saturation Index displays IDEAL (Optimum levels), CORROSIVE (pH too low) or SCALING (pH too high). For ideal Saturation Index levels and recommended pool chemistry, refer to the following values: **pH range: 7.2 to 7. ORP range: 650 to 750. Calcium Hardness: 200 - 500 ppm. Cyanuric Acid/Stabilizer: 30-50 ppm. Total Alkalinity: 80 to 120 ppm.**

NOTE: Use a Test Kit (with fresh testing reagents) to measure the pH, alkalinity and calcium hardness of the pool water. For greater accuracy, use the AcuCheck3 Test Kit to measure pH, chlorine ppm, and alkalinity levels (P/N 7450001100). "Balanced" water has proper levels of pH, Total Alkalinity and Calcium Hardness. This "balanced" water is neither corrosive or scaling. The pH level number (0-14 with 7.0 being neutral) is the scale of relative acidity or alkalinity. Be sure the pool chlorine level is balanced. Ideal free chlorine level should be between 1.0 - 3.0 parts per million (ppm). Use the online Langelier Saturation Index (LSI) calculator to diagnose the water balance in your pool or the IntelliChem built-in LSI calculator. Refer to: <http://www.pentairpool.com/pool-owner/resources/calculators/langelier/> - A Saturation Index value of 0 indicates the water is chemically in balance. If the Index is a minus (-) value, corrosive tendencies are indicated. If the Index is a plus (+) value, scale-forming tendencies are indicated. A Saturation Index value between +0.3 to -0.3 is considered satisfactory in a swimming pool.

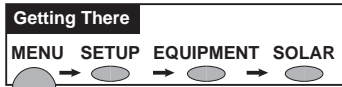


Setup Solar Equipment and Heat Pump Option

Setting up solar equipment

Note: If solar is set then the Valve A actuator will be dedicated to the solar valve actuator. Setting the system to Heat pump will free Valve A for use on other valves.

Note: Use the “Temp Diff” button at the bottom of the screen to change solar start and stop temperatures differentials (same as the solar sensor(s) temperature).

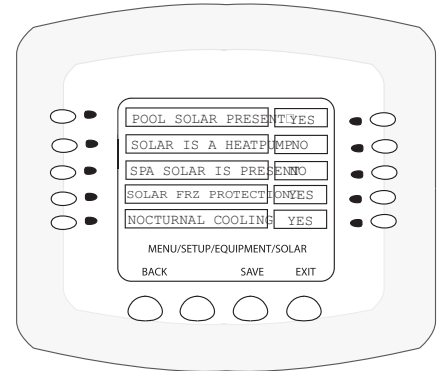


1. Press either the right or left side button next to the **SOLAR** selection to select YES or NO. The solar selections are:
Pool Solar Present: Is the pool using solar heat?
Solar is a Heat pump: Is a heat pump being used for solar heat?
Spa solar present: Is solar heat being used for the spa water?
Solar freeze protection: Enable freeze protection when using solar heat.
Nocturnal Cooling: Circulate water through the system to lower the temperature during the night hours. Set the temperature in the Heat menu.

Note: If a heat pump is being used instead of a solar heating system (see below), press the button next **Solar is a Heatpump** to **Yes**.

Note: For model i10+3D, press **YES** for each body of water with solar heating.

2. Press the **Save** button when finished. Press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.



Setting up a heat pump and gas heater

If you are using IntelliTouch with a UltraTemp® heat pump (see previous page) and a natural gas heater, the heat pump should be installed first in line, then the gas heater. The heat pump will run until the ambient air temperature is approximately 50° F, at which point the heat pump will switch off and the heater will switch on and take over. The air temperature is detected by the solar temperature sensor located on the IntelliTouch load center. The air temperature is not adjustable.

To set up the UltraTemp heat pump see the previous page.

To adjust the pool and spa temperature settings from the HEAT screen, press the **HEAT** button at the bottom of the screen.

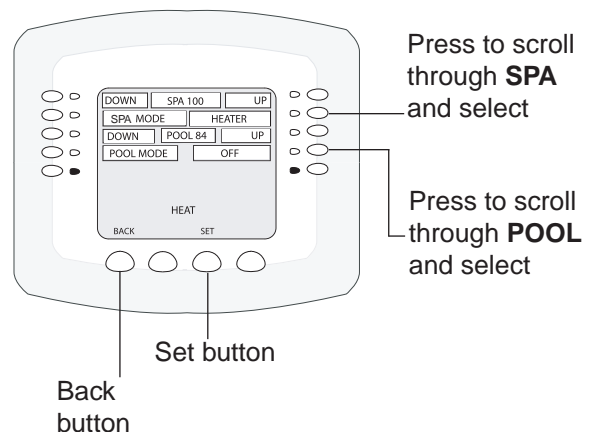


SPA MODE: Press the button next to SPA MODE) and select the heating mode (HEATPUMP/HEATER/OFF).

POOL MODE: Press the button next to POOL MODE to select the heating mode (HEATPUMP/HEATER/OFF).

Note: Select **H PUMP PREF.** - If a heat pump is in combination with other heating systems and you want to use the heat pump only when it is most effective.

Press the **Set** button to save the settings. Press the **Back** button to return to the main screen.

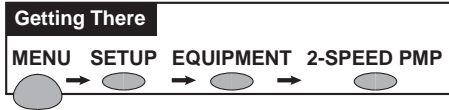


NOTE: INTELLIFLO VF PUMPS - If the IntelliFlo VF pump is just starting (requiring a prime) and SOLAR is available, solar will be delayed for five (5) minutes to allow the pump to prime. This only applies for IntelliFlo pump(s) assigned as a “pool” pump.

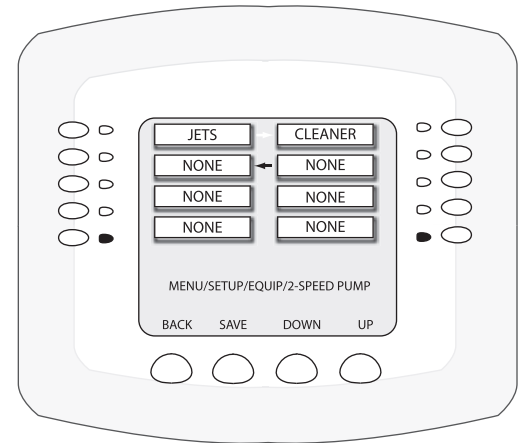
Setting up a 2-Speed Pump

Equipment circuits displayed on this screen will automatically switch a two speed filter pump to high speed when these circuits are switched on. For example, the filter pump will switch from low speed to high speed whenever the JETS or CLEANER circuit is switched on.

Go to the **2-Speed Pump** screen to select your choice of heat options to force the pump to high speed:



1. Press the button next to **None**. A small arrow is pointing to the select circuit name. “NONE” indicates that the pump circuit has not been selected.
2. Use the **Up** and **Down** buttons at the bottom of the screen to scroll through the previously assigned names to add another circuit for switching filter pump to high speed. After you have found the desired circuit. To add another circuit, repeat step 1, or Press the **Save** button. A “FEATURE” circuit can be used to switch the pump from low speed to high speed (see page 79).
3. Press the **Save** button.
4. Press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.



Note: With a dual equipment system i10+3D, the left column controls the spa pump and the right column controls the pool pump.

Master Spa/Pool (Heater Cool-Down) and Delays For Valves

Master Spa/Pool

This feature keeps the pump running for ten minutes after the heater is switched off to cool down the heaters header and heat exchanger. Some heater models require this cool down period or damage will occur. This is sometime referred to as the “Fireman Switch.” for example, If you are in the spa, and you switch it off. The IntelliTouch will return the valves to “Pool” mode position. If the pool is running a cycle, or the Fireman switch (Master Spa/Pool Delay) is enabled, colder water from the pool would be pumped into the spa as the valves turn. Note: If the pool is not running a cycle, and the fireman switch is not enabled, the pump stops and no pool water would be pumped into the spa as the valves turn back to pool.

Delay For Valves

This feature creates a 30 second PUMP OFF (forced) period anytime the valves rotate. Either from pool to spa, or spa to pool. When you switch the spa off, even if the pool is running a cycle or the fireman switch is enabled, it stops the pump for 30 seconds while the valves turn, so colder water from the pool will not enter the spa. This feature prevents cold water entering the spa when you start the spa, so less heating is needed. It also stops the pump when the system is changing from pool to spa or back again in Freeze mode.

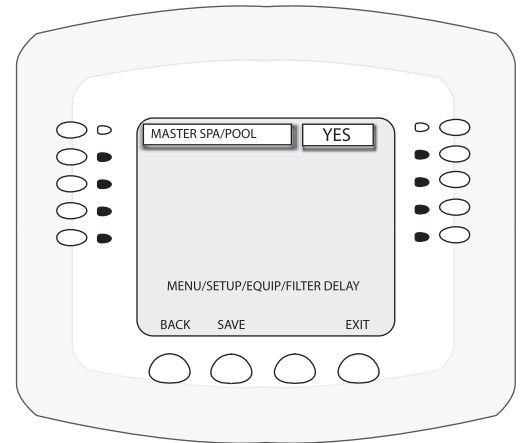
Continue on next page.

Master Spa/Pool (Heater Cool-Down) and Delays For Valves (Continued)

Go to the **Pump Delays** screen.



1. Press the button next to **Master Spa/Pool**. Press the left or right side button change the setting to **Yes**. *Note: Pentair Water Pool and Spa® heaters do not require this feature.*
2. Press the button next to **Delay For Valves**. Press the left or right side button change the setting to **Yes**.
3. Press the **Save** button.
4. Press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.



Delay Cancel Feature

For convenience, on a one time basis, the DELAY CANCEL feature will cancel the following safety delays which can be set up in the IntelliTouch system. Please note there is generally not a need to cancel any of these delays except for servicing or testing the system.

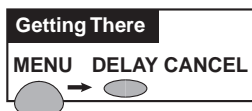
- **Heater Cool-Down Delay Cancel:** Shuts Filter Pump off immediately.
- **2-Speed Filter Pump 5 minute START on HIGH SPEED Delay Cancel:** Shifts pump to low speed.
- **Automatic Pool Cleaner START Delay:** Starts Cleaner Pump immediately. Normally there is a delay in which the filter pump first runs for 5 minutes before the cleaner pump starts.
- **Automatic Pool Cleaner-SOLAR Delay:** Allows Cleaner Pump to run even though solar delay has shut it off for 5 minutes.

About the Heater Cool-down Cycle and Delay Cancel

Some heaters require a cool-down cycle before being turned off. This can be accomplished with a SET UP procedure in the IntelliTouch system which runs the filter pump an additional ten minutes to dissipate residual heat built up inside the heater combustion chamber. The DELAY CANCEL feature is mainly for use by service technicians when they want to shut the filter pump off immediately, and know the heater has not been running.

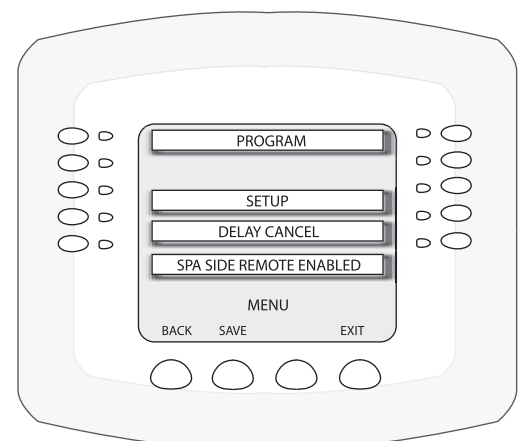
IMPORTANT: Heaters manufactured by Pentair Water Pool and Spa® do not require this cool-down period and do not need the delay to be set up.

To cancel a safety delay:



Go to Delay Cancel Screen

1. Press the button next to **DELAY CANCEL**. Equipment is switched off and ready to be serviced.



SPA Options

Set Automatic Spa Heating When the Spa is Manually Switched On



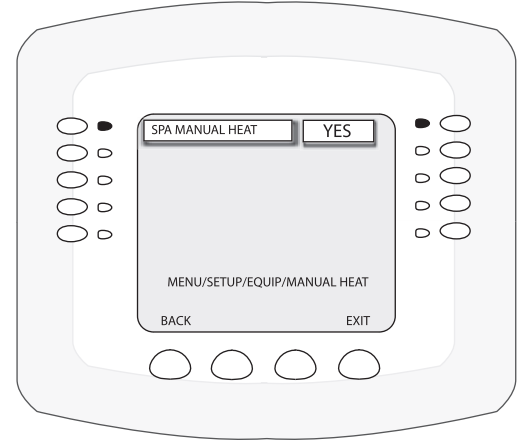
Go to the **Spa Options** screen.

1. Press the left or right side button next to **Spa Manual Heat** to change the setting to **Yes** (the default setting for Manual Heat is Yes).

Note: If you do not want the heater to switch on when you press the SPA button, change the factory setting from YES to NO.

Freeze Override 30-240 minutes

2. Press the left or right side button next to **Freeze Override Mins** to change the default freeze protection time of 30 minutes to a maximum of 240 minutes in 30 minutes increments.
3. Press the **Save** button when finished.
3. Press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.



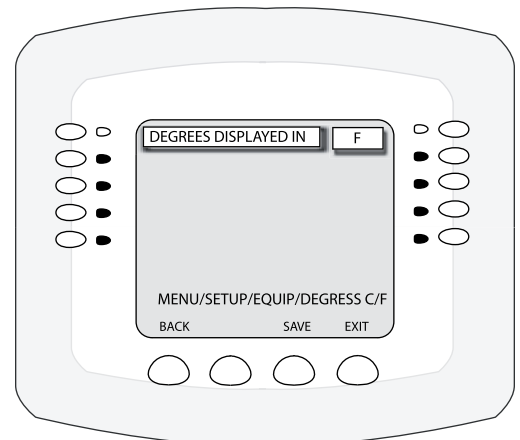
Changing the Display to Show Fahrenheit to Celsius

You can change the temperature settings to display either Fahrenheit or Celsius. Temperature settings can be adjusted from 40° F to 104° F or (4° C to 40° C).



To change the temperature settings go to the **Degrees C/F** screen.

1. Press the left or right side button next to **Degrees Displayed In** to select **C (Celsius)** or **F (Fahrenheit)**.
2. Press the **Save** button.
3. Press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.



Configuring Valve Actuators (Controlled by AUX or Feature Circuit)

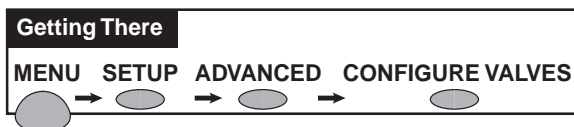
All IntelliTouch systems can drive two auxiliary valve actuators (A and B) for applications such as solar heating and water features. With the addition of the Valve Module (P/N 520285), installed in the Load Center or Power Center, the system will accommodate up to three additional actuators (C, D, and E). An **AUX** circuit or **FEATURE** circuit can control auxiliary valve actuators. By using Feature circuits to control valve actuators, you can conserve your AUX circuits for high voltage relays for controlling pumps and lights. Use Macros to couple valve actuators with AUX circuits for specific applications.

Note: All Personality boards (including i5x and i10x) has two valve outputs A & B. With the addition of the Valve Module (P/N 520285) board that connects to the Personality board, three additional valve operators can be added to the system.

Configuring Valve Actuators

Note: If Expansion Centers are a part of the system, before this screen, you must select which main Load Center or Power Center you wish to configure. The Load Center or Power Center number matches display number (1 through 4).

Go to the Configure Valves screen.



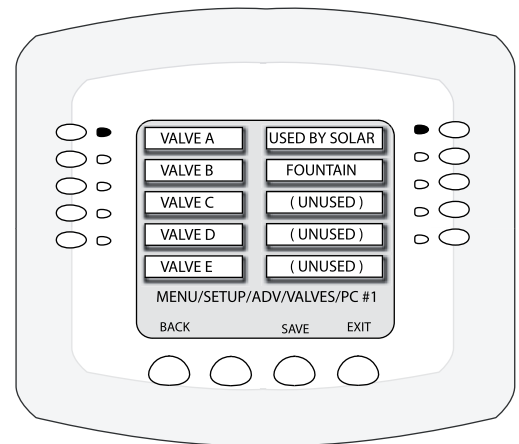
1. Select the button next to the valve actuator you wish to configure. Keep pressing the button until you find the circuit name which you would like to use to control the valve actuator.

Valve A: Resides on the IntelliTouch Personality board. If solar heating is setup AND NOT configured as a heat pump, then this valve is dedicated for controlling the solar heating valve actuator.

Valve B: Resides on the IntelliTouch Personality board next to Valve A.

Valves C, D, E: Reside on the optional Valve Module board that may be plugged into the IntelliTouch Personality board in any Load Center or Power Center.

2. Repeat the above steps for each valve actuator.
3. Press **Save** when done.
4. Press **Exit** to return to main screen.



Feature Circuits

Feature Circuits provide a way to control equipment which is not controlled by an AUX circuit. Typically AUX circuits are used for high voltage equipment such as pumps and lights, whereas Feature Circuits are used for valve actuators. However, Feature Circuits can go beyond this definition, and be used in other creative ways. For example, Feature Circuits may be used to create a Macro circuit in which several other circuits can be switched on or off with the same button. This is accomplished by first choosing a name for your Macro and assigning that name to a Feature Circuit. There is a limit of 10 Feature Circuits in the system.

- **Valve Actuators** - Feature Circuits may be assigned for controlling up to five valve actuators per Load Center, which requires the installation of the optional Valve Module P/N 520285 that include three actuators outputs (C, D, and E) per Load Center. For more information about configuring valve actuators, refer to page 70.
- **2-Speed Pump** - A Feature Circuit may be assigned as a way to turn a 2-speed Filter Pump to high speed.

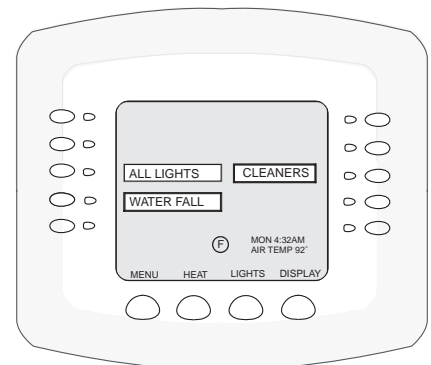
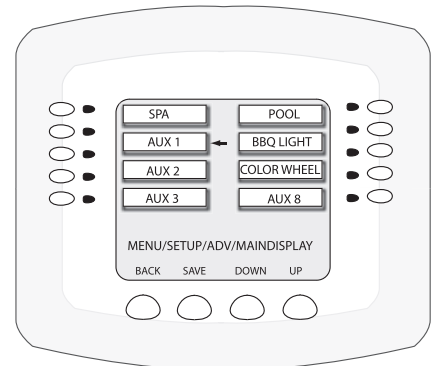
Assign a Circuit Name to a Feature Circuit

Note: When assigning circuit names in the Indoor Control Panel, use the written list of circuit names and assigned buttons for the Outdoor Control Panel to make sure that they match.



1. Press the button next to the circuit that you wish to assign a name to. A small arrow pointing to the name is displayed.
2. Use the **Up** and **Down** buttons to scroll through the list of preset circuit names (see page 37). If the preset circuit names are not suitable, you can create a custom name (see page 38). Press the Back button twice and select “Create Custom Names” to create a custom circuit name.
3. Press the **Save** button to save the Feature circuit name and return to the Feature screen.
4. To add another Feature circuit, press the button next to FEATURE to add another Feature circuit and repeat step 1, 2 and 3.
5. Press the **Exit** button to return to the main screen.

To view Feature circuits from the main screen: Press the DISPLAY button until the Feature circuit screen is displayed. The **F** icon located in the middle lower part of the screen indicates that Feature circuits screen is selected.



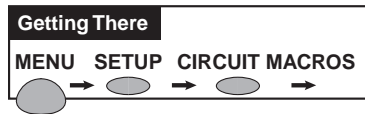
Feature circuits screen

Creating a Macro Circuit

A Macro circuit allows multiple combined circuits that can be switched on or off from a single button. For example, a Macro circuit can be assigned to one button to switch on the spa, spa light, fountain, fountain light, and patio lights. The Macro circuit name (or custom name) can be added to the main list of “IntelliTouch circuit names” (see page 37). A Macro circuit also has the capability to switch a circuit off. For example, a Macro circuit named “SPA PARTY,” if you wanted a spa fountain not to be on when spa is on (because it could put cold water in the spa), it can be set up in the Macro to automatically switch off when “SPA PARTY” is switched on. An “OFF” Macro can also be used to switch any number of lights off with one button.

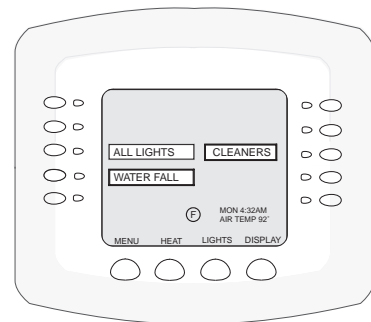
Note: Macros may not be set as Dimmers although they can turn on light dimming circuits.

To create a macro circuit, go to the **CIRCUIT MACRO** screen.



Note: To create a Macro, first assign a **FEATURE** circuit name (see page 79), assign a function to the Feature circuit (see page 39), then go to the **Circuit Macro** screen and set up the Macro circuit.

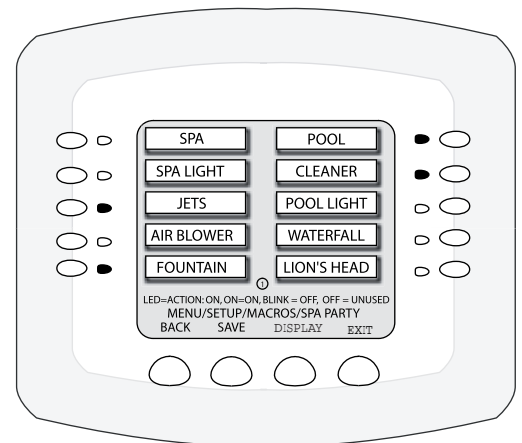
1. The already assigned Feature circuits will be displayed on the Features screen. Ten (10) Feature circuits can be displayed on this screen.
2. Press the button next to the Feature circuit name that will be the MACRO circuit to control other Feature circuits. Press the **DISPLAY** button to toggle between the Feature circuit screen and the Display #1 (1) screen.



Feature circuits screen

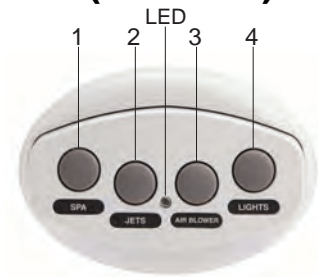
Macro Lights:

- To switch a circuit ON, press the button next to the circuit name one time. The light will be on.
- To switch a circuit OFF, press the button next to the circuit name two times. The light blinks on and off.
- To set a circuit to be unaffected by the macro, press the button next to the circuit name three times. The light is off.

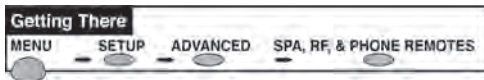


Configuring Remote Control Button Circuits (iS4, iS10, SpaCommand Spa Side Remote, QuickTouch (II & QT4) and phone remote)

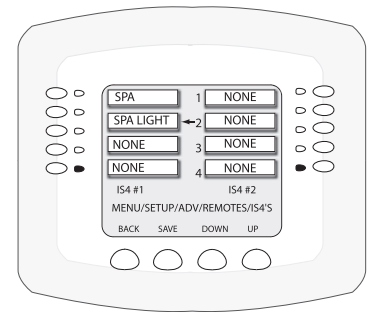
From the spa side remote screen you can configure the iS4, iS10 and SpaCommand® buttons to control different pool/spa functions, including IntelliFlo VF, VS and VSF pump speeds. Up to two iS4 remotes, and four iS10 and SpaCommand remotes can be connected to an IntelliTouch system. To assign a circuits to spa-side remote buttons:



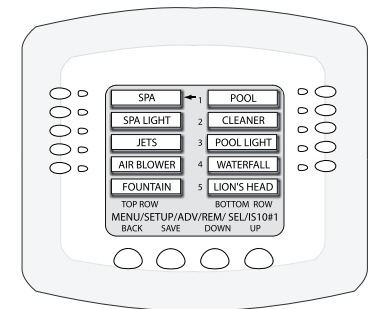
iS4 spa side remote



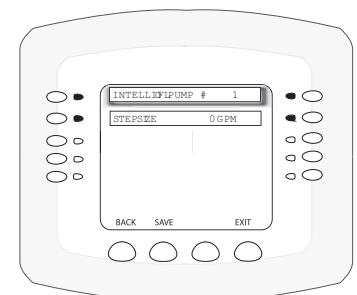
- Press the button next to **CONFIGURE iS4'S** or **CONFIGURE 10 BUTTON SS's** or **CONFIGURE QUICKTOUCH** to select the remote.
 - For iS4:** Press the top button to access the setup screen for **iS4 #1** and **iS4 #2**. See note below if multiple iS4 remotes are installed.
 - For iS10 and SpaCommand:** Press top button to select **10 BUTTON SPA SIDE #1** for the first iS10 or SpaCommand remote. Choose which one of the four remotes you are configuring, **10 BUTTON SPA SIDE #1 #2, #3 or #4**. See note below if multiple iS10 or SpaCommand remotes are installed.
 - For QuickTouch II and QT4:** Press the button next "CONFIGURE QUICKTOUCH" to access the setup screen.
- On the next screen:** Press the button next to the circuit you wish to assign. A small arrow is displayed pointing to the name of that circuit. Use the **Up** and **Down** buttons at the bottom of the screen to scroll through the iS10 or iS4 circuit names (SPA, POOL, AUX 1-8, HEAT BOOST, HEAT ENABLE, **INCREASE PMP SPD**, **DECREASE PMP SPD**, NONE). **For QuickTouch II and QT4:** (SPA, POOL, AUX 1-4, POOL). *Note: When assigning buttons to "Increase" and "Decrease" the IntelliFlo VF (GPM), VS (RPM) and VSF (RPM/GPM). Each press of the assigned button increases or decreases the pump's "step" flow rate or speed until the GPM or RPM is reached as specified in the "SPA SIDE INFLO CONTROL" screen (on the 10 Button SS screen). Be sure to set the pump address number (in the IntelliFlo screen) for the pump you wish to control.*



iS4 circuit/button setup



iS10 circuit/button setup



SPA SIDE IFLO CONTROL screen

Note: For systems with four iS10/SpaCommand remotes, adding one or two iS4 remotes will affect button function assignments as follows: Assigned button functions 1 - 4 on iS4 #1 are linked with the same functions to buttons 1 - 4 (top row) of iS10 #4. Also, buttons 1 - 4 on iS4 #2 are linked to buttons 6 - 10 (bottom row) of iS10 #4. For example, button 6 on the bottom row of iS10 #4 is linked to button 1 of iS4 #2, button 7 on iS10 #4 is linked to button 2 of iS4 #2, etc.

Setting up the Remote Control Telephone Feature

The remote control telephone feature allows you to switch on a feature by calling the Indoor Control Panel via the telephone.

You can only use this feature the **TELSPA** needs to be connected to the Personality board COM port, and the phone line.

The following describes how to switch on your spa remotely. You can also scroll through the list of available features and set any one of them. This feature can also be used by a macro circuit (see page 80).



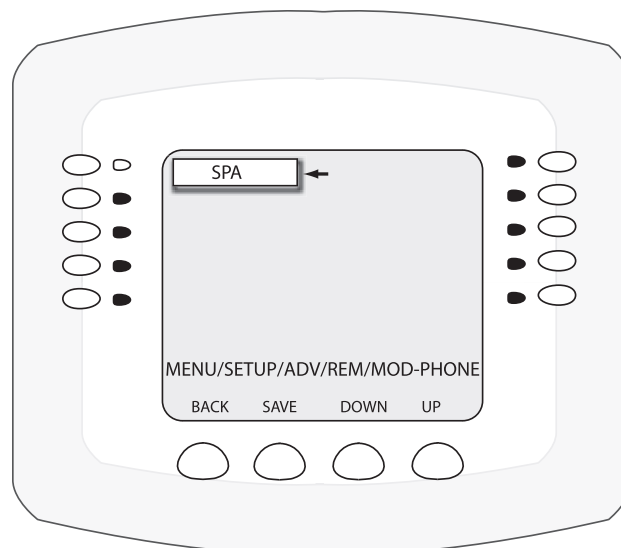
To setup the telephone remote control:

Go to the **Spa RF and Phone Remotes** screen.

1. Press the button next to **CONFIGURE MOD-PHONE** to access the Phone Remote setup screen.
2. Press the top left button next to NONE.
3. Press the **Up** or **Down** buttons to scroll through the available circuit names until you find the function you would like to assign to the telephone remote. Choose the function you will use most often, for example **SPA** allows you to call the system and switch on spa filtration and heating with one command.

***Note:** If you are using the remote to turn on your spa, you must also enable “**MANUAL HEAT.**” This allows the heater to always switch on whenever the spa is switched on via the telephone. For more information, see page 77.*

4. Press the **Save** button to save the setting and return to the remotes screen.



Disable/Enable Spa-Side Remote

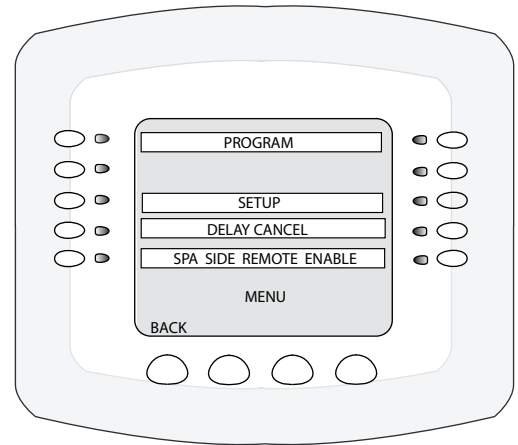
This feature is useful if you wish to disable the use of the SpaCommnad and iS4 Spa-Side Remote. You can enable and disable the spa-side remote with the same button. Each time the button is pressed it toggles between DISABLED or ENABLED.

Press the MENU button. The **Spa Side Remote Disable/Enable** screen is displayed.

1. **To Disable:** Press the button next to SPA SIDE REMOTE ENABLED. Screen will immediately display SPA SIDE REMOTE DISABLED. Remote is now off.

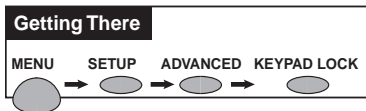
To Enable: Press the button next to SPA SIDE REMOTE DISABLED. Screen will immediately display SPA SIDE REMOTE ENABLED. Remote is now on.

2. Press the **Back** button to return to the main screen.



Keypad Lock

If required, the IntelliTouch indoor control panel and MobileTouch wireless control panel can be passcode protected so that system settings and operations cannot be accessed. To access a 'locked' control panel, the correct previously assigned four digit passcode must be entered before access is granted.



Go to the **KEYPAD LOCK** screen

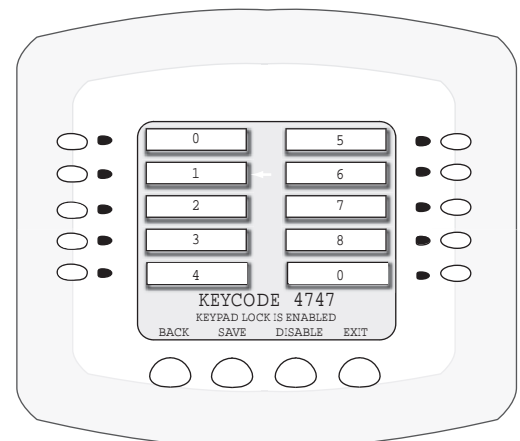
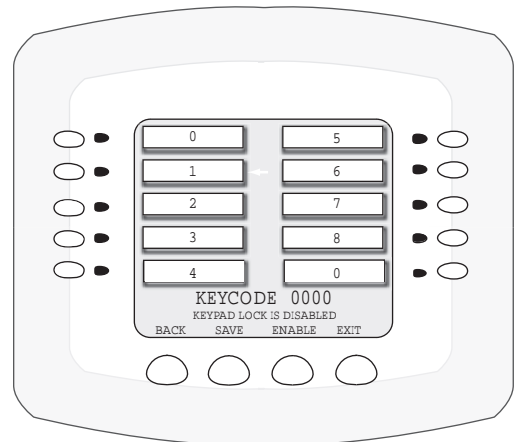
To assign a four digit passcode and enable the Keypad Lock feature:

1. Press any combination of four digits using the buttons 1-9.
2. Press the ENABLE button to enable the Keypad Lock feature.
3. Press the EXIT button to return to the main screen.
Providing the control panel is not active (no buttons pressed), the Keypad Lock feature will be activated in a few minutes.

Clear Button: Press the CLEAR button to erase the previously entered four digit passcode. If the Keypad Lock feature is "Enabled," pressing Clear will erase the previously entered four digits and reset the feature to "disabled."

Enable/Disable button:

Enable: Pressing the ENABLE button **after** entering the four digit passcode will enable the Keypad Lock feature.

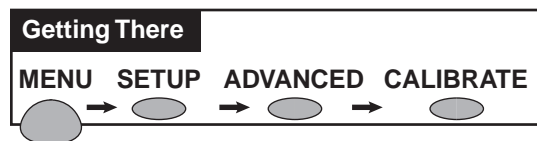


Keypad Lock ENABLED

Calibrating Temperature Sensors

The IntelliTouch system includes two temperature sensors (10 k Ω) for water and ambient air temperature. You can add a third sensor for controlling solar heating systems. Note: The i10+3D system includes three sensors.

Generally, these sensors are accurate and you do not have to calibrate them. However, long plumbing runs and water features cause temperatures at a body of water to be different from the temperature sensor reading. You can manually recalibrate the sensors to adjust for this.



Before you start, you need an accurate all weather thermometer. If you are calibrating the air sensor, wait until the sensor is not in direct sunlight. Be sure that the air sensors are located in the shade for accurate freeze protection.

To calibrate the water and air sensors, go to the **Calibrate** screen.

For i10+3D systems, you will see **Spa Temp**, **Pool Temp**, and **Air Temp**. Calibrate the spa and pool water temperatures the same way as described below for the water sensor. If you have an i5+3, i5S+3, i7+3, or i9+3 system, there is a water sensor and an air sensor. Make sure to locate the air sensor in the shade for accurate readings. Make sure to locate the solar sensor in the sun for accurate readings.

To calibrate the water sensor:

1. Switch on the spa or pool filter pump.
2. Place the thermometer in the spa or pool, depending on the system model number. For shared equipment, you only need to calibrate one body of water.
3. Take an accurate temperature reading.
4. At the Indoor Control Panel, press the buttons next to the **Water Temp** label to adjust the temperature up or down. If you have an i10+3D repeat the above for the pool. The i10+3D has three sensors, one each for the spa and pool water and one for the air temperature. For the Solar option there will be one sensor for the pool solar, and one for the spa solar.
5. Press the **Exit** button when finished.

To calibrate the air sensor:

1. Place the thermometer next to the air sensor. The sensor is normally located near or under the Load Center or Power Center enclosure, not inside the enclosure.
2. Take an accurate temperature reading in the shade.
3. At the Indoor Control Panel, press the buttons next to the **Air Temp** label to adjust the temperature up or down.
4. Press the **Exit** button when finished.

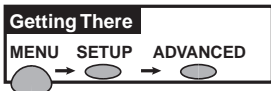
Using the Service Personnel Screen

IntelliTouch system information such as circuit configurations are stored in the outdoor control panel memory. System information relating to user interface settings and ordering of controllers is retained locally at the controller (indoor control panel, MobileTouch, iS10 etc.). All system information is backed up and updated to all indoor control panels, MobileTouch controllers, and the main outdoor control panel periodically. If required, you can upload or download the current system configuration to and from the outdoor control panel and controllers. This feature is available from the Service Personnel

Checking Firmware Version

The IntelliTouch factory installed operating system software is known as firmware. There is a different firmware program loaded on the controllers (indoor control panel and MobileTouch) and the outdoor control panels. Every time the firmware version is changed it is assigned a new release level number (version #). Changes are made to the firmware to either add functionality or enhance performance. If you need to determine the firmware revision level on the system, perform the following steps.

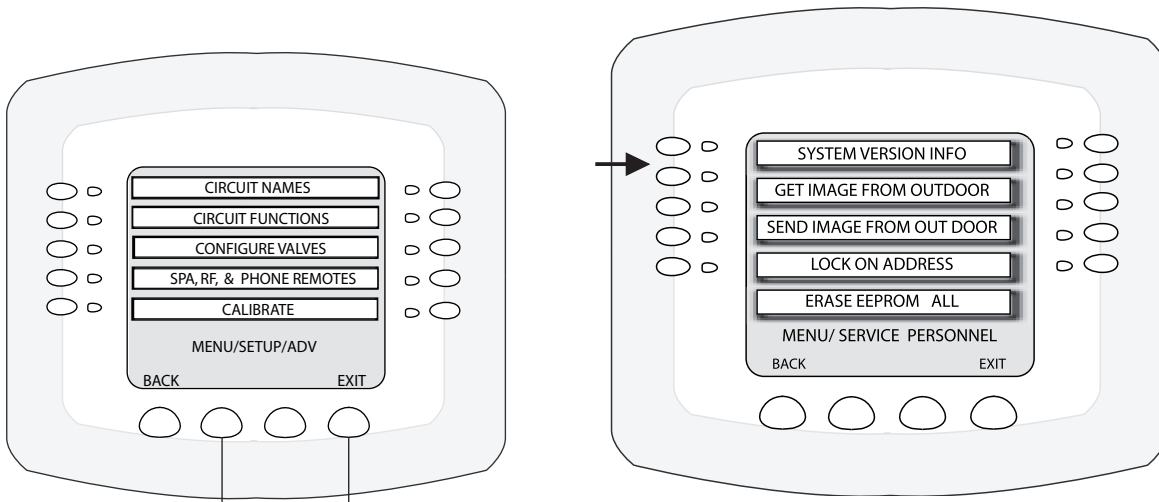
To check the system firmware version:



Go to the Advanced screen.

1. From the Advanced screen, press **buttons 2 and 4 at the same time**. The Service Personnel screen is displayed.
2. Press the button next to **System Version Info**. The firmware version is displayed for the Indoor Control Panel (UIC) and Outdoor Control Panel (UOC).
4. Press **Back** to exit.
5. Press **Exit** to return to the main screen.

Note: Different controllers may have different revision levels depending on when they were installed. To determine the firmware version of each controller repeat the above steps for each controller.



Press both buttons at the same time to access the Service Personnel screen

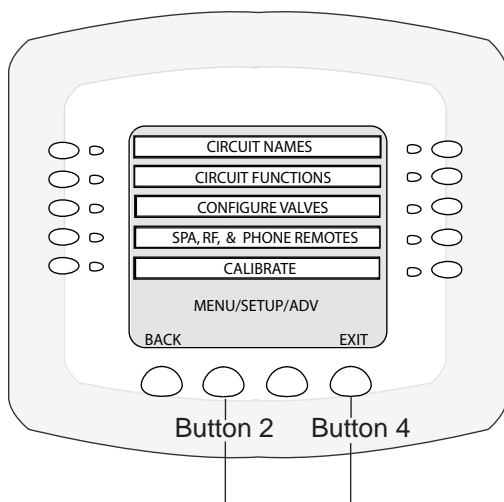
Manually Updating Between Indoor and Outdoor Control Panels

When the IntelliTouch system configuration settings are changed, or a new component is added, the updated information is automatically communicated to all of the control panels. Configuration settings reside in all the controllers and the outdoor control panel. This feature provides system backup information in the event one of the controllers or control panels is not operational. To update IntelliTouch system configuration information between the indoor and outdoor controllers:

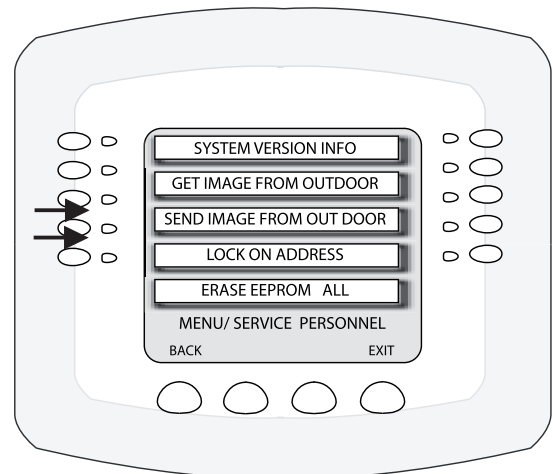
Go to the Advanced screen.



1. From the Advanced screen, press the **2nd. and 4th. buttons at the same time**. The Service Personnel screen is displayed.
2. Press the button next to **Get Image from Outdoor** to download system configuration data residing in the outdoor control panel memory to the Indoor or MobileTouch controller.
3. Press the button next to **Send Image to Outdoor** to upload system configuration data residing in the Indoor or MobileTouch controller to the outdoor control panel. A “stopwatch ” icon flashing indicates data is being transferred.
4. When the transfer is finished, press **Back** to exit.
5. Press **Exit** to return to the main screen.



Press both buttons at the same time to access the Service Personnel screen



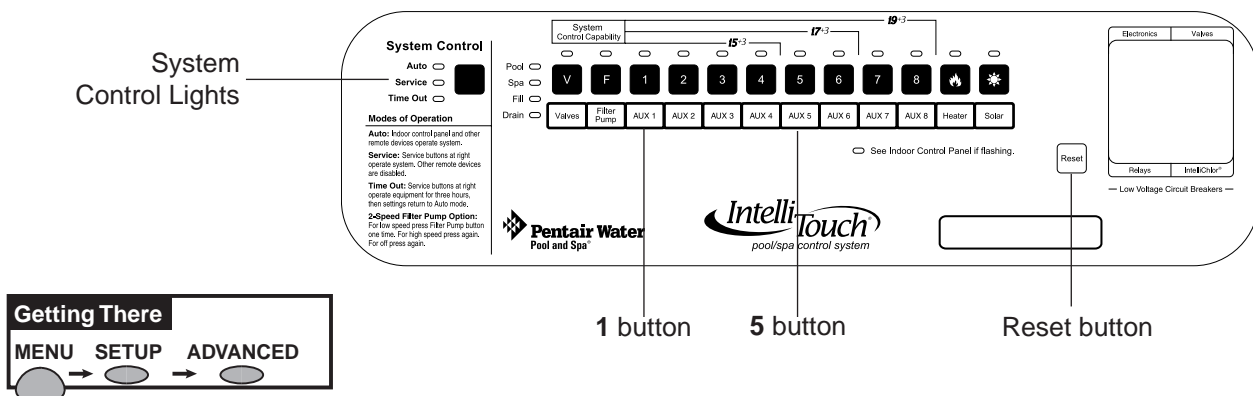
Erasing the System Memory

IntelliTouch system circuit settings, equipment setup configuration information and screen display information is stored in the main Outdoor Control Panel and the Indoor Control Panel and MobileTouch wireless control panel. The current system configuration information automatically downloads from programmed control panels to update non-programmed control panels in case of accidental memory loss. If a circuit board replacement is necessary, system programmed memory can be erased and returned to the factory default settings. Once this is done, the main Outdoor Control Panel (located in the main Load Center or Power Center) will auto-enable all connected Indoor Control Panels. If there are multiple Expansion Center, iS10's, or Indoor Control Panels or a MobileTouch control panels, each one of the controllers will need to be manually enabled (see page 26).

To reset to the system to the factory default settings:

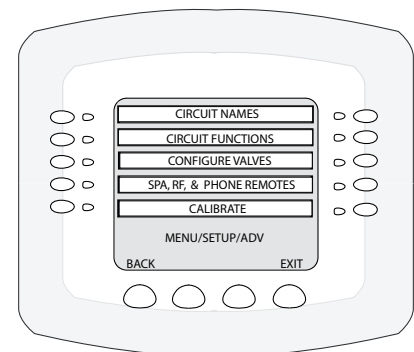
CAUTION: This procedure will erase all system settings. All controllers will need to be manually enabled again. For more information, see page 26.

1. On the main Outdoor Control Panel (located in the main Load Center or Power Center), press the **Reset button**. The three (3) System Control lights will be lit.
2. Press the number **5** button. The System Control lights will flash OFF then back ON.
3. While the System Control LED lights are ON, press the number **1** button.
4. The System Control LED lights will begin flashing on and off.



Go to the **Advanced** screen.

5. From the ADVANCED screen, press **Buttons 2 and 4 at the same time**. The Service Personnel screen is displayed.
6. Press the left or right side button next to **Erase EEPROM All!!**
7. At the prompt, press the lower button to select **YES**.
8. Press the **ERASE** button. The screen will blink a few times then return to the main screen. All system configuration data should now be erased and returned to the factory settings.
9. Repeat steps 5-8 for other controllers.
10. At the Outdoor Control Panel press **Reset** and wait for the system to return to "AUTO" mode.



Press both buttons at the same time to access the Service Personnel screen

System Worksheet Overview

System worksheets are provided to help you plan the system at start-up and to keep system records. Make copies of each system worksheet (page 86 - 91) appropriate for the system. Use a unique one for each Load Center or Power Center. Circle the Load Center or Power Center number on the top. Each worksheet is divided into a **Hardwired Connections** and a **Programmable Settings** sections. The Hardwired Connections section represents which relays, actuators, and heater have been plugged into the Personality board. Some connections are mandatory for each system as shown on the work sheet. The Programmable Settings section represents what functionality the circuit will have and from what Indoor Control Panel and/or MobileTouch control panel they are set from.

In the left-side column, write-in temporary circuit names based on the capabilities you want the system to have. For example: Spillway, Solar Heating, Cherub Fountain, etc. Eventually circuit names will be given to each of these capabilities. Although duplicate names can be used, it is best to keep each one unique. Be sure to write the circuit name on the work sheet that will have the hardwired connection.

Write down on the worksheet which Hardwired Connections (relay or valves) will be activated by the circuit. It may be helpful to fill this out at the Load Center or Power Center where the circuits and associated equipment may be quickly verified. Remember the following rules to assist in making marks:

- Assign no more than one relay connection to any auxiliary circuit (shown on Display 1 through 4) EXCEPT for 2-Speed or Feature Circuits.
- Feature Circuits may have multiple relay connections if set up as a Macro.
- Feature Circuits may have multiple valves assigned to them and 2-Speed without being set up as a Macro and with no other relay connection.
- Valves A-E may be assigned to the same auxiliary circuit as a relay connection.
- If one valve is to be turned on by more than one circuit, then it is suggested to assign a Feature Circuit to just that valve. That valve and any combination of relay connections may be activated with Macros.
- If SOLAR relay connection is checked and SOLAR is **NOT** a heat pump, also check Valve A. Valve A may not then be used with any other circuit. Valve A and the SOLAR relay are activated when solar heating is enabled.

Write down Programmable Settings for each circuit, and what special Circuit Functions, if any, each circuit will have. Circuit Functions may be assigned to any number of circuits (see page 39). If Spillway is checked, the Intake and Return valves will turn to divert all the pool intake water to be returned to the spa. If "Floor Cleaner" is checked, then one or more valves must also be checked to run the floor cleaner multi-port valves. If no special function will be assigned check GENERIC.

Write-in any automatically timed programs you want for a circuit. Up to 99 total timed programs may be assigned, but only three are presented on the work sheet. Indicate start times, stop times, countdown time (called "EGG TIMER"), days to be active, and if a color changing light whether or not it should change colors when turned on (SMART START).

Finally, indicate what circuits you want to appear on the Indoor Control Panel main screen and what circuits you want activated by what buttons on a Spa-Side remote. The top buttons of the main screen are dedicated for Spa and Pool modes, however the lower buttons numbered downward may be configured to display any circuit.

Note: *Keep the homeowner worksheets for future reference.*

WORKSHEET FOR SHARED EQUIPMENT SYSTEMS i5+3, i7+3, i9+3 (Sheet 1 of 2)

HARDWIRED CONNECTIONS		PROGRAMMABLE SETTINGS					
RELAY CONNECTIONS		SPA-SIDE REMOTES					
Create Custom Names At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ CUSTOMWEDIT	CIRCUIT NAME	VALVES VALVE MOD. OPT. VALVE MOD.	CIRCUIT FUNCTIONS				
	POOL (may be renamed)			FLTR PMP	IS4 #1 BUTTON		
	SPA (may be renamed)			AUX1		IS4 #2 BUTTON	
				AUX2			IS10 BUTTION CIRCLE ONE: #1 #2 #3 #4
				AUX3			
				AUX4	BOTTOM ROW		
				AUX5			
				AUX6			
				AUX7			
				AUX8			
	AUX 9						
	AUX 10						
	SOLAR						
	2 SPEED						
	SPA						
	ELEC HTR						
Assign Circuit Names At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ AUX NAMES/DISPLAY 1-4 OR FEATURE NOTE: POOL and SPA may be renamed but they always activate the circuits indicated							
Configure At: MENU/SETUP/EQUIP NOTE: if SOLAR is checked also check VALVE A, unless SOLAR is a Heat Pump							
Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ VALVES/PC#1							
Assign Circuit Functions At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/FUNC/ "Circuit Name" NOTE: Use DISPLAY to toggle through Display 1-4 and Feature Circuits NOTE: If MASTER CLNR is checked FLTR PMP will also turn on; If DIMMER is checked also assign an AUX; If SPILLWAY is checked, RETURN VLV operates; If FLOOR CLNR is checked also assign VALVE A or B							
Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ REMOTES/IS4'S							
Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ REMOTES/IS10'S							

WORKSHEET FOR SHARED EQUIPMENT SYSTEMS i5+3, i7+3, i9+3 (Sheet 2 of 2)

	CIRCUIT NAME <small>POOL (may be renamed) SPA (may be renamed)</small>		PROGRAMMABLE SETTINGS												MAIN SCREEN CONFIG				
Create Custom Names At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ CUSTOM/EDIT			1/ TOTAL				2/ TOTAL				3/ TOTAL				LEFT		RIGHT		
			START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	#1 SPA	#1 POOL			
Program At: MENU/PROGRAM			1/ TOTAL				2/ TOTAL				3/ TOTAL				LEFT		RIGHT		
			START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	#1 SPA	#1 POOL			
Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ CIRCUIT NAMES/ MAIN SCREEN CONFIG			1/ TOTAL				2/ TOTAL				3/ TOTAL				LEFT		RIGHT		
			START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	#1 SPA	#1 POOL			

WORKSHEET FOR SINGLE BODY SYSTEMS i5S+3, i9+3S (Sheet 1 of 2)

HARDWIRED CONNECTIONS		PROGRAMMABLE SETTINGS		
RELAY CONNECTIONS		SPA-SIDE REMOTES		
<p>Create Custom Names At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ CUSTOM/EDIT</p>	CIRCUIT NAME	LO-TEMP (may be renamed)	HI-TEMP (may be renamed)	
	X	X	FLTR PMP	
				AUX1
				AUX2
				AUX3
				AUX4
				AUX5
				AUX6
				AUX7
				AUX8
				AUX 9
				AUX 10
				SOLAR
				2 SPEED
				ELEC HTR
<p>Assign Circuit Names At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ AUX NAMES/DISPLAY 1-4 OR FEATURE NOTE:HI-TEMP and LO-TEMP may be renamed but they always activate the circuits indicated</p>			VALVE A	
			VALVE B	
			VALVE C	
			VALVE D	
			VALVE E	
			OPT. VALVE MOD.	
			GENERIC	
			MASTER CLNR	
			LIGHT	
			DIMMER	
			SAM LIGHT	
			SAL LIGHT	
			PHOTON GEN	
			COLOR WHEEL	
			VALVE	
		SPILLWAY		
		FLOOR CLNR		
<p>Configure At: MENU/SETUP/EQUIP NOTE:If SOLAR is checked, check VALVE A unless SOLAR is a Heat Pump</p>			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
<p>Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ VALVES/PC#1</p>			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
<p>Assign Circuit Functions At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/FUNC/ "Circuit Name" NOTE:Use DISPLAY to toggle through Display 1-4 and Feature Circuits NOTE:If MASTER CLNR is checked FLTR PMP will also turn on; If DIMMER is checked also assign an AUX; If SPILLWAY is checked, RETURN VLV operates; If FLOOR CLNR is checked also assign VALVE A or B</p>			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
<p>Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ REMOTES/IS4'S</p>			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			1	
			2	
			3	
<p>Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ REMOTES/IS10'S</p>			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			5	
			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			5	
			1	
			2	
			3	
			4	
			5	

WORKSHEET FOR SINGLE BODY SYSTEMS i5S+3, i9+3S (Sheet 2 of 2)

Create Custom Names At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ CUSTOM/EDIT	CIRCUIT NAME																		
	LO-TEMP (may be renamed)	HI-TEMP (may be renamed)	START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	START TIME OR EGGTIMER (Y/N)	STOP TIME OR EGGTIMER TIME	DAYS	SMART START (Y/N)	#1 HI-TEMP	#1 LO-TEMP			
Program At: MENU/PROGRAM															1/ TOTAL				
															2/ TOTAL				
															3/ TOTAL				
															4/ TOTAL				
															5/ TOTAL				
															6/ TOTAL				
															7/ TOTAL				
															8/ TOTAL				
															9/ TOTAL				
															10/ TOTAL				
															11/ TOTAL				
															12/ TOTAL				
Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ CIRCUIT NAMES/ MAIN SCREEN CONFIG																MAIN SCREEN CONFIG			
																LEFT		RIGHT	
																#1 HI-TEMP		#1 LO-TEMP	
																2		3	
																4		5	

WORKSHEET FOR DUAL EQUIPMENT SYSTEMS i10+3D (Sheet 1 of 2)

HARDWIRED CONNECTIONS		PROGRAMMABLE SETTINGS		
RELAY CONNECTIONS		SPA-SIDE REMOTES		
<p>Create Custom Names At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ CUSTOMEDIT</p>	CIRCUIT NAME	POOL (may be renamed)	SPA (may be renamed)	
	X	SPA PUMP		
	X	POOL PUMP		
		AUX1		
		AUX2		
		AUX3		
		AUX4		
		AUX5		
		AUX6		
		AUX7		
		AUX8		
		AUX9		
		AUX10		
		POOL SOLAR		
		POOL 2 SPD		
	POOL ELEC HTR			
	SPA SOLAR			
	SPA 2 SPD			
	SPA ELEC HTR			
<p>Assign Circuit Names At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ AUX NAMES/DISPLAY 1-4 OR FEATURE NOTE: POOL and SPA may be renamed but they always activate the circuits indicated</p>	VALVE			
		VALVE A		
		VALVE B		
		VALVE C	OPT. VALVE MOD.	
		VALVE D		
	VALVE E			
<p>Configure At: MENU/SETUP/EQUIP NOTE: If SOLAR is checked also check VALVE A, unless SOLAR is a Heat Pump</p>		GENERIC		
		MASTER CLNR		
		LIGHT		
		DIMMER		
		SAM LIGHT		
		SAL LIGHT		
		PHOTON GEN		
		COLOR WHEEL		
		VALVE		
		SPILLWAY		
<p>Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ VALVES/PC#1</p>		FLOOR CLNR		
		1		
		2		
		3		
		4		
		1		
		2		
		3		
		4		
		1		
<p>Assign Circuit Functions At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/FUNC/ "Circuit Name" NOTE: Use DISPLAY to toggle through Display 1-4 and Feature Circuits NOTE: If MASTER CLNR is checked FLTR PMP will also turn on; If DIMMER is checked also assign an AUX; If SPILLWAY is checked, RETURN VLV operates; If FLOOR CLNR is checked also assign VALVE A or B</p>		IS4 #1 BUTTON		
		2		
		3		
		4		
		1		
		2		
		3		
		4		
		1		
		2		
<p>Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ REMOTES/IS4'S</p>		IS4 #2 BUTTON		
		2		
		3		
		4		
		1		
		2		
		3		
		4		
		1		
		2		
<p>Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ REMOTES/IS10'S</p>		IS10 BUTTON		
		CIRCLE ONE: #1 #2 #3 #4		
		TOP ROW		
		1		
		2		
		3		
		4		
		1		
		2		
		3		
<p>Configure At: MENU/SETUP/ADV/ CUSTOMEDIT</p>		BOTTOM ROW		
		1		
		2		
		3		
		4		
		1		
		2		
		3		
		4		
		5		

These connections correspond to Control Panel
 Display 1 for the mother system,
 Display 2 for the 2nd Load Center,
 Display 3 for the 3rd Load Center,
 Display 4 for the 4th Load Center

The Main Outdoor Control Panel

The main Outdoor Control Panel consists of the Personality board mounted onto a motherboard which is housed inside a Load Center or Power Center. The Outdoor Control Panel includes, control buttons for pumps, filters, and heater, red status lights, and a Reset button. The IntelliTouch Personality board defines the type of equipment installed. The Outdoor Control Panel can be used to override the Indoor Control Panel functions for pool service and for equipment set up. The Outdoor Control Panel is hinged to allow access the rear Personality board.

Note: Pressing System Control buttons at any of the Outdoor Control Panels, will affect the entire system.

CAUTION: Be sure the **High Voltage Cover Panel** is in place over the bottom edge of the outdoor control panel. **DO NOT OPERATE ANY CONTROLS BEFORE READING THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION.**

Shared Equipment Systems i5+3, i7+3, i9+3

System Control

Three LED indicator lights on the far left indicate the current mode of operation.

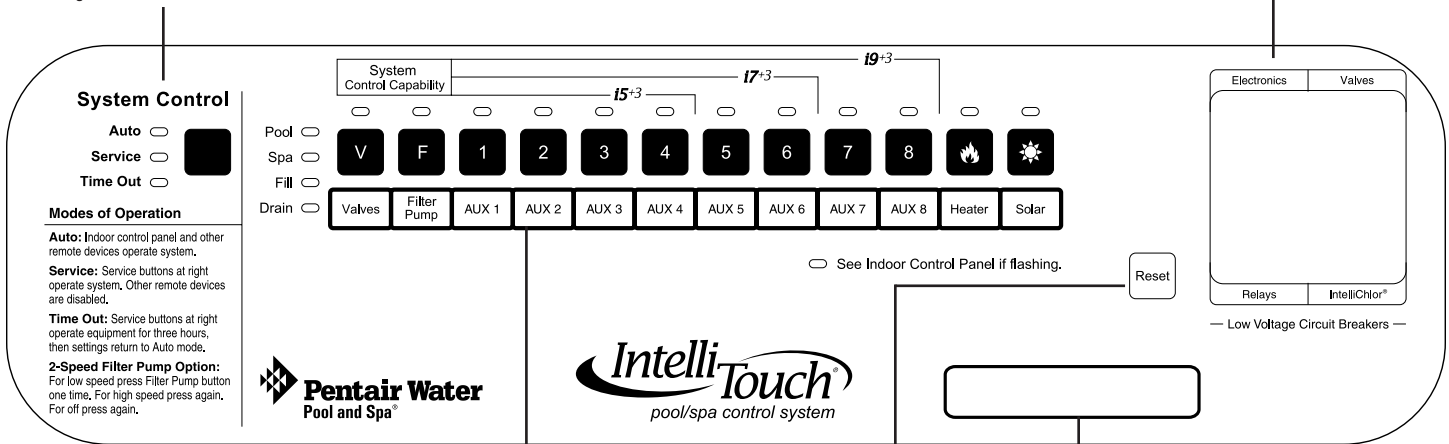
By pressing the button adjacent to these lights you may toggle through the various modes.

AUTO mode enables all remote controls (Indoor Control Panel, spa-side remotes, radio frequency remotes, etc. Spa-side remotes may still be disabled by the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch).

SERVICE mode allows auxiliaries to be operated directly from the Outdoor Control Panel while disabling all other remotes.

Low Voltage Circuit Breakers

To the far right are 3 Amp circuit breakers to protect low voltage circuits. Check these as part of any troubleshooting activity.



System Control Capability Buttons

In **SERVICE** mode, hitting any of the horizontal buttons will activate the corresponding circuit. Some of the buttons are specially dedicated to certain functions described below.

V: This button will turn valves so that only the pool water is circulated through the system, only the spa water is circulated through the system, the spa will be filled with pool water, or the spa will be emptied of water into the pool. When the system is set to SERVICE mode the actuators will turn to Pool Mode. NOTE: a spillway effect may be simulated by setting valves to Fill. Be sure a spillway has been built into the spa.

F: This button will activate the filter pump. If your pump has been wired for two speed operation, the first time this is pressed will put the pump in LOW speed and pressing again will put it in HIGH speed. A third press will turn it off. This button also has further capability during system set-up and configuration.

Heater (Flame): This will automatically turn the heater on. NOTE: This does not activate a pump. Heaters should not be activated without running a pump and normally will not run if water flow is not detected. The heater will continue heating the water until the heater's high limit temperature sensor is triggered (approximately 106° F).

Solar (Sun): Two things happen when this is activated. (1) The solar relay is turned on to activate a booster pump if installed. (2) Valves will be turned to divert water through solar heating panels ONLY IF the system has been told the solar heating is present through the Indoor Control Panel.

System Identification Label:

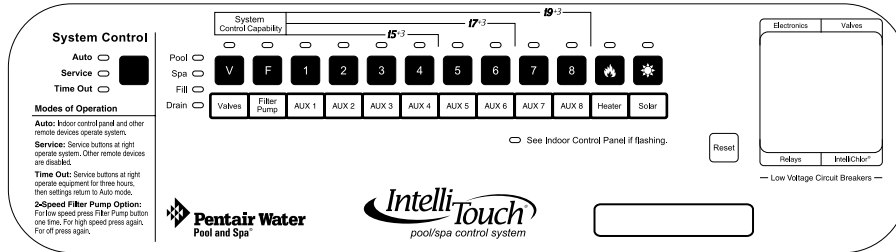
System i5, System i7+3,
System i9+3: Main System

Reset

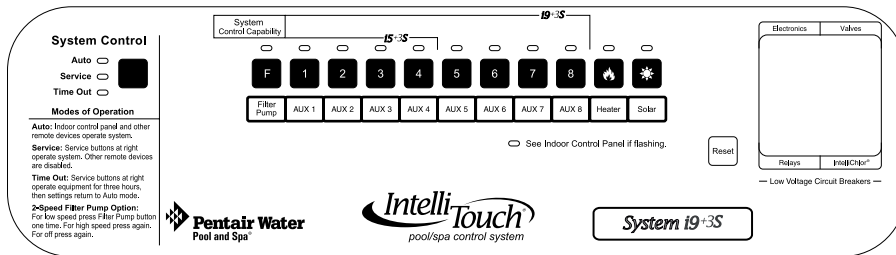
Pressing this button will restart the Outdoor Control Panel. Wait until the System Control indicator light has settled on Auto mode and the Valve indicator light has settled on Pool mode before resuming normal operation. DO NOT press any other buttons at this time or you may trigger the Advanced Set-up and Configuration functions.

IntelliTouch Outdoor Control Panels

For IntelliTouch system wiring diagrams, see pages 41-43.

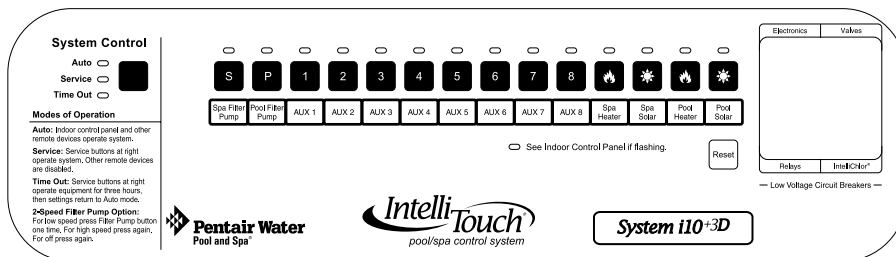


Shared Equipment Systems Model i5+3, i7+3, i9+3



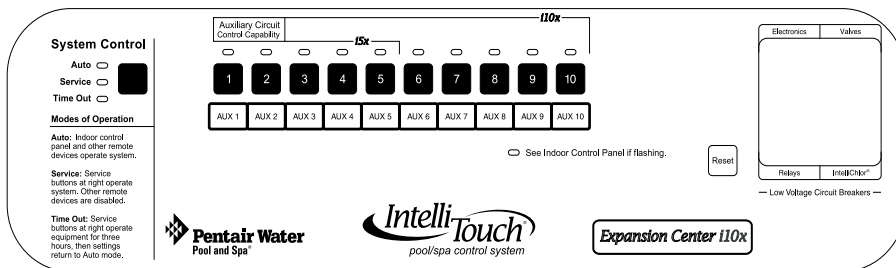
Single Body Systems Model i5+3S, i9+3S

Operates the same as i5+3, i9+3, except no valve controls.



Dual Body Dual Equipment System Model i10+3D

The i10+3D is designed to operate two sets of pool equipment. Each set of a equipment (Pool or Spa) can control one temperature setting. Operation same as i9+3 except **S** and **P** buttons operate independent filter pumps and the Heater and Solar buttons operate independent heating systems and no valve controls.



Expansion Centers Model i5x, i10x

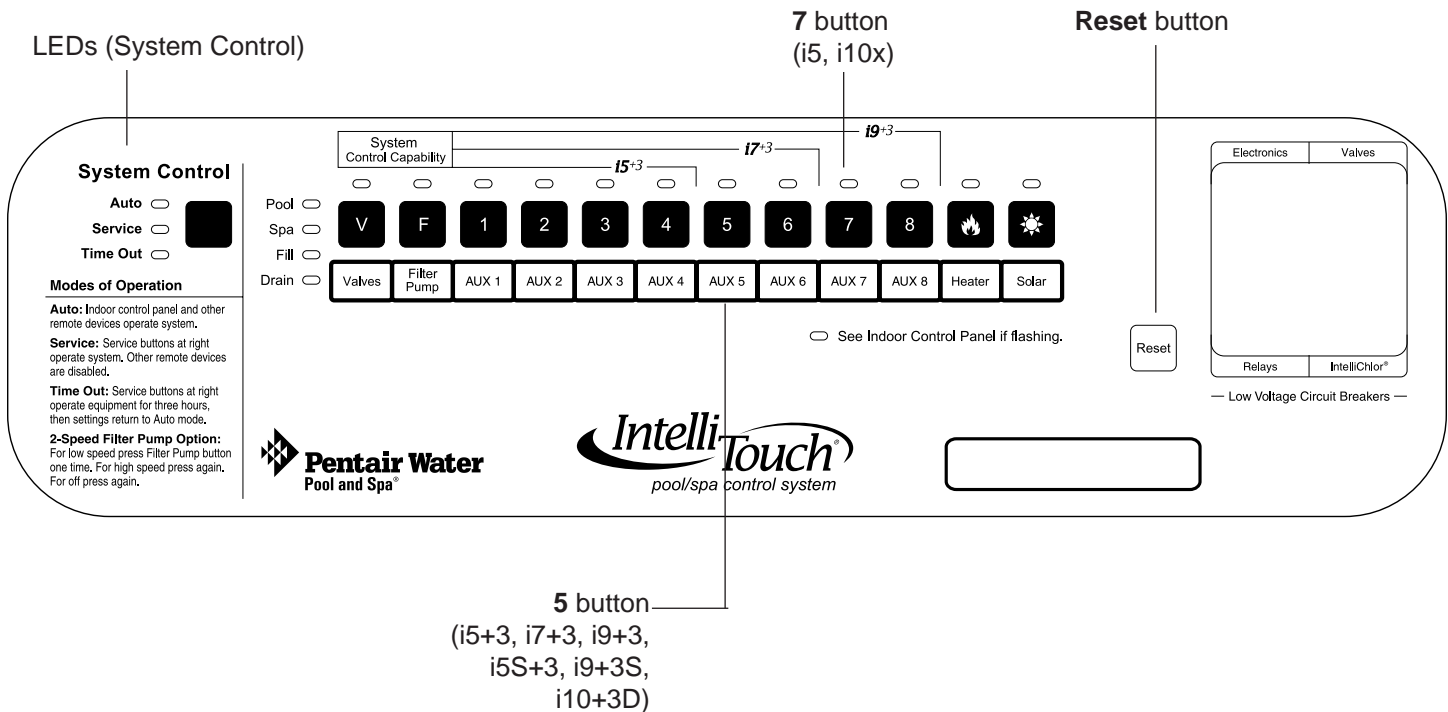
Expansion Centers provide additional valve and auxiliary circuits. They are designed to operate with base systems: i9+3, i9+3S, i10+3D. The "Auxiliary circuit control capability" buttons operate the same way as on the main base Outdoor Control Panel.

Erasing Outdoor Control Panel Memory (Factory Default)

The Outdoor Control Panel programmed memory can be erased and returned to the factory default settings. System information such as feature circuit configuration, operation and display is retained at the main Load Center Outdoor Control Panel and all Indoor Control Panels and MobileTouch controllers. If the memory is erased in the main Outdoor Control Panel (located in the Load Center or Power Center), system information retained in the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch is automatically downloaded. This feature is important in case of accidental memory loss and to ease board replacement. If there are multiple Expansion Center, iS10 Spa-Side remotes, or Indoor Control Panels, each one of the controllers will need to be manually enabled (see pages 26 and 27 for details). For instructions about erasing system memory from both the Outdoor Control Panel and Indoor Control Panel, refer to “Erasing the System Memory,” page 87.

To reset to the factory default settings:

1. On the Outdoor Control Panel, press the **RESET** button.
2. The three red System Control LEDs are lit for about ten seconds.
3. While the red LEDs are lit, press one of the following buttons
 - For models i5+3, i7+3, i9+3, i5S+3, i9+3S, and i10+3D, press **button 5**.
 - For models i5x, i10x, press **button 7**.
4. The System Control LEDs will switch off then on completing a normal system restart. Wait until the system has returned to “AUTO” and “POOL” modes before resuming operation.



Main Outdoor Control Panel in the Load Center or Power Center

Section 5

Troubleshooting

System Start-Up

The following information describes a basic system start-up procedure. Before switching on the power to the IntelliTouch load center, first affix the auxiliary relay labels to the appropriate buttons on the Outdoor Control Panel. If necessary, write the function on the control panel.

Check Electronics

Check that the following plugs are seated correctly on the Personality board. For connector locations, refer to the System Wiring Diagrams on page 107 and 108.

- Relay connectors - **FLTR PUMP - AUX1 - AUX8**
- Temperature sensors connectors - **WATER, SOLAR, AIR**
- Transformer wire harness - **J2**
- Heater control connector - **ELEC HTR or screw terminals**

System Test

The following describes how to test the Outdoor Control Panel to activate the heater, valves and pumps. This test assumes that all system equipment has been properly installed and connected to the Load Center and Power Center.

Testing Valve Actuators and Pumps:

Use the following steps to test the valve actuators (CVA24T - P/N 263045) for proper rotation. For Outdoor Control Panel System i5+3, i7+3, i9+3 (shared equipment).

To test the valve actuators and pump:

1. Power up the load center. Press the **SYSTEM CONTROL** button on the Outdoor Control Panel until the **SERVICE LED** light is on.
3. Press the **V (Valve)** button to select **POOL**.
4. Press the **F (Filter Pump)** button to activate the filter pump. Water will be removed from the pool and returned to the pool. The bypass valve will allow some water to fall from the spa back to the pool.
5. Set both valve actuators (CVA24T - P/N 263045) for suction and return. Use the toggle switch on the rear of the CVA-24 to withdraw and return water from the pool.

Note: With the filter pump operating, if water is not being removed and returned to the pool, it may be necessary to check the plugs on the Personality board and the toggle switches on the valve actuators.

Troubleshooting

This section provides information to help you resolve any problems that may occur during installing or using the IntelliTouch system. If by following the recommended actions you are still unable to resolve the problems please contact Technical Support, see page vii.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

What does a '+3' IntelliTouch system mean?

The first number of a "System Personality" indicates the number of high voltage (auxiliary) circuits available including the filter pump. The '+3' indicates the capability of operating additional equipment without using up high voltage circuits. Typically this refers to spillway functionality, valve control (see page 78), and feature circuits (see page 79). A '+3' system also offers moving colored lights, and the ability to create Feature and Macro circuits.

How Do I Setup/Configure/Program the 2-Speed Pump?

Two-speed pumps operate using two relays and one or more circuits with the IntelliTouch system. The first relay turns the pump on or off. Assuming this is the filter pump and depending on the system personality, this circuit is controlled by the Pool, Spa, high temp, or low temp circuits or any other circuit that may be tied to the filter pump (such as circuits with freeze protection, etc.). The second relay turns the pump from low speed to high speed. The default condition is low speed, but up to 10 circuits may be assigned to trigger the pump to high speed. *Note: These 10 circuits do NOT turn the pump on.*

To configure a two-speed pump relay, refer to "Setting Up a 2-Speed Pump," page 75. For relay location and wiring, see pages 107 and 108. The 2-Speed pump relay is plugged into the 2-SPD output on the Personality board. A circuits must be assigned to switch from low to high speed.

Can I turn the Heater On and Change the temperature from the Spa?

The heater may be turned on from the spa using one of two hard wired Spa-Side remote (iS4 or iS10) or by wireless remote controls (MobileTouch or QuickTouch). Only the iS10 or wireless controllers can change the temperature from the spa location.

How do I get Solar to switch on?

The system must first be told that solar heat is installed. Go to the Solar equipment screen (**Menu > Setup > Equipment > Solar**) and press the **YES** button to tell the system solar is present. Note: Do not set solar as a heat pump. Then the heating method must be selected for each body of water. Many options are available through the Heat screen (see page 71).


What are Color Swim and Color Set?

Color Swim: Allows any combination of up to twelve *SAm*, *SAL*, IntelliBrite, and/or *FIBERworks* lighting circuits to be preset to transition through colors in sequence, giving the appearance of the colors swimming across the water. The delay in sequencing each light can be adjusted to customize the display for your pool. For more information see “Setting Up Lighting Options,” page 42.


Color Set: Allows any combination of up to twelve *SAm*, *SAL*, IntelliBrite, and/or *FIBERworks* lighting circuits to be preset to specific colors, such as red, white, and blue for the Fourth of July or red and green for Christmas.

Can I copy a standard configuration to all the systems I install?

Yes you can but only if you maintain a standard system configuration on a system in your headquarters. An Indoor Control Panel with a properly wired four conductor patch cable may be used to accomplish this.

 **CAUTION** - Do NOT use the Service Panel. This accessory auto erases every time power is removed. It is for on-site work only.

1. Plug the Indoor Control Panel into a COM port on the Personality board of dedicated system at headquarters.
2. One of several things may happen at this point:
 - The Indoor Control Panel may automatically download the system configuration if its own memory was erased.
 - You may be prompted to update system personality, see page 86.
 - You may be prompted to select Indoor or Outdoor memory. Always Select Outdoor or you will write over your dedicated set up.
 - You may have to force a download to the system.
3. This same controller may then be taken to the job-site to configure the system. Switch off the system power. Open Load Center or Power Center front door, remove the two retaining screws and fold down the Outdoor Control Panel.
4. Plug in the Indoor Control Panel to one of the COM ports from headquarters.

 **CAUTION** - Be sure to check that the wiring is matching both ends before turning system power back on. Crossed wiring may permanently damage the system.

5. The procedure is identical to Step 2 above. Plug into the COM port on the Personality board in the Load Center or Power Center. Again, several different things may happen. Check all the relevant sections to avoid any problems.

Fixing mismatched system personalities

Sometimes the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch will have communication problems with the Outdoor Control Panel or with each other. The possible cause may be as follows:

1. A controller is added or replaced. Accessory and replacement controllers leave the factory identified as an i9+3 system.
2. A controller's memory is erased while unplugged from the system.
3. The IntelliTouch system personality (i9+3, i10+3D etc.) was changed.

If this problem occurs a mismatched system personality message screen may be displayed. Press the NEXT button to update the controller to match the system personality. If you do not want to update the controller (most likely because you are service person using the controller for another purpose) then press IGNORE.

Indoor Control Panel and Outdoor Control Panel Connection Problem

System information relating to circuit configuration, operation and display is retained at the main Load Center Outdoor Control Panel and all Indoor Control Panels and MobileTouch. System information is automatically downloads from programmed components to non-programmed components in case of accidental memory loss and to ease board replacement.

If for some reason the controller and outdoor control panel both have user settings that conflict with each other then this must be reconciled. Such occasions include but are not limited to:

1. The MobileTouch wireless controller made changes while the system power was down.
2. A service company made a special upgrade and installed it on an existing system.

If the Service Personnel screen appears, choose Indoor to use the controller settings and Outdoor to use the Outdoor Control Panel settings. Refer to page 85 for more information.

MobileTouch Temperature Readout Not Accurate (20 to 30 Degrees off)

Problem: If the MobileTouch wireless controller LCD temperature readout displays an inaccurate reading, it may be due to wireless signal interference. In this case, the air temperature readout can be correct.

Description: Temperature sensor cables are picking up signal interference.

Solution: To prevent signal transmission interference, ensure that the temperature sensor cables that connect the sensor to the Load Center are not routed near a Florescent lighting fixture (within six (6) inches).

System Problem Diagnosis

Use the following information to resolve system problems.

Symptom	Possible Cause	Solution
Indoor Control Panel has no power - (screen, blank , no LEDs, buttons not working.	Bad wiring run from Outdoor Control Panel/Personality board in the Load Center or Power Center	Check wiring, and screw terminal connections. Ensure no wires are broken or shorted. Create/ Use a short test cable and connect the indoor panel directly to the power center. Correct the wiring order between all units. In some cases this may cause permanent damage. If this occurs contact Technical Support for replacement PCBs. This is most effectively determined by using a spare Indoor controller or Service man's panel. Contact Technical Support for replacement PCB
	Wired incorrectly (wires not in correct order)	Correct the wiring order between all units. In some cases this may cause permanent damage. If this occurs contact tech support for replacement PCBs.
	Defective Indoor Control Panel	This is most effectively determined by using a spare Indoor controller or service man's panel. Contact tech support for replacement PCB

Problem: Indoor and Outdoor Control Panels work, but iS4 fails to operate.

Symptom	Possible Cause	Solution
iS4 Spa Side fails to operate equipment .	Spa Side Control is Disabled by main panel.	Using the indoor panel or a service man's panel. Press 'MENU' and insure the selection reads "SPA SIDE REMOTE ENABLED". If it reads "SPA SIDE REMOTE DISABLED" press the button beside the option to toggle the selection.
	Incorrect configuration or circuit to switch assignment or defective wiring.	Verify iS4 setup. Press 'MENU/SETUP/ADVANCED/SPA, RF, & PHONE REMOTES' Select 'CONFIGURE iS4's' Insure the iS4 in question has the expected circuit assignments, and is not assigned to unused circuits.
	Defective iS4	Replace defective iS4

Problem: Indoor and Outdoor Control Panels work, but iS10 fails to operate.

Symptom	Possible Cause	Solution
SpaCommand, or iS10 Spa Side fails to operate equipment .	Spa Side Control is Disabled from the main control panel.	Using the indoor panel or a serviceman's panel. Press 'MENU' and ensure the selection reads "SPA SIDE REMOTE ENABLED". If it reads "SPA SIDE REMOTE DISABLED" press the button beside the option to toggle the selection.
	Defective Wiring	Verify iS10 setup. Press 'MENU/SETUP/ADVANCED/SPA, RF, & PHONE REMOTES' Select 'CONFIGURE iS10's' . Ensure the iS10 in question has the expected circuit assignments, and is not assigned to unused circuits.
	Incorrect configuration or circuit to switch assignment.	Verify iS10 setup. Press 'MENU/SETUP/ADVANCED/SPA, RF, & PHONE REMOTES' Select 'CONFIGURE iS10's' Ensure the iS10 in question has the expected circuit assignments, and is not assigned to unused circuits.
	iS10 is not correctly enabled	See page 80 to manually enable the iS10.
	Defective iS10	Replace defective iS10. Contact Technical Support.

Problem: The Mobile Control Panel will not work, or will not work dependably.

Symptom	Possible Cause	Solution
The MobileTouch fails to operate. It does not turn on or light up.	Battery is not charged or unit is not plugged in.	Attached the AC recharger into the MobileTouch and plug into a wall outlet.
	Defective Mobile-Touch.	Replace unit. Contact Technical Support.
The MobileTouch fails to operate.	The unit has not been enabled correctly.	See page 28 to manually enable the MobileTouch.
	Defective Wiring - The Transceiver attached to the Load Center or Power Center is not correctly wired.	Verify Wiring, and wiring order. Check for broken wires and loose connections.
	Defective Transceiver at the Load Center or Power Center.	Verify that the two LEDs on the Transceiver are active as expected. The LED marked POWER should always be lit. The LED marked LINK ACTIVITY should flash approx. every two seconds or whenever there is communication (such as when you press a button on the MobileTouch).
	Defective Mobile-Touch.	Replace unit. Contact Technical Support.
The MobileTouch fails to operate dependably.	Defective Wiring - The Transceiver attached to the Load Center or Power Center is not correctly wired.	This is rare, and normal, only the green wire would cause this problem. Verify Connection.

Problem: The Quick Touch remote will not work, or will not work dependably.

Symptom	Possible Cause	Solution
POWER LED does not light on the Receiver PCB	IntelliTouch Load Center or Power Center does not have power.	Ensure power is being supplied and that the power center operates correctly without the receiver installed.
	Defective cable or connection to the Load Center or Power Center.	Verify the function of the board using known good cable set. Check all wiring.
	Defective Receiver board.	Contact Technical Support.
COMM LINK LED does not light or blink. In normal operation LED will blink at least every 2 seconds	Defective cable or connection to the Load Center or Power Center.	Verify the function of the board using known good cable set.
	Defective receiver board.	Replace receiver board.
Address switches are incorrectly configured	Verify that the address switches on the transmitter and handheld receiver board are correct and match.	Transmitter battery has failed.
	Replace Transmitter battery	Defective Transmitter or Receiver
	Contact Technical Support.	

Problem: The Quick Touch remote will not work, or will not work dependably (Continued).

Symptom	Possible Cause	Solution
Unit seems to turn on or off circuits without the user / transmitter	A near by home is operating a similar wireless unit	Select a an alternate address code for the transmitter and receiver. I.e. change the switches on both boards to an alternate, but matching setting.
Unit dependably turns equipment ON, but once equipment is running it does not dependably turn equipment OFF, or range is greatly reduced when equipment is running	Undue electrical noise is being produced by one or more pieces of equipment in close proximity to the receiver.	Relocate the Receiver away from equipment such as blower motorsRelocate the Receiver in a location that provides fewer obstructions to the area the user commonly operates the transmitter.

IntelliFlo Alerts and Warnings

The IntelliFlo displays all alarms and warnings on the control panel display. When an alarm or warning condition exists, the corresponding LED will be lit on the display. All control panel buttons are disabled until the alarm or warning is acknowledged with the **Enter** button. Press the **Reset** button to clear the alarm once the fault condition has been resolved. Note: The IntelliFlo pump will not start if the impeller is rotating. The alerts and warnings are:

- **Power out failure:** The incoming supply voltage is less than 170 VAC. The drive faults to protect itself from over current. The drive contains capacitors that keep it powered up long enough to save the current run parameters. If power is restored during this process, approximately 20 seconds, the drive will not restart until completed.
- **Priming error:** If the pump is not defined as primed within the “Max Priming Time” it will stop and generate a “Priming Alarm” for 10 minutes, then attempt to prime again. The “Max Priming Time” is set by the user on the priming menu as discussed on page 14. If the IntelliFlo cannot prime within five attempts it will generate a permanent alarm that must be manually reset.
- **Overheat alert:** If the drive temperature gets above 130 degrees, the IntelliFlo will slowly reduce speed until the over temperature condition clears.
- **Anti-freezing:** When active, the motor will run at 1000 rpm for 60 minutes. Only active in Filter and Manual modes. Note: The IntelliFlo’s internal anti-freeze protection is disabled when connected to an IntelliTouch system. Freeze protection is provided by selecting YES at the ON WITH FREEZE portion of the IntelliTouch’s appropriate circuit function menu. To re-enable the IntelliFlo’s internal anti-freeze protection, the power to the drive must be cycled off then back on.
- **Blocked system:** Detects a blocked suction line. This alarm resets automatically after 30 seconds and the pump restarts.
- **System service soon:** Alerts the operator that the pump discharge pressure has reached the Clean Filter Pressure as setup in the Filter Menu. The filter status will be displayed as 100%. The yellow warning LED will be on until a backwash cycle is operated. The IntelliFlo will automatically reduce speed as necessary to not exceed the Clean Filter Pressure.
- **Over current:** Indicated that the drive is overloaded or the motor has an electrical problem. The drive will restart 20 seconds after the over current condition clears.
- **Over voltage:** Indicates excessive supply voltage or an external water source is causing the pump and motor to rotate thereby generating an excessive voltage on the drives internal DC bus. The drive will restart 20 seconds after the over voltage condition clears.

Note: For IntelliFlo troubleshooting information, see the following manuals: IntelliFlo VF (P/N 350075), IntelliFlo VS (P/N 357269) and IntelliFlo VSF (P/N 351420).

Suction Blockage

When something blocks the suction or the pump fully it will shut off immediately (within 1 second). It will also shut off after a few seconds of dead heading with the same alert. The unit will come back on in 30 seconds and ramp up slowly. This function should be tested with all new installations by directing the flow to one suction and covering it with a piece of material other than someone’s hand. This alert is deactivated in Manual mode.

IntelliFlo® VS and IntelliFlo VSF Warning and Alarm Conditions

The IntelliFlo VS, IntelliFlo VS and IntelliFlo VSF alarms and warnings are indicated by flashing LEDs on the control panel. For example, if a “Drive Temperature” warning occurs, the LED will blink two times, then Off, then blink two times. This sequence is repeated until the condition is cleared.

- **Warning condition:** If a warning condition occurs the pump will continue to run but at a reduced speed. The Green LED executes a sequence of blinks to indicate which alarm or warning has occurred.
- **Alarm condition:** If an alarm condition occurs the pump will stop running. The red LED flashes continuously to indicate the presence of an alarm. The alarm LEDs will reset when the condition clears.

Note: For IntelliFlo troubleshooting information, see the following manuals: IntelliFlo VS (P/N 357269) and IntelliFlo VSF (P/N 351420)

Alarm and warning LED sequence			
Number of time the LED will blink	Alarm	Description	Action
2	Drive Temperature Warning	Excessive drive temperature	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ensure the motor fan has adequate area for ventilation. 2. Stop motor and allow to cool. 3. Run motor at a higher speed to improve cooling air flow.
5	Unknown alarm	Electron failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cycle power to reset pump. 2. Replace drive.
6	Drive Temperature Alarm	Excessive drive temperature	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ensure the motor fan has adequate area for ventilation. 2. Run motor at a higher speed to improve cooling air flow.
7	Power Out Alarm	Supply voltage low	Ensure proper supply voltage.
8	Over current Alarm	Excessive drive current	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Examine fluid/mechanical system for source of overload. 2. De-energize motor and determine if motor spins freely. 3. Replace drive.
9	Over voltage Alarm	Excessive voltage on drive buss	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rapid switching between speeds can cause excessive voltages on the drive's DC buss. 2. Ensure proper supply voltage.

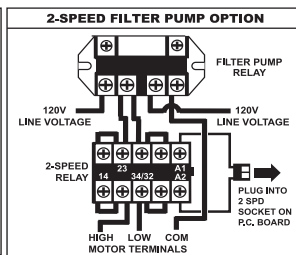
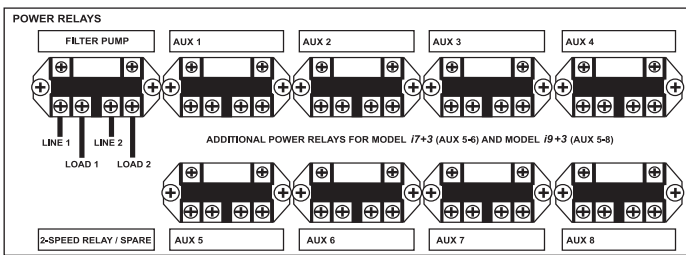
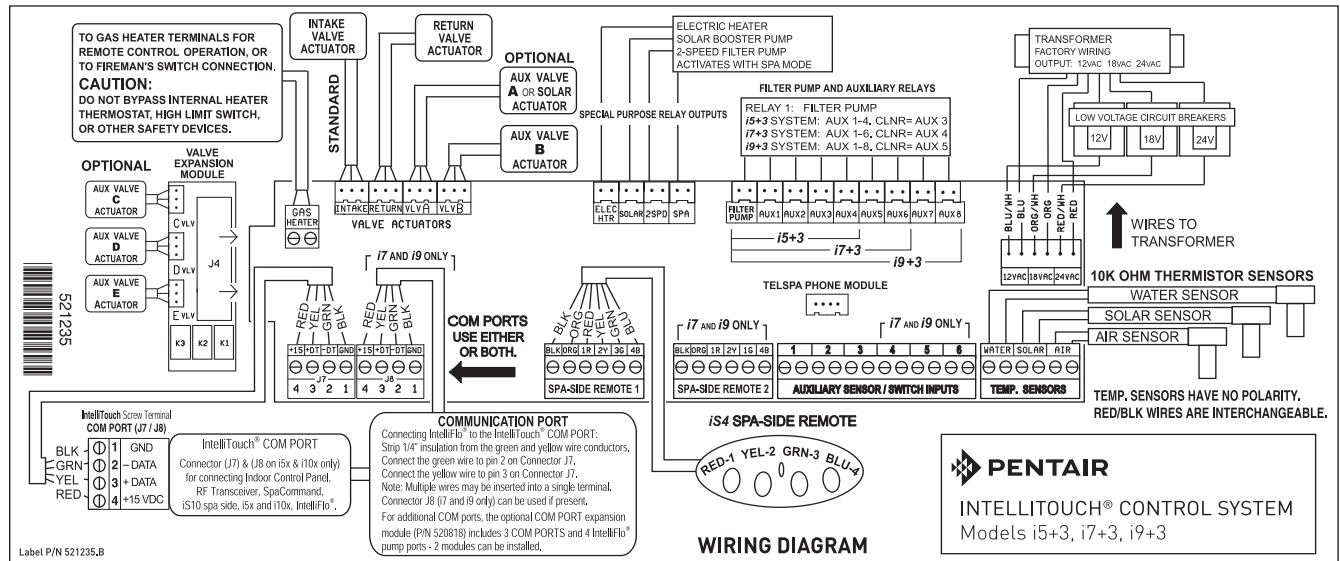
IntelliTouch System Wiring Diagram (i5+3, i7+3, i9+3)

WARNING PREVENT ELECTROCUTION
INSTALL AT LEAST 5 FEET (1.52m) FROM INSIDE WALL OF POOL OR SPA.

AVERTISSEMENT ÉVITER TOUT RISQUE D'ÉLECTROCUTION
INSTALLER AU MOINS 1.52 MÈTRES DU MUR INTÉRIEUR DE LA PISCINE OU DU SPA.

DISCONNECT ALL SUPPLY CONNECTIONS BEFORE SERVICING. THIS APPLIANCE MAY HAVE UP TO 11 SUPPLY CONNECTIONS.

DÉBRANCHER TOUTES LES CONNEXIONS AVANT DE TRAVAILLER SUR CETTE UNITÉ. CET APPAREIL PEUT AVOIR JUSQU'À 11 CONNEXIONS DE L'ALIMENTATION.



PREVENT WATER DAMAGE KEEP DOOR CLOSED

PRÉVENIR LES DÉGÂTS D'EAU. GARDEZ LA PORTE FERMÉE.

A disconnecting means must be located within sight from the equipment and at least 5 feet (1.52m) from the inside walls of the pool, spa or hot tub.

CAUTION: RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, READ INSTALLATION MANUAL.

IMPORTANT: This Control Panel must be installed in compliance with the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) including article 680, as well as all local Authority Having Jurisdiction requirements. Mount enclosure with conduit holes down. This control is not provided with integral GFCI protection for the lighting circuit. When this control is used to power or switch an underwater luminaire, suitable GFCI protection shall be provided in the field. Follow manufacturers' instructions for installing and testing of Ground Fault Circuit Breakers (GFCB) and Interrupters (GFCI); (Canada Class A GFCI). An APPROVED GFCI duplex receptacle may be installed in the rectangular knockout provided on the right side of the enclosure. If the panel is installed outdoors, an APPROVED TYPE 3R (RAINPROOF) Cover MUST be installed over the wiring device in the rectangular opening. Make sure connections inside the low voltage compartment are well insulated, connectors properly seated and wiring lugs tightened. After wiring is completed, install front panel over wiring compartment opening.

WARNING

DO NOT USE AN EASYTOUCH® OR INTELLITOUCH® SYSTEM TO CONTROL AN AUTOMATIC POOL COVER. SWIMMERS CAN BECOME ENTRAPPED UNDER THE COVER, WHICH COULD RESULT IN INJURY AND/OR DEATH.

TYPE 3R "Rainproof" (IPX3). Enclosure suitable for INDOOR or OUTDOOR USE. Control Panel suitable for SWIMMING POOL/SPA applications. Electrical Rating: 120/240VAC 150 AMP Single Phase (3 Wire). The input line to this control panel should be protected by a 240VAC circuit breaker rated at NO MORE than 150 Amperes maximum.

Control Transformer Input: 120VAC, 2A; 240VAC, 1A, 50/60Hz. SCG Transformer Input (if equipped): 120VAC, 2.5A; 240 VAC, 1.3A, 50/60 Hz. Short Circuit Current Rating: 5000 RMS SYMMETRICAL AMPERES. Use COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY. Use 14 AWG to 6 AWG, 60/75°C Copper conductors for all field wiring.

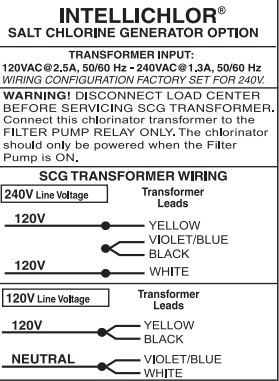
Enclosure suitable for INDOOR or OUTDOOR USE. Pour une utilisation en intérieure comme en extérieure.

CONTROL TRANSFORMER WIRING

120V LINE VOLTAGE 240V LINE VOLTAGE

120V NEUTRAL 120V LINE VOLTAGE 120V LINE VOLTAGE

RELAY CONTACT OUTPUT	
General: 25A, 277VAC	
PUMP	LIGHT
1.5 HP 120 VAC	1.5 KW 120 VAC TUNGSTEN
3 HP 277 VAC	4.8 KW 240 VAC TUNGSTEN
20 FLA/120 LRA, 120 VAC	20A, 277 VAC BALLAST
17 FLA/102 LRA, 277 VAC	



Sanford NC • Moorpark CA



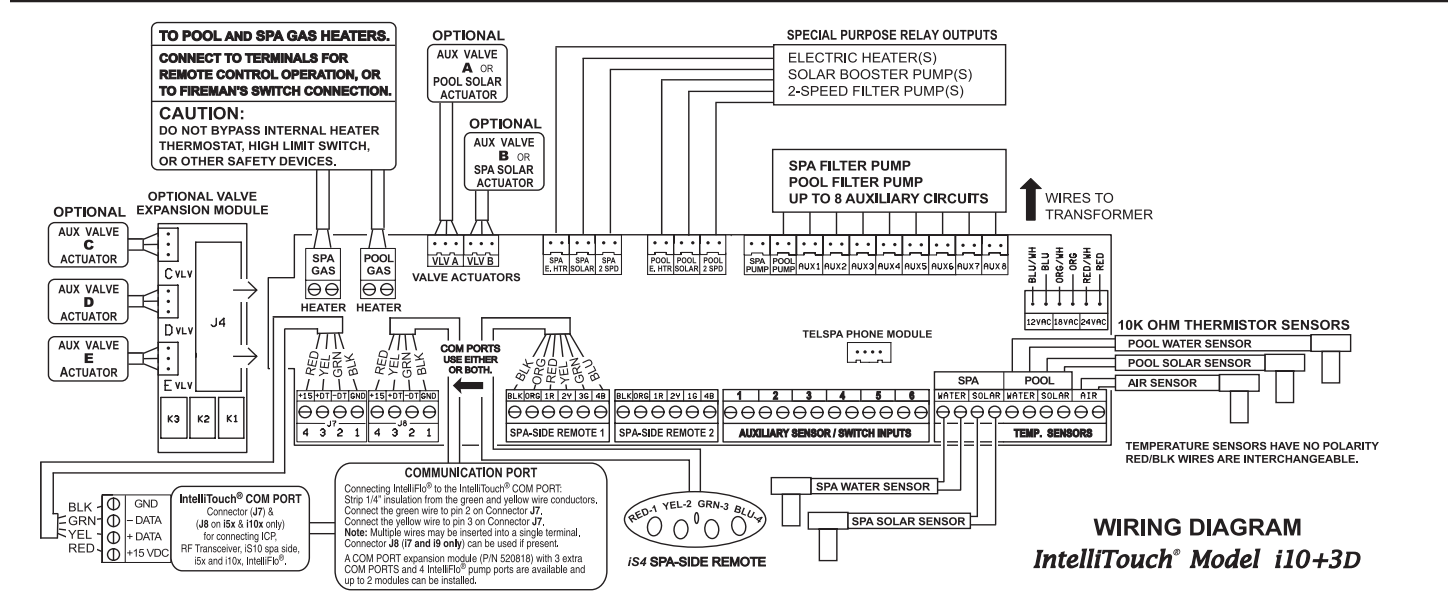
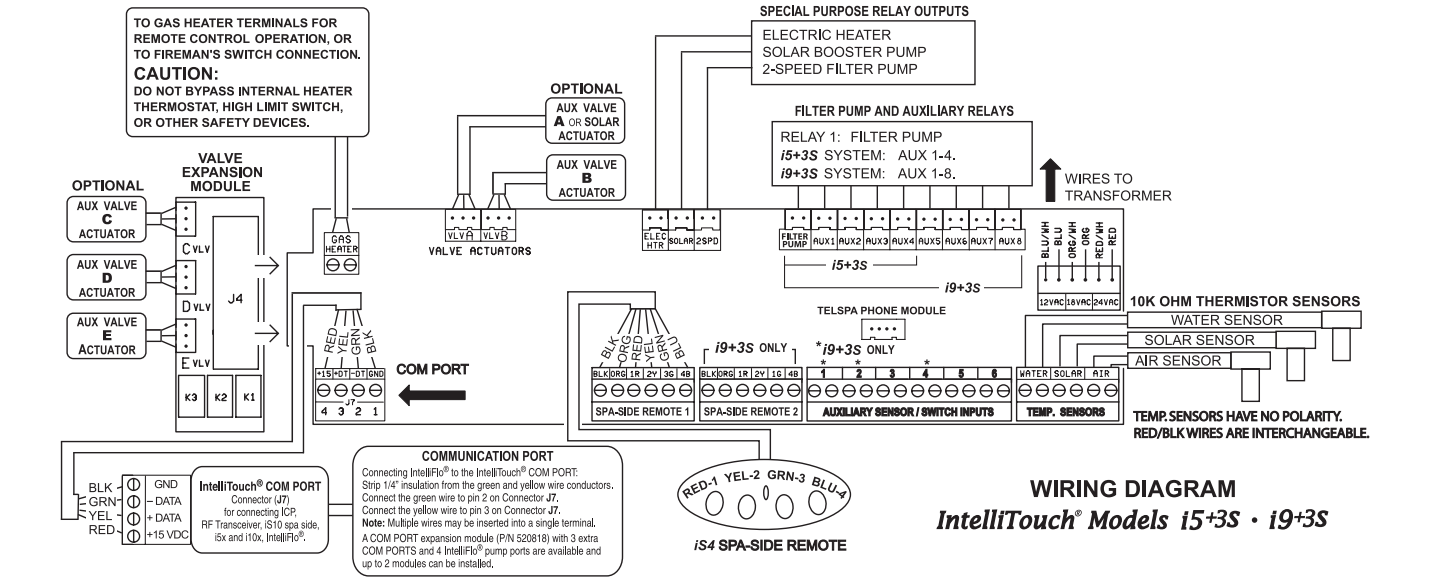
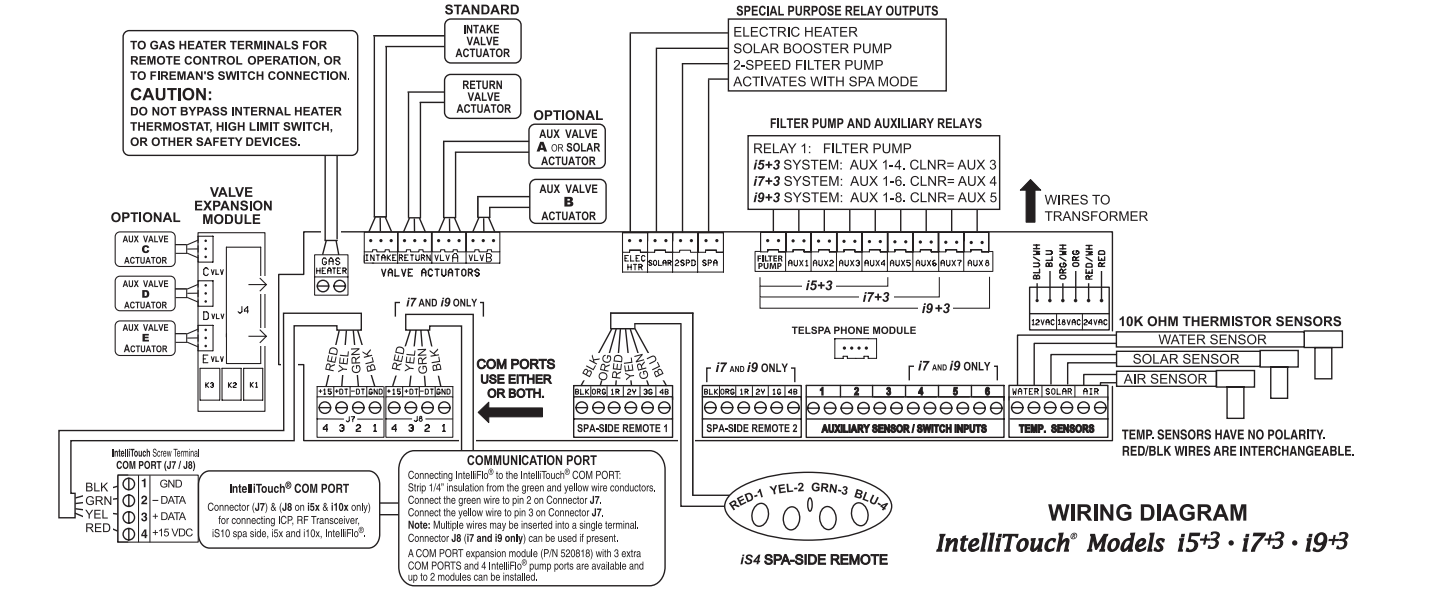
INTELLITOUCH® CONTROL SYSTEM

Customer Service 800-831-7133

IntelliTouch Load Center System Wiring Diagram

P/N 521235.B

IntelliTouch Control System Wiring Diagram (i10+3D, i5+3S, i9+3S and i10+3D)



Wiring IntelliTouch to a Salt Chlorine Generator

Be sure to check the wire color and function of the salt chlorine generator before connecting it to the IntelliTouch COM port on the Personality board. See the wiring table below for the pin configuration.

Commonly used salt chlorine generator wiring is shown but you should still verify with the manufacturers documentation.

Failure to wire the salt chlorine generator properly can permanently damage the IntelliTouch system or chlorine generator.

Wiring Description

IntelliTouch COM port wiring color connection	Description	Salt Chlorine Generator commonly used wire colors
PIN 4 (RED)	+15 VDC	RED
PIN 3 (YELLOW)	+ DATA	BLACK
PIN 2 (GREEN)	- DATA	YELLOW
PIN 1 (BLACK)	GROUND	GREEN

Wiring UltraTemp to IntelliTouch

Be sure to check the UltraTemp terminal block wire colors and pinouts (located on the back of the Auto Set board) before connecting it to the IntelliTouch COM port on the Personality board. See the wiring table below for the pin configuration.

IMPORTANT: On the UltraTemp AutoSet board ONLY CONNECT PIN 3 (YELLOW) and PIN 2 (GREEN) to the IntelliTouch COM port pins YELLOW and GREEN respectively. Do not connect pin 1 or pin 4 on the AutoSet board or the IntelliTouch Personality board. These pins are not used.

Wiring Description

IntelliTouch COM port wire color	Description	UltraTemp pin number and wire color
PIN 4 (RED) (DO NOT USE)	+15 VDC	PIN 4 (DO NOT USE)
PIN 3 (YELLOW)	+ DATA	PIN 3 (YELLOW)
PIN 2 (GREEN)	- DATA	PIN 2 (GREEN)
PIN 1 (BLACK)	GROUND	PIN 1

How to Backwash Your Filter

When your filter pressure gauge reads 8 - 10 lbs above the clean, starting pressure (after backwashing), it is time to backwash your filter. This process involves turning a valve so that the water will flow through the filter backwards, flushing out the dirt. Sand filters can have either a push-pull valve (also known as a slide valve) or a multiport valve. The multiport valve has multi-ports on the valve, usually six positions:

Position 1: FILTER: This is the normal operating position, except when backwashing, rinsing or wasting.

Position 2: RINSE: Position the handle in this setting for 20 seconds after backwashing to rinse tank.

Position 2: RECIRCULATE: Use position if the filter's broken (to keep pool water circulating).

Position 2: BACKWASH: Use this setting to reverse the flow in the filter and send water out of the waste line. Make sure valves are open or hoses rolled out

Position 2: CLOSED: Position the handle in this setting to close off flow from the pool, usually to work on the equipment. Do not operate pump with valve in closed position

Position 2: WASTE/DRAIN: Another filter bypass setting, but this setting sends the water out of the waste pipe (hose), instead of returning it to the pool. This setting is used to lower pool water level or to vacuum to waste.

To BACKWASH a sand filter with a multiport valve

Note: If you are using an IntelliFlo pump with IntelliTouch, first set IntelliTouch in "SERVICE" mode (press the "System Control" button and select "Service" on the IntelliTouch outdoor control panel.

1. Shut off the power to the pump.
2. Press down on valve handle, rotate valve from FILTER to BACKWASH position.
3. Roll out any backwash hose or open any waste line valves.
4. Open air bleeder valve on filter.
5. Switch the pump ON.
6. Watch pressure gauge for backpressure and hose for kinks. Be prepared to shut off pump quickly.
7. After the hose fills up with water, run for two to three 2 - 3 minutes or until the water runs clear.
8. Switch the pump OFF and reposition multiport valve handle to the RINSE position.
9. Switch the pump ON and run on rinse for 15 - 25 seconds.
9. Switch the pump OFF and move multiport valve handle to the FILTER position.
10. Switch the pump ON and note lower pressure. Roll up the backwash hose.

To BACKWASH a sand filter with a slide valve

Note: If you are using an IntelliFlo pump with IntelliTouch, first set IntelliTouch in "SERVICE" mode (press the "System Control" button and select "Service" on the IntelliTouch outdoor control panel.

1. Switch the pump OFF, roll out backwash hose.
2. Twist to unlock plunger T-handle, pull / twist plunger upwards 2" to 3".
3. Open air bleeder assembly on filter, and switch the pump ON.
4. Watch pressure gauge for backpressure (+ 40 PSI) and hose for kinks. Be prepared to shut off pump quickly.
5. After the hose fills with water, run for 2 - 3 minutes or until water runs clear.
6. Switch the pump OFF and push T-handle back down into locked position.
7. Switch the pump ON and note lower pressure. Roll up the backwash hose.

Glossary

Actuators: Motorized accessory for turning valves and diverting water; model CVA24T.

Color Set: Allows a combination of up to 12 SAm, SAL, IntelliBrite or Fiberworks lighting circuits to be preset to specific colors.

Color Swim: Allows a combination of up to 12 SAm, SAL, IntelliBrite or Fiberworks lighting circuits to be preset to transition through colors in sequence. This gives the appearance of colors dancing across your water.

Component ID: Unique identifier that tells the system what each component is.

Controller: Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch wireless controller.

Expansion Kit: A kit that includes additional auxiliaries to an existing Personality Kit. Requires a Load Center or Power Center for each Expansion Kit.

Feature Circuits: Programmable circuits that may control relays, macros, and/or valve actuators.

Firmware: Factory installed operating system software dedicated for use with the IntelliTouch system; each type of control panel has its own firmware and release level.

Freeze Protection: Switches on a circuit if the air temperature drops below 35° F.

High Voltage Compartment: Large lower right compartment of Load Center or Power Center for all high voltage wiring including circuit breakers, relays, and GFCI.

House Address: Signal that allows Each IntelliTouch system the ability to group all its attached components under a single system identification; prevents the system from confusing its components from components on a neighbor's system.

ICP: Indoor Control Panel.

Indoor Control Panel: Fourteen button remote controller with LCD (liquid crystal display) is wired to the Personality board in the Power/Load Center.

iS4: Four function Spa-Side remote. Wall or deck mounted.

SpaCommand: Ten function spa-side remote with temperature changing capability and display. Wall or deck mounted.

Load Center: Metal enclosure with power relays, transformer, and circuit breakers. The Load Center is Installed prior to Personality Kit installation. Used for distributing power for controlling IntelliTouch Systems. Also known as the "sub-panel."

Low Voltage Compartment: Top compartment of Load Center or Power Center for all low voltage wiring.

Low Voltage Raceway: Vertical space in the left side of Power/Load Center for low voltage cabling.

Macro: Feature circuit that allows you to combine circuits to activate together.

MobileTouch® Controller: Wireless controller for the IntelliTouch Systems with all the functionality of the Indoor Control Panel.

Mud Box: Enclosure to provide mounting features for iS10 spa-side remote that is cast into gunite, concrete, or other spa wall/deck construction.

Outdoor Control Panel: Control panel with flexible hinge installed in upper portion of Load Center or Power Center to control IntelliTouch Control Systems.

Glossary (Continued)

Personality Board: The circuit board mounted on top of the Outdoor Control Panel motherboard. The Personality board defines the system capabilities.

Personality Kit: Set of parts to define the capability of a system. Can include, temperature sensors, actuators, and additional relays, actuators.

Power Center: Same as Load Center with the exception of the circuit breaker base.

Relay Circuits: The circuits that control the relays on the Personality Board. Connectors on top edge of the circuit board.

Screw Terminal Connector: Removable connector that may attach to circuit board with multiple sockets (anywhere from 2 to 12) to receive wires from controllers and sensors; wires held by screw terminals; multiple wires of a small enough gauge (usually 22 AWG) may be coupled to a single socket of a terminal connector.

Transceiver: Circuit board with attached antenna that can send and receive radio frequency (wireless) transmissions.

Screw Terminal: Removable connector that may attach to circuit board with multiple sockets (anywhere from 2 to 12) to receive wires from controllers and sensors; wires held by screw terminals; multiple wires of a small enough gauge (usually 22 AWG) may be coupled to a single socket of a terminal connector.

System Personality: The capability of a system to operate a set of equipment, independent of the kind of controller or other accessories; system personalities include “shared equipment” (i5+3, i7+3, i9+3), “dual equipment” (i10+3D), or “single body of water” (i5S+3, i9+3S).

Temperature Sensor: Specially designed probe for measuring temperature of the air or pool water; 10k Ohm thermistor.

Terminal Connector: Removable connector that may attach to PCB with multiple sockets (anywhere from 2 to 12) to receive wires from controllers and sensors; wires held by screw terminals; multiple wires of a small enough gage (usually 22 AWG) may be coupled to a single socket of a terminal connector.

Two-Speed Pump Relay: Relay to toggle a two-speed pump from low-speed to high-speed operation; does not turn pump on or off.

Transceiver: Special printed circuit board that can send and receive radio frequency (wireless) transmissions.

QuickTouch QT4: Provides switching of up to four remote control circuits from a wireless Hand-held Remote.

Valve Module: Accessory PCB (P/N 520285) to increase auxiliary actuator outputs from two to five.

Blank Page

Blank Page



1620 HAWKINS AVE., SANFORD, NC 27330 • (919) 566-8000
10951 WEST LOS ANGELES AVE., MOORPARK, CA 93021 • (805) 553-5000

www.pentair.com

All Pentair trademarks and logos are owned by Pentair or by one of its global affiliates. Pentair Aquatic Systems®, IntelliChlor®, Eco Select® EasyTouch®, IntelliChlor®, IntelliFlo®, IntelliPro®, QuickTouch®, IntelliBrite®, IntelliChem®, SpaCommand®, MagicStream®, SAm®, SAL®, FIBERworks® and ThermalFlo®, Photon Generator® are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Pentair Water Pool and Spa, Inc. and/or its affiliated companies in the United States and/ or other countries. Unless expressly noted, names and brands of third parties that may be used in this document are not used to indicate an affiliation or endorsement between the owners of these names and brands and Pentair Water Pool and Spa, Inc. Those names and brands may be the trademarks or registered trademarks of those third parties. Because we are continuously improving our products and services, Pentair reserves the right to change specifications without prior notice. Pentair is an equal opportunity employer.

© 2017 Pentair Water Pool and Spa, Inc. All rights reserved. This document is subject to change without notice.



P/N 521075 REV. C 2/2017



IntelliTouch Personality Kit



Installation Guide

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS
READ AND FOLLOW ALL INSTRUCTIONS
SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS



© 2005 Pentair Water Pool and Spa, Inc. All rights reserved

This document is subject to change without notice

1620 Hawkins Ave., Sanford, NC 27330 • (919) 566-8000
10951 West Los Angeles Ave., Moorpark, CA 93021 • (805) 523-2400

Trademarks and disclaimers

IntelliTouch, EasyTouch, IntelliChlor, IntelliFlo, QuickTouch, MobileTouch, *SAm*, *SAL*, and *FIBERworks*, and the Pentair Water Pool and Spa logo are trademarks of Pentair Water Pool and Spa, Inc. Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. Pentair Water Pool and Spa Inc. disclaims proprietary interest in marks and names of others.

Contents

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	ii
Introduction	1
IntelliTouch System Overview	1
In the home	1
Around the pool	1
At the equipment pad	1
IntelliTouch System Components	2
Load Center or Power Center	2
IntelliTouch Personality Kits	2
IntelliTouch Personality Kit Contents	3
In this Installation Guide	3
IntelliTouch Interfaces	4
IntelliTouch in your home	6
IntelliTouch Interface Kits	7
PC Interface (iTC15 Kit - P/N 520500)	7
Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) (iTC25 Kit - P/N 520501)	7
In-Wall Touch Screen (iTC35 Kit - P/N 520502)	7
Digital Wireless Tablet (iTC45 Kit - P/N 520503)	7
IntelliTouch ScreenLogic Interface Accessory Kits	7
Installation Steps Summary	8
Tools Required	8
Accessory Equipment	9
Technical Support	9
Plumbing Requirements	10
Equipment Location	11
Recommended Hydraulic Schematic for Shared Equipment System	11
Recommended Hydraulic Schematic for Dual Equipment System	12
Recommended Hydraulic Schematic for Single Body System	13
High Voltage Connections	14
Power Center and Load Center Description	14
Power Center (without Sub-panel)	14
Load Center (with built-in Sub-panel)	15
Installing the Outdoor Control Panel	16
Connecting the Pre-Installed Relays	17
Installing Auxiliary Relays	18
Installing the Valve Actuator	19
Installing and Connecting Temperature Sensors	20
Water Temperature Sensor	20
Ambient Air Temperature (Freeze Protection) Sensor	20
Solar Temperature Sensor (Optional)	20
Connecting the Heater Thermostat	21

Contents (Continued)

Connecting the Transformer	21
Installing the Indoor Control Panel	22
Drill Control Panel Wall Mounting Holes	22
Cabling the Indoor Control Panel at the Load Center	23
Cabling the Indoor Control Panel	24
MobileTouch Wireless Controller	26
Mounting and Connecting the MobileTouch Transceiver Module	26
Connecting the Transceiver to the Personality Board	28
Using the MobileTouch Wireless Controller	28
Charging the MobileTouch Wireless Controller	29
Using the MobileTouch Wireless Controller	29
System Start-Up	30
Check Electronics	30
System Test	30
Testing the auxiliary relays	30
Affixing the System Wiring Diagram Label	31
Power Center System Wiring Diagram	32
Load Center System Wiring Diagram	33
Glossary	34

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS



Important Notice:

Attention Installer: This manual contains important information about the installation, operation and safe use of this product. This information should be given to the owner and/or operator of this equipment.

⚠ WARNING - Before installing this product, read and follow all warning notices and instructions which are included. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can result in severe injury, death, or property damage. Call (800) 831-7133 for additional free copies of these instructions.

⚠ WARNING - Water temperature in excess of 100 degrees Fahrenheit may be hazardous to your health. Prolonged immersion in hot water may induce hyperthermia. Hyperthermia occurs when the internal temperature of the body reaches a level several degrees above normal body temperature of 98.6° F (37° C). The symptoms of hyperthermia include drowsiness, lethargy, dizziness, fainting, and an increase in the internal temperature of the body.

The effects of hyperthermia include: 1) Unawareness of impending danger. 2) Failure to perceive heat. 3) Failure to recognize the need to leave the spa. 4) Physical inability to exit the spa. 5) Fetal damage in pregnant women. 6) Unconsciousness resulting in danger of drowning.

⚠ WARNING - To reduce the risk of injury, do not permit children to use this product unless they are closely supervised at all times.

⚠ WARNING - **The use of alcohol, drugs, or medication can greatly increase the risk of fatal hyperthermia in hot tubs and spas.**

⚠ WARNING - Control System is intended to control heaters with built-in high limit circuits **ONLY**. Failure to do so may cause property damage or personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Do not use this product to control an automatic pool cover. Swimmers may become entrapped underneath the cover.

⚠ WARNING - For units intended for use in other than single-family dwellings, a clearly labeled emergency switch shall be provided as part of the installation. The switch shall be readily accessible to the occupants and shall be installed at least 10 feet (3.05 m) away, adjacent to, and within sight of, the unit.


⚠ CAUTION - Except for listed spa-side remote controls, install a minimum of five (5) feet from the inside wall of the pool and spa.

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (Continued)

⚠ FCC Regulatory Safety Notice - The MobileTouch wireless control panel device has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This device generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
- Modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for FCC compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

General Installation Information

1. All work must be performed by a licensed electrician, and must conform to all national, state, and local codes.
2. Install to provide drainage of compartment for electrical components.
3. If this system is used to control underwater lighting fixtures, a ground-fault interrupter (GFCI) must be provided for these fixtures. Conductors on the load side of the ground-fault circuit-interrupter shall **not** occupy conduit, junction boxes or enclosures containing other conductors unless such conductors are also protected by a ground-fault circuit-interrupter. Refer to local codes for details.
4. A terminal bar stamped  is located inside the supply terminal box. To reduce the risk of electric shock, this terminal must be connected to the grounding means provided in the electric supply service panel with a continuous copper wire equivalent in size to the circuit conductors supplying this equipment (no smaller than 12 AWG or 3.3 mm). The bonding lug(s) provided on this unit are intended to connect a minimum of one No. 8 AWG for US installation and two No. 6 AWG for Canadian installations solid copper conductor between this unit and any metal equipment, metal enclosures or electrical equipment, metal water pipe, or conduit within 5 feet (1.5 m) of the unit.
5. The electrical supply for this product must include a suitably rated switch or circuit breaker to open all ungrounded supply conductors to comply with Section 422-20 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70.1987. The disconnecting means must be readily accessible to the tub occupant but installed at least 10 ft. (3.05 m) from the inside wall of the pool.
6. Supply conductor must be sized to support all loads. Maximum supply conductor current must be 125 Amps at 125 VAC or 63 Amps at 240 VAC.

Introduction

Welcome! Your Pentair IntelliTouch pool and spa control system will change the way you view pool and spa controls. This innovation in pool and spa automation offers complete freedom for you while having full automation control over your pool, spa, lights, heater, cleaners and much more. You can now schedule multiple start and stop times to control your lights, heater, spa jets, and filter pumps. Using the Indoor Control Panel or MobileTouch wireless controller you can control your pool, spa, and lights from anywhere inside or outside your home. Optional controllers are also available such as the ScreenLogic wireless Digital Tablet or Personal Digital Assistant (PDA), and in-wall Touch Screen that can interface with your PC. IntelliTouch is a scalable system that can be upgraded to a completely integrated home automation solution including audio, security, climate, irrigation and more.

IntelliTouch System Overview

IntelliTouch systems offer the flexibility to handle from 5 to 40 circuits (high voltage relays) that can be used to control any combination of pumps, lights, water features, etc. As an added benefit, user-configurable circuits can also be used to control these combinations of features and more. The Feature Macro circuits feature allows any number of circuits to be combined on a single button. This gives you the ability to set up “themes” with custom names all with a press of a button. *(Not available with IntelliTouch model i5 or i5S).*

IntelliTouch users can also dim any high voltage incandescent light such as Pentair Amerlites and SpaBrites up to eight levels using the IntelliTouch Dimmer Module (P/N 520406). The dimmer module supports multiple lights from 100 watts up to 1,000 watts and installs in a standard relay location. Any number of dimmers (up to 10 maximum) may be used with a maximum combined load of 4,000 Watt in a single Load Center.

In the home

The IntelliTouch system can utilize multiple wired and wireless controllers including the Digital Tablet, Personal Digital Assistant (PDA), the wired in-wall Touch Screen, Indoor Control Panel, and the wireless MobileTouch control panel, and even your existing home PC. A maximum of four ScreenLogic interfaces can be used. For example, four Tablets, or four PDA's, or four in-wall Touch Screen's, or four PC's in any combination.

Around the pool

Located near your spa, the IntelliTouch, iS10 or iS4 spa-side remote provide control buttons for various pool and spa functions. The iS10 spa-side remote also provides a temperature display.

At the equipment pad

Near the pump, filter, and other equipment will be located a metal box known as the Load Center or Power Center. This is where high voltage from the circuit breaker panel junction box at the home is distributed to the IntelliTouch Load Center or Power Center. The pool service person can periodically check pool operations from this unit. The Load Center is also where the various IntelliTouch controllers interface with the other equipment.

Mounted on top of the valves you may also find motorized valve actuators used to change the flow of water through the plumbing. There are also temperature sensors and cable that connect to the heater. There should be no need for anyone other than your service person to periodically check this equipment.

IntelliTouch System Components

The main required components of an IntelliTouch system are, the Load Center or Power Center, IntelliTouch Personality Kits, and the Interfaces:

Load or Power Center

- **Load Center:** Provides a larger footprint (17" W x 23" H x 4.8" D) Includes built-in sub panel (125 AMPS) capable of holding up to eight 1" breakers. Also includes five 25 AMP three HP relays, 110/240 V transformer with secondary side circuit protection. Multiple knockouts for different sizes of conduit are supplied as well as a GFCI side knockout. The Load Center provides ample space for all high and low voltage wiring needs.
- **Power Center:** Offers a smaller footprint (17" W x 17" H x 4.8" D) than the Load Center. The Power Center does not include a circuit breaker base. Users should choose this enclosure if they already have existing circuit breakers/sub-panel for their equipment.
- **Expansion Kits:** Models i5X and i10X, offer five or ten additional Auxiliary Circuits for systems i9+3, i9+3S and i10+3D. Each IntelliTouch Expansion Kit requires a Load Center (P/N 520136) or Power Center (P/N 520137). Up to three Expansion Kits and Load or Power Centers may be added to a system, for control of up to 38 Auxiliary Circuits (40 auxiliary circuits for i10+3D).

IntelliTouch Personality Kits

There are several types of IntelliTouch control systems available for different pool/spa configurations:

- **Shared Equipment: Pool and spa combinations with shared filtration system** – Pool owners can enjoy the convenience of motorized valves for water flow separation between pool and spa. The Personality Kit models are:
 - **i5 (P/N 520505)** – Four auxiliary circuits plus filter pump operation. Five relays are included in the Load Center.
 - **i7+3 (P/N 520507)** – Six auxiliary circuits plus filter pump operation and the +3 option (create a Feature circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output auxiliary circuit, and special light functions for color lighting). Two relays are included in the kit and five in the Load Center.
 - **i9+3 (P/N 520509)** – Eight auxiliary circuits plus filter pump operation and the +3 option (create a Feature circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output auxiliary circuit, and special light functions for color lighting). Four relays are included in the kit and five in the Load Center.
- **Dual Equipment: Pool and Spa with Dual Sets of Equipment** – The IntelliTouch i10+3D (P/N 520510) system provides advanced automation for a pool and spa using two separate sets of equipment. This IntelliTouch Personality Kit can control up to 10 pumps and/or lighting circuits, plus two heater circuits. The Personality Kit includes, eight auxiliary circuits plus a filter pump. The +3 option (create a Feature Macro circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output auxiliary circuit). Five relays are included in the kit and five in the Load Center. You can create a Feature circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output auxiliary circuit, and special light functions for color lighting. This model also allows Hi/Low Temperature control settings.

- **Single Equipment: Pool Only or Spa Only Applications** – The IntelliTouch i5S (P/N 520506) and i9+3S provide advanced automation for a single body of water. The i5S (P/N 520506) Personality Kits includes eight auxiliary circuits plus filter pump operation. Five relays in the Load Center. The i9+3S (P/N 520508) Personality Kits includes four auxiliary circuits plus filter pump operation and the +3 option (create a Feature Macro circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output AUX circuit). Four relays are included in the kit and five in the Load Center. You can create a Feature circuit for valve actuators without using an existing output auxiliary circuit, and special light functions for color lighting. This model also allows Hi/Low Temperature settings.

IntelliTouch Personality Kit Contents

The following items are included in the IntelliTouch Personality Kit. If any item is missing or damaged in the IntelliTouch kit, contact your authorized dealer, or contact Pentair Technical Support (page 9).

- An IntelliTouch interface (see page 4)
- Outdoor Control Panel. Includes motherboard and Personality board.
- Power Relays - (Models i5, i5S no relays, i7+3 Qty. 2, i9+3, i9+3S Qty 4, i10+3D Qty 5, i5x (no relays, i10x (5 relays)
- Valve Actuators - Qty 2 (Models i5, i7+3, i9+3)
- Temperature Sensors - Water Sensor (with long cable, including o-ring and hose clamp), Air Sensors (with short cable). For i10+3D only, two Water Sensor (with long cable)
- Wiring Diagram Label for models i5S and i9+3S and i10+3D. For models i5, i7+3, i9+3, refer to the Load Center and Power Center inside front door.
- Load Center or Power Center parts bag: Includes relay screws. (see page 2)
- Label Sheet - A set of adhesive labels for custom identification (for outdoor control panel buttons). Use a pair of fine-tip tweezers to remove the labels from the sheet.
- IntelliTouch Personality Kit Installation Guide (this manual)

In this Installation Guide

Use the information in this manual for installing the IntelliTouch Personality Kit contents.

- For Load Center and Power Center installation instructions, refer to the Load Center and Power Center Installation Guide (P/N 520100).
- For Accessory installation and operation instructions, refer to the user's guide provided with the accessory.

Note: For IntelliTouch Indoor and MobileTouch Controller, refer to the IntelliTouch System User's Guide (P/N 520102).

IntelliTouch Interfaces

You can choose one or more of the following interface options to control the IntelliTouch system throughout the home.

- **iTC15 Kit (P/N 520500)** – Includes Protocol Interface Adapter and wireless router that connects to existing Desktop or Laptop PC. This allows control of IntelliTouch pool and spa systems via PC (requires PC with an Ethernet connection, and Windows XP operating system).
- **iTC25 Kit (P/N 520501)** – Includes Wireless Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) with 3.5" color touch screen custom configured for IntelliTouch systems, wireless router, and a Protocol Interface Adapter.
- **iTC35 Kit (P/N 520502)** – Includes in-wall color touch screen with Ethernet (RJ45) connection and Protocol Interface Adapter and wireless router. The in-wall Touch screen is custom configured for IntelliTouch systems. Requires an Ethernet cable to router.
- **iTC45 Kit (P/N 520503)** – Includes wireless Tablet with color touch screen, Protocol Interface Adapter, and wireless router. The Tablet is custom configured for IntelliTouch systems.



In-Wall Touch Screen



Digital Tablet



PDA

- **Indoor Control Panel (P/N 520138)** – 3.75” monochrome backlit LCD control panel. Connects to the Personality board in the Load Center.
- **MobileTouch (P/N 520340)** – 3.75” monochrome backlit LCD wireless control panel with transceiver antenna . Allows any IntelliTouch wired system to also have a wireless remote with all the capabilities of the Indoor Control Panel. With an average range of 300 feet, pool owners have system control anywhere around the home or yard. Powered by a rechargeable lithium-ion battery. Includes an AC adapter for recharging.
- **QuickTouch Wireless Remote (QT4):** Four-function wireless remote for pool and spa functions of your choice. This radio transmitter operates up to 150 feet range from the Load Center or Power Center.
- **iS10 and iS4:** 10-function (iS10) and 4-function (iS4) Spa-Side remote controller for pool and spa functions of your choice. The controllers can operate up to 150 feet range from the Load or Power Center.
- **i-Link Protocol Interface Adapter:** Connects to wireless router via Ethernet connection and to Personality board (Load Center or Power Center) via Serial cable (Four-wire).

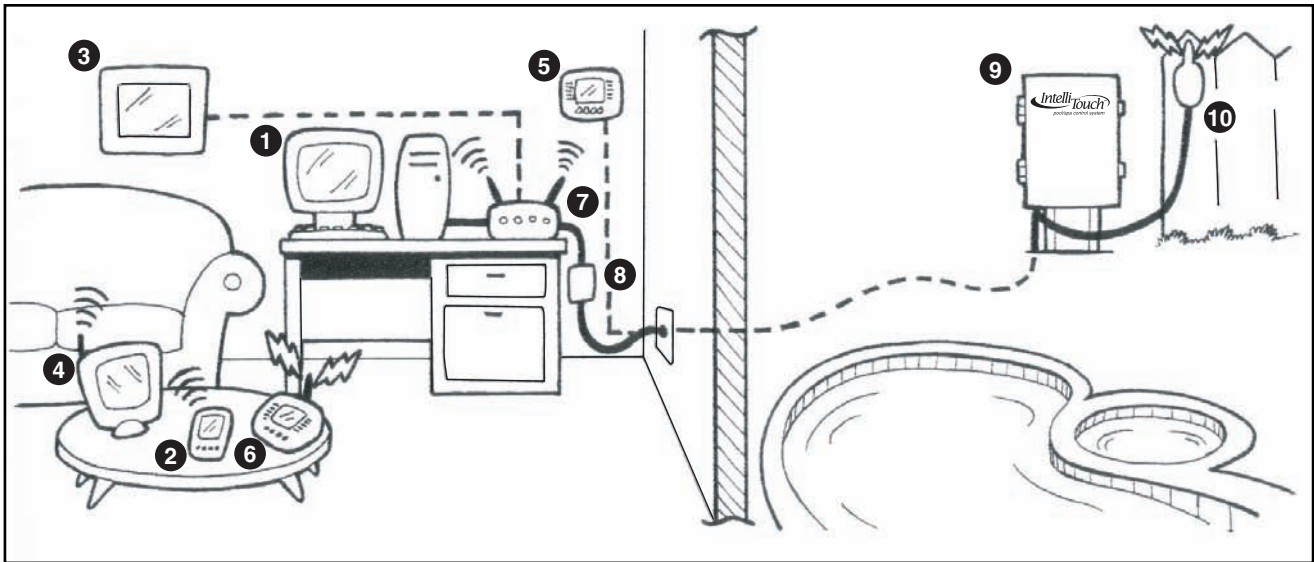


Indoor Control Panel

i-Link Protocol
Interface Adapter

MobileTouch Wireless Controller

QuickTouch wireless
remoter (QT4)



IntelliTouch in your home

- 1 **Personal Computer (PC):** Existing home owner's PC or Laptop. Connects to a wireless router and the IntelliTouch Protocol adapter for control of IntelliTouch pool/spa systems. Requires a PC/Laptop (Windows XP) with Ethernet/RJ45 adapter installed.
- 2 **Personal Digital Assistant (PDA):** This wireless PDA with a color touch screen enables you to control your pool and spa features using the IntelliTouch ScreenLogic interface. The PDA is custom configured for IntelliTouch systems.
- 3 **In-wall Touch Screen:** A color display with Ethernet (RJ45) connector. Connects to the provided wireless router and Protocol adapter via Ethernet (RJ45) for control of IntelliTouch pool and spa systems. The in-wall Touch Screen is custom configured for IntelliTouch systems.
- 4 **Wireless Tablet:** This control panel consists of a color touch screen. Receives and transmits commands via wireless router and Protocol adapter for control of IntelliTouch pool/spa systems. The Tablet is custom configured for IntelliTouch systems.
- 5 **Indoor Control Panel:** This control panel consists of a 3.75" monochrome backlit LCD and connects to the Personality Board in the Load Center or Power Center for control of IntelliTouch pool and spa systems.
- 6 **MobileTouch:** This wireless control panel has a 3.75" monochrome backlit LCD. Receives and transmits commands via the Transceiver antenna located at the Load or Power Center.
- 7 **Wireless router:** Connects to the PC or Laptop via Ethernet connection to the Protocol adapter.
- 8 **Protocol adapter:** Connects to wireless router via Ethernet connection and to Personality board (Load/Power Center) via a four-wire 22-AWG cable.
- 9 **Load Center or Power Center.** The main control center. Includes the Outdoor Control Panel that controls pump, heater, and light relays. Receives commands via Protocol adapter, and wireless and wired control panels connected to the Personality board.
- 10 **MobileTouch Transceiver antenna:** This antenna is connected to the Personality board. Sends and receives commands to and from the MobileTouch control panel.

IntelliTouch Interface Kits

The following items are included in the IntelliTouch interface kits. If any item is missing or damaged in the IntelliTouch kit, contact your authorized dealer, or contact Pentair Technical Support (page 9).

PC Interface (iT15 Kit - P/N 520500)

- Protocol adapter for use with existing Desktop or Laptop PC
- Wireless router (802.11b/g) with AC adapter
- IntelliTouch ScreenLogic User's Guide
- CD-ROM containing IntelliTouch ScreenLogic PC user interface software

Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) (iT25 Kit - P/N 520501)

- Personal Digital Assistant (PDA) with built-in Wi-Fi 802.11b wireless LAN adapter with antenna. Refer to the manufacturers documentation for kit contents
- Wireless router (802.11b/g) with AC adapter
- Protocol adapter
- IntelliTouch ScreenLogic User's Guide
- CD-ROM containing IntelliTouch ScreenLogic PC user interface software

In-Wall Touch Screen (iT35 Kit - P/N 520502)

- In-wall Digital Tablet, and AC adapter
- Wireless router (802.11b/g) with AC adapter
- Protocol adapter
- IntelliTouch ScreenLogic User's Guide
- CD-ROM containing IntelliTouch ScreenLogic PC user interface software

Digital Wireless Tablet (iT45 Kit - P/N 520503)

- Digital Tablet (with internal battery pack), stylus, built-in Wi-Fi 802.11b wireless LAN adapter with antenna.
- Wireless router (802.11b/g) with AC adapter
- Protocol adapter
- IntelliTouch ScreenLogic User's Guide
- CD-ROM containing IntelliTouch ScreenLogic PC user interface software

IntelliTouch ScreenLogic Interface Accessory Kits

Up to a total of four ScreenLogic interfaces can be used with an IntelliTouch system, as shown above. If you need additional interfaces, first order one of the ScreenLogic interface kits, then order one or more of the following accessory interfaces accessory kits:

- PDA, CD-ROM and manual (P/N 520497)
- In-Wall Touch Screen, CD-ROM and manual (P/N 520498)
- Tablet, CD-ROM and manual (P/N 520499)

Note: The above Accessory Kits interfaces do not include a Protocol adapter or wireless router.

Installation Steps Summary

Note: The following installation instructions assume that the Load Center or Power Center is installed at the equipment pad. For Load Center and Power Center installation instructions, refer to the Load Center and Power Center Installation Guide (P/N 520100).

The recommended installation steps for the Personality Kit parts are as follows:

- 1 Install the Outdoor Control Panel (page 16):** Install the Personality board in the Load Center or Power Center. Also, review the high voltage connection locations in the Power/Load Center.
- 2 Connect pre-installed relays (page 17):** Connect the relay plugs to the Personality board. The four relays are pre-installed in the Power/Load Center.
- 3 Install auxiliary relays (page 18):** Install and connect the relay(s). The number of relays included in the Personality Kit depend on the Outdoor Control Panel model (i5, i5S (none), i7+3 (Qty. 2), i9+3, i9+3S (Qty. 4), i10+3D (Qty. 5).
- 4 Install Valve Actuators (page 19):** Install the valve actuators on the valve assembly and connect to the Personality board.
- 5 Install Temperature Sensors (page 20):** Install the water and air sensors and connect the cable plugs to the Personality board.
- 6 Install Heat Thermostat (page 21):** Connect the heater thermostat cable plug to the Personality board.
- 7 Connect the Transformer (page 21):** Connect the transformer cable plug to the Personality board.
- 8 Install the Indoor Control Panel (page 22):** Wall-mount the Indoor Control Panel and connect to the Personality board.
- 9 Install the MobileTouch Wireless Control Panel (page 26):** Mount the transceiver and connect to the Personality board.
- 10 Affixing the System Wiring Diagram Label (page 31):** Affix the wiring diagram on the inside of the front door of the Power/Load Center (for models i5S, i9+3S, i10+3D only).

Tools required

- 3/16 in. diameter drill (for mounting Indoor Control Panel).
- 5/16 in. diameter drill (for mounting Water Temperature Sensor).

Accessory Equipment

- 520142 i5X Expansion Kit five Auxiliaries.
- 520142 i10X Expansion Kit ten Auxiliaries.
- 520139 MobileTouch Wireless Control Panel and Transceiver.
- 520149 iS10 Ten-Function Spa-Side remote, Surface/recessed-mount faceplate, 150 ft. cable.
- 520355 Colored Faceplate Kit for surface-mount. Tan, Grey, or Black with label set.
- 520354 Colored Faceplate Kit for recessed-mount. Tan, Grey, or Black with label set.
- 520335 Mud box recessing iS10 into deck or tile.
- 520138 Indoor Control Panel, White.
- 520198 Two-Speed Three HP Relay up to three additional valve actuators.
- 520285 Valve module for controlling three additional actuators.
- 520106 Three HP Power Relay.
- 687000 Two Telephone remote control for any single circuit, usually Spa mode.
- 520148 QuickTouch Four-Function Wireless Remote Kit, Transmitter and Receiver.
- 520406 Dimmer Module. Supports up to 4,000 W max. load (four dimmers handling 1,000W each).

Technical Support

Contact Technical Support at:

Sanford, North Carolina (8 A.M. to 5 P.M.)

Phone: (800) 831-7133

Fax: (919) 566-8920

Moorpark, California (8 A.M. to 5 P.M.)

Phone: (800) 831-7133 (Ext. 6502)

Fax: (805) 530-0194

Web sites: Visit www.pentairpool.com and www.staritepool.com

Plumbing Requirements

It is important that the pool and spa plumbing system be in accordance with local codes and the Recommended Hydraulic Schematics (page 11, 12 and 13). Before starting, please review the diagrams and the following recommended guidelines:

- 1 The spa should be at or above the level of the pool.

If the spa is attached to the pool, provide a dam between the two bodies of water to allow the spa to overflow into the pool. If the spa is not attached to the pool, an overflow, sufficient in size to carry a full pump-flow, must be installed at the water level in the spa.

- 2 Plumb a three-port **Intake Valve** on the suction-side of the filter pump, so that the center port of the valve is connected to the pump inlet. Connect the spa suction to one side of the Intake Valve, and the pool suction to the other side.

- 3 Plumb a three-port **Return Valve** on the return-side of the heater, so that the return water will enter the valve through the center port.

Connect the spa return to one side of Return Valve, and the pool return to the other side.

- 4 If required, install a spa make-up line (consisting of a manual gate or ball valve, for elevated spas install a check valve) to bypass the pool return line. This will enable some of the chemically-balanced water from the pool to cycle through the spa. The manual valve will allow the amount of bypass to be adjusted.

- 5 If the spa is to be constructed in concrete, special provision should be made at this time for the installation of the **Spa-Side remote Control**.

Select a convenient location in the deck or above water level in the spa wall (where the Spa-Side remote will not be submerged by the spa water), and install a 6 in. to 12 in. length of one inch PVC pipe to provide a receptacle for the Spa-Side remote. The pipe should be level and protrude beyond the finished surface of the spa. It will be cut back later at installation time. Reduce the pipe size down to ½ in. or ¾ in. conduit, and run it to the proposed Load/Power Center location at the equipment pad. Use sweep elbows for turns.

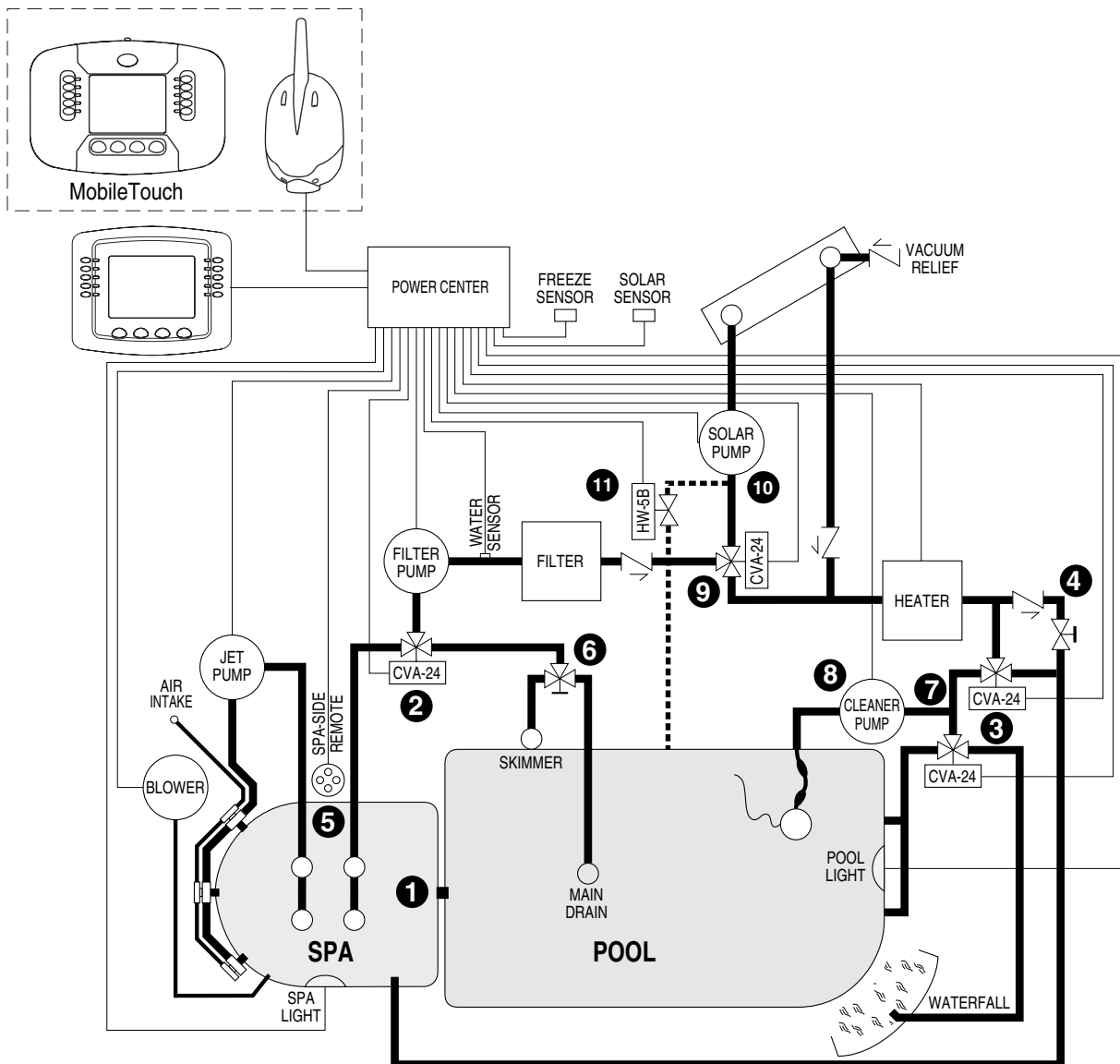
The Spa-Side remote will not be installed until the spa construction is completed.

- 6 For systems which incorporate a skimmer, it is possible to balance the amount of suction between the skimmer and main drain for maintenance purposes. This is easily accomplished by installing a manual three-port mixing valve at the suction line. Plumb one port to the skimmer and the other to the main drain.
- 7 If a “non-booster pump” pressure-side pool cleaner is being used, plumb a manual three-port valve between the filter pump and filter, with the third port plumbed to the pool cleaner line, and install a motorized two-port **Pool Cleaner Valve** at this line. The motorized valve will automatically open whenever the Control System activates the pool cleaner.
- 8 If a booster pump pool cleaner is being used, plumb the booster pump so that its suction-side is connected to the pool return, after the heater, and as close to the ground as practical.

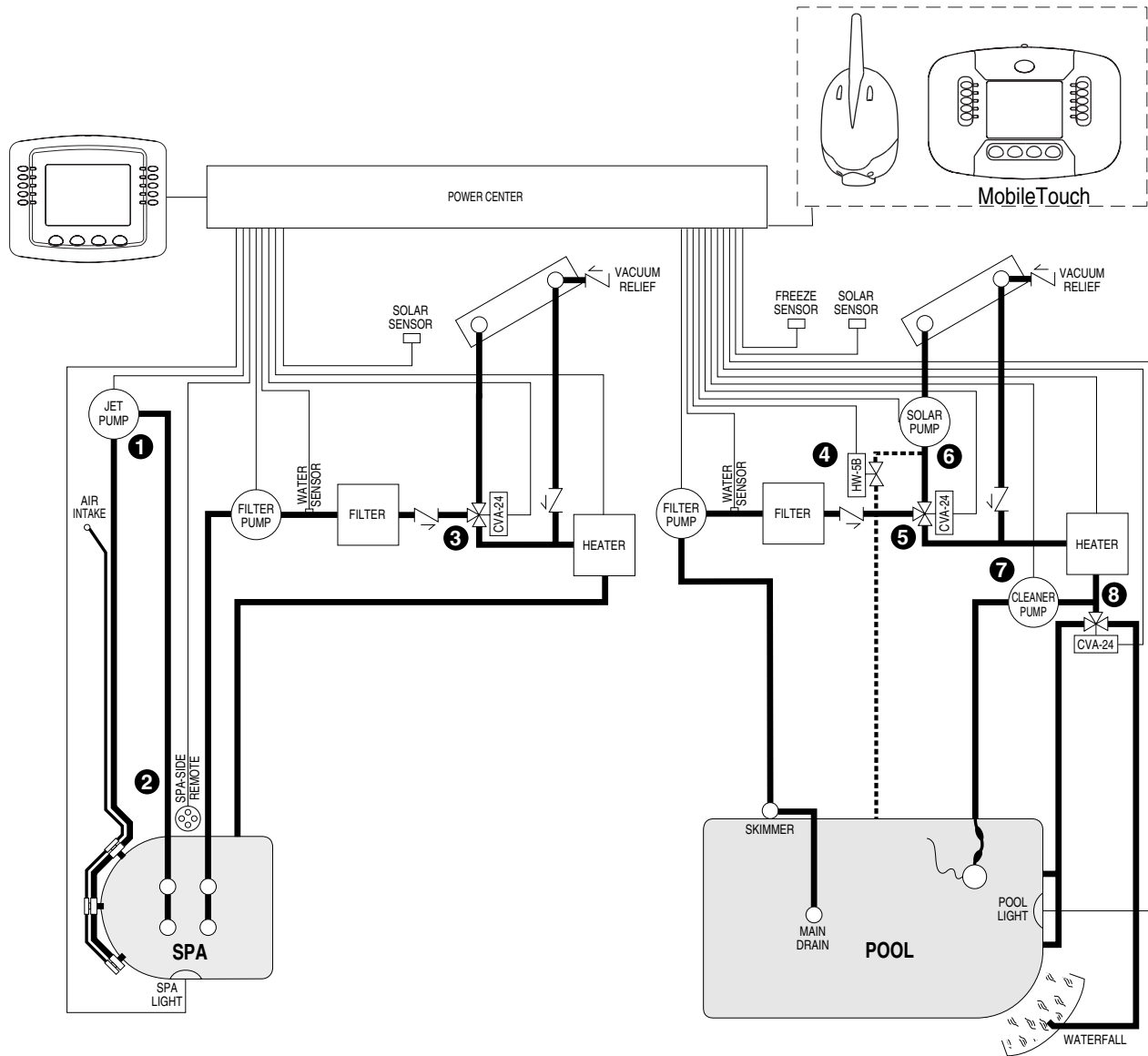
- 9 Plumb the solar feed and return lines between the filter and the heater. Install a three-port valve at the feed line. Use a solar valve (model SOL-2T), to allow automatic draining of the panels.
- 10 A solar booster pump should be used when the distance to the panels exceed 200 ft., or the panels are elevated higher than 25 ft.
- 11 Glazed solar panels require a drain valve (model HW-5B) to allow draining of the panels. This prevents damage from overheating water. Install a drain valve at the solar feed line and connect to the pool fill line.

Equipment Location

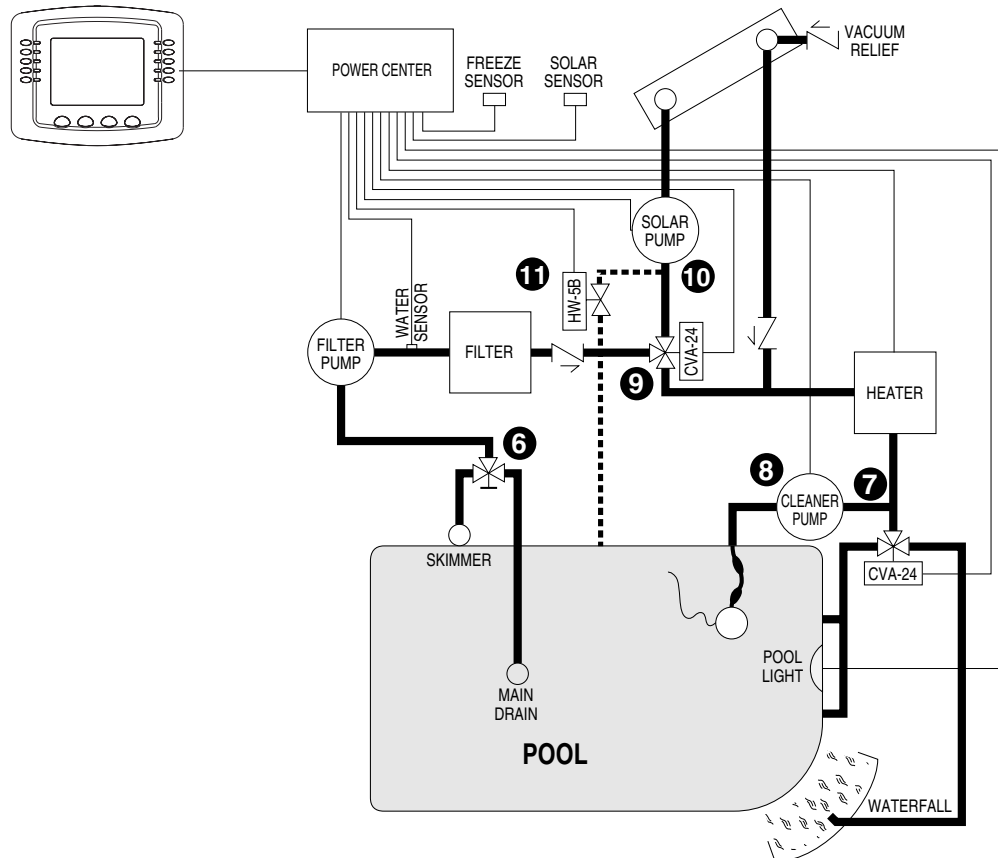
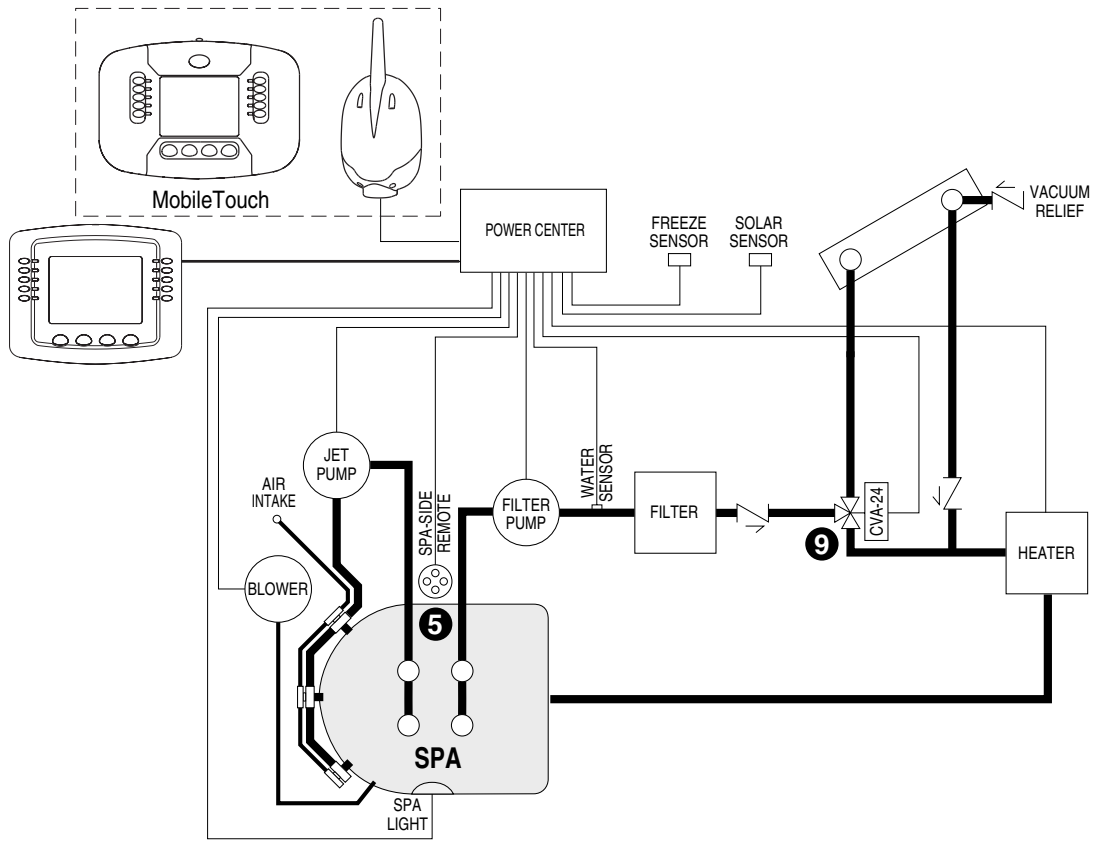
All equipment, with the exception of the Spa-Side remote, must be located at least 10 ft. from the water's edge.



Recommended Hydraulic Schematic for Shared Equipment System



Recommended Hydraulic Schematic for Dual Equipment System



Recommended Hydraulic Schematic for Single Body System

High Voltage Connections

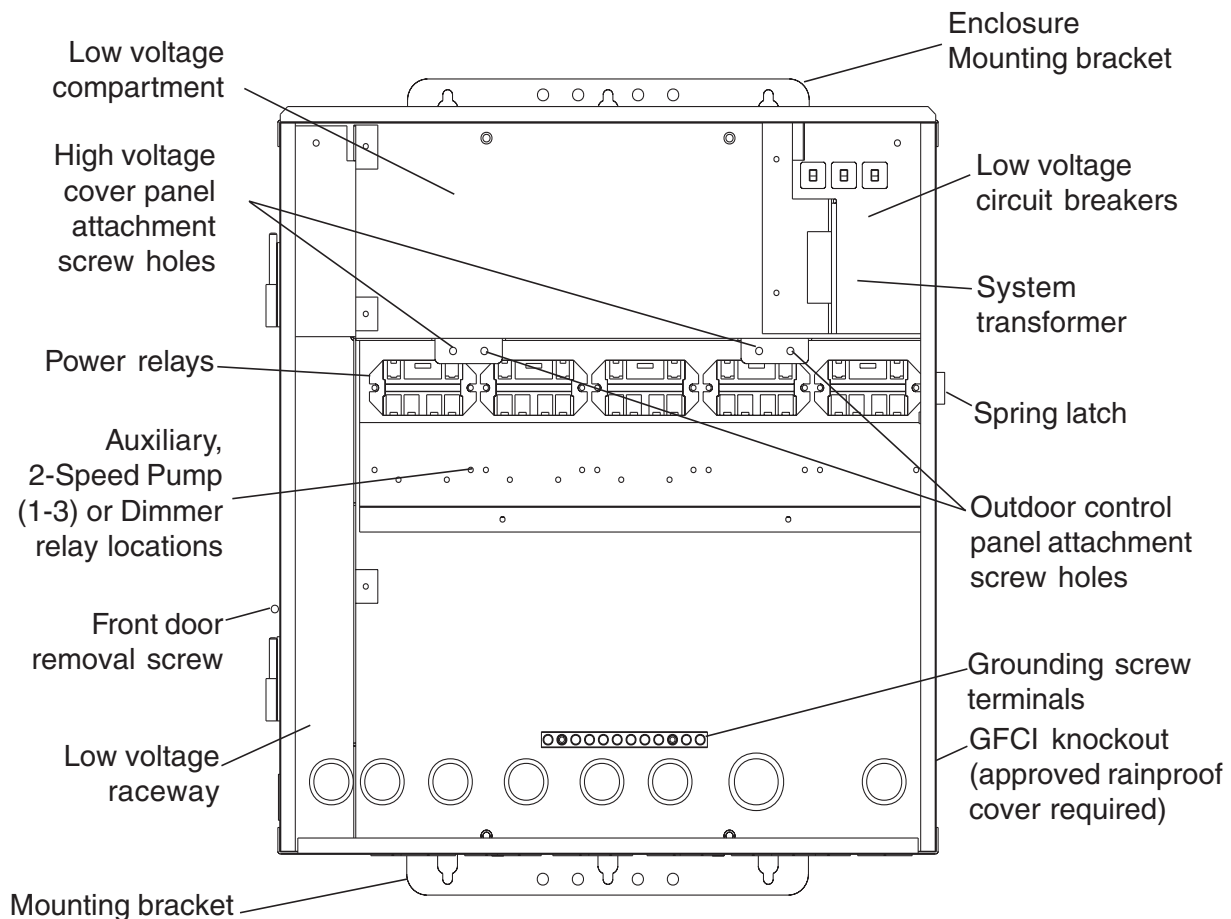
⚠ WARNING - It is required that the main power into the home be switched OFF at the main circuit breaker box whenever the high voltage cover-panel is removed. The main power must also be switched OFF to access the Power/Load Center enclosure low voltage raceway.

Power Center and Load Center Description

Power Center and Load Center enclosures are identical with the exception of the circuit breaker base (Sub-panel). For details, refer to the Load Center illustration, see page 15. Not shown is the high voltage cover-panel and the front door. See the WARNING information above before opening the cover-panel.

Power Center (without Sub-panel)

The Power Center is connected to an electrical circuit breaker panel (Sub-panel) installed at the equipment pad. The AC power is provided from the Main-panel (located at the house) to the Sub-panel. The Power Center is installed next to the Sub-panel. For complete Power/Load Center installation instructions, refer to the Load/Power Center User's Guide (P/N 520100).

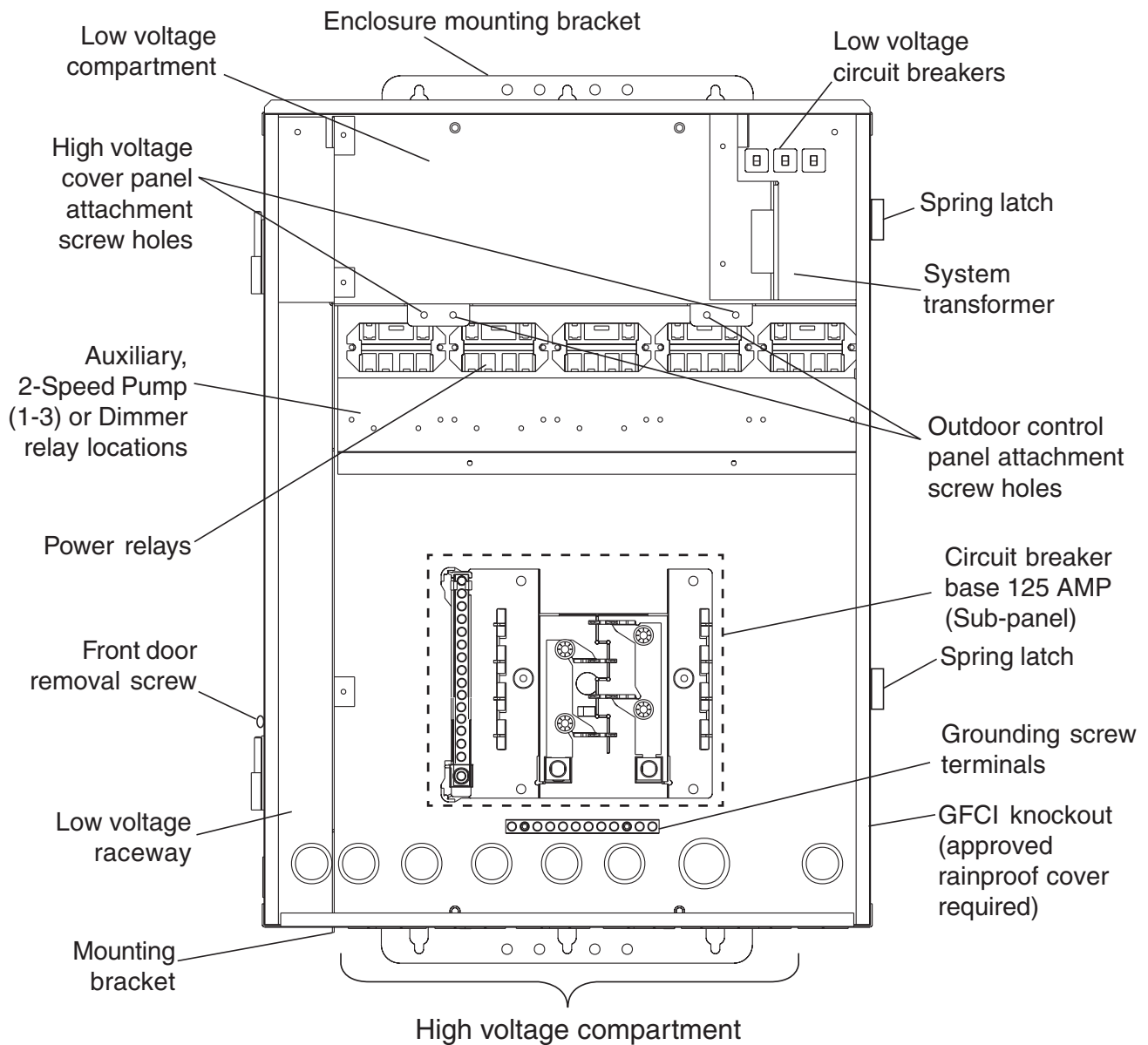


**Power Center Enclosure
(17" H x 17" W x 4.8" D)**

Load Center (with built-in Sub-panel)

The Load Center is installed at the equipment pad. The AC power for the Load Center is provided from the Main-panel located at the house. For complete Power/Load Center installation instructions, refer to the Load/Power center User's Guide (P/N 520100).

Note: Up to three additional Expansion Centers (i5x or i10x) can be added to a base Power/Load Center: i9+3, i9+3S, i10+3D. For more information about using multiple Power/Load Center, refer to the IntelliTouch Systems User's Guide (P/N 520102) and the IntelliTouch Installation Guide (P/N 520101).



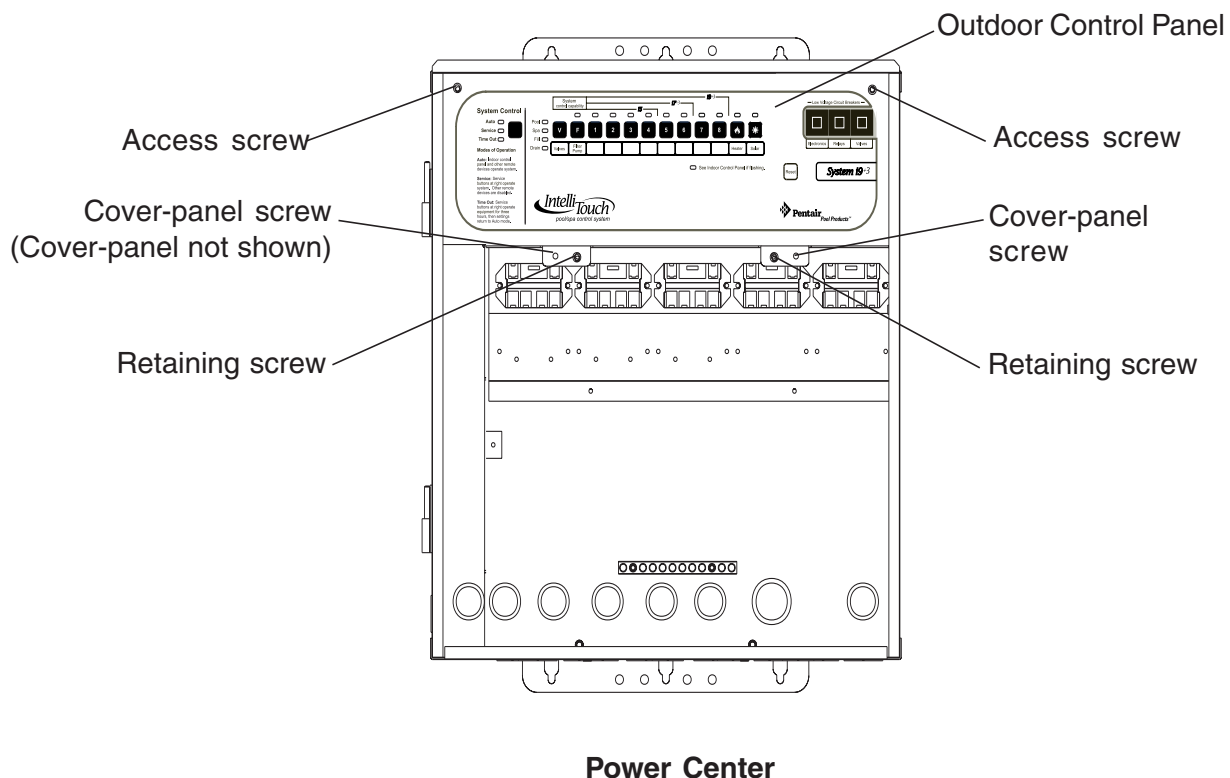
**Load Center Enclosure
(23" H x 17" W x 4.8" D)**

Installing the Outdoor Control Panel

The Outdoor Control Panel includes a motherboard and Personality board. The Personality board is mounted on top of the Motherboard which mounts on the back of the Outdoor Control Panel. The control panel installs in the top part of the Power/Load Center enclosure. The Power/Load Center receives control inputs from the Personality board and distributes high voltage power to Pentair Valve Actuators (PVA), control pumps, lights, and heater operations. The IntelliTouch remote Indoor Control Panel also controls these and other functions, such as pool and spa lights.

To install the Outdoor Control Panel:

1. Unlatch the front door spring latches, and open the front door of the Power/Load Center.
2. Remove the screws securing the high voltage cover-panel, and remove it from the enclosure.
3. Remove the Outdoor Control Panel from the Personality Kit and its packaging.
4. Mount the Outdoor Control Panel in the top part of the Power/Load Center. Secure the lower edge of the control panel with the two retaining screws. Once secured, the Control Panel can hinge out and down to access the Personality board for low voltage connections.
5. When finished with the low voltage connections on the Personality board, close the hinged control panel and secure it with the two access screws.
6. Install the cover-panel and secure it with the two screws.
7. Close the front door of the Power/Load Center. Fasten the two spring latches.

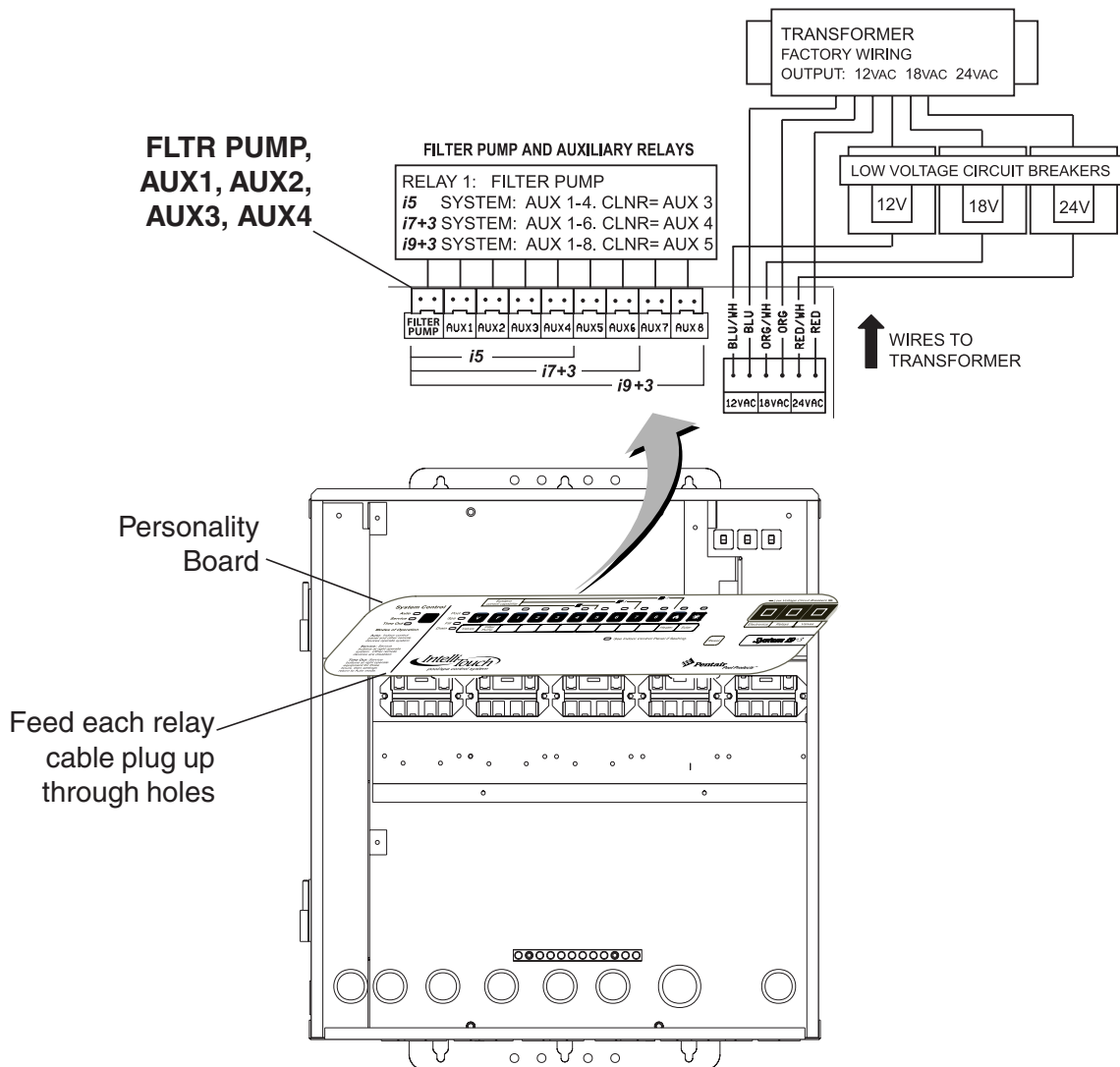


Connecting the Pre-Installed Relays

There are five pre-installed relays in the Load/Power Center.

To connect the pre-installed relay cable plugs to the Personality board:

- Route the power relay cable plugs up through the high voltage compartment to the Personality Board. Insert the plug into the two-pin sockets, beginning with **FLTR PUMP**, then **AUX1**, **AUX2**, **AUX3**, and **AUX4**. For the two-pin socket locations, refer to the diagram shown below and the System Wiring Diagrams for models i5, i7+3, and i9+3, page 32 and 33.



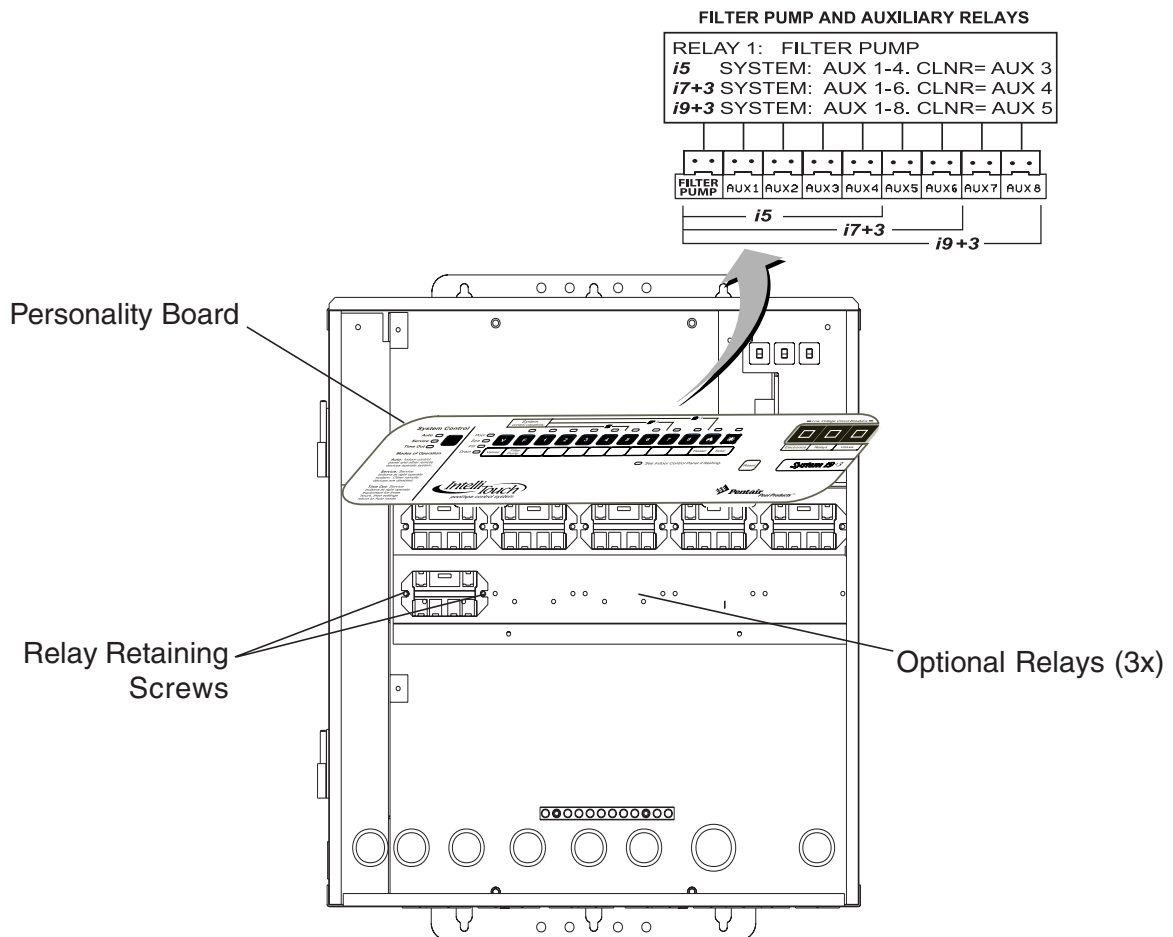
Installing Auxiliary Relays

Install additional auxiliary relays as needed. Depending on the Personality Kit there may be as many as five additional relays.

To install a relay:

1. At the Power/Load Center, install the relays below the pre-installed relays. Secure in place with two retaining screws.
2. Route the relay cable plug up through the holes into the high voltage compartment to the Personality board.
3. Insert each auxiliary relay plug into the one of the two-pin sockets, beginning with **AUX5**, **AUX6**, **AUX7** and **AUX8** on the Personality board. For wiring details, refer to the System Wiring Diagrams for models i5, i7+3, and i9+3, page 32 and 33.

Note: Install the optional Two-Speed Pump relay (P/N 520198) cable plug into the **2SPD** two-pin socket on the Personality board. For installation and operation information, refer to the Two-Speed Relay User's Guide (P/N 520210).



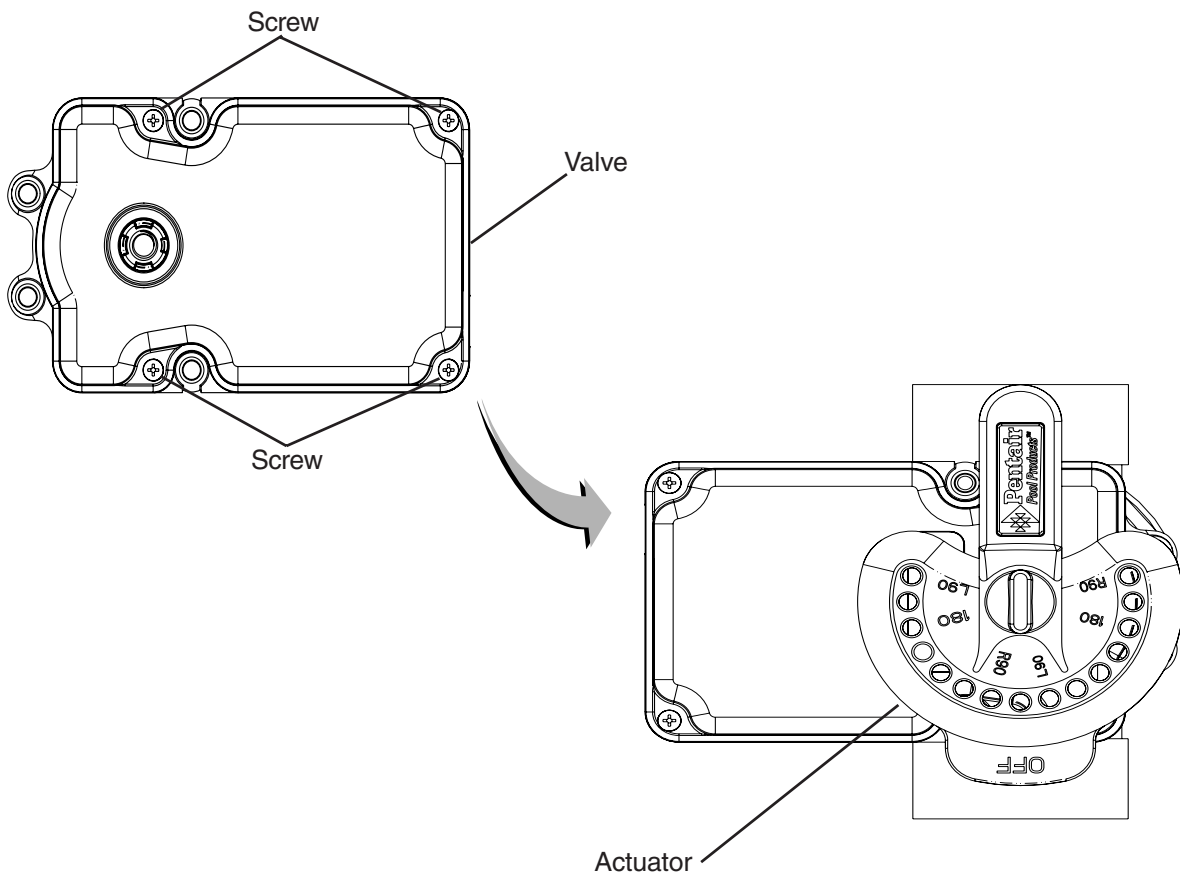
Installing the Valve Actuator

To install the valve actuator:

1. Remove the four valve cover screws, indicated with arrows on the valve cover.
2. Mount the actuator on the valve.
3. Secure the actuator with the provided screws.
4. At the Load Center, route the cable up through the low voltage raceway to the Personality board.
5. Connect the valve actuator cable plug into the **INTAKE** (suction) and **RETURN** three-pin sockets on left side of the Personality board. For wiring details, refer to the System Wiring Diagrams for models i5, i7+3, and i9+3, page 32 and 33.

Note: *If applicable, mount the auxiliary and/or Solar valve actuators and plug it into the **VLA A** and **VLA B** 3-pin sockets. Excess cable can be coiled in the Power/Load Center low voltage raceway. Do not coil the wire in upper low voltage compartment.*

Valve Module Expansion Board: Three additional valve actuators can be added to the system if necessary using a Valve Module Expansion board (P/N 520285). The expansion board attaches to the edge of the Personality board. For installation and operation information, refer to the IntelliTouch Valve Actuator User's Guide (P/N 520294)



Installing and Connecting Temperature Sensors

Water Temperature Sensor

To install the water sensor:

1. Drill a 5/16 in. hole in the plumbing between the filter pump and filter.
2. Insert tip of sensor into the hole. Use the band clamp to secure the sensor to the pipe. Tighten the clamp just enough so that the o-ring begins to flatten. Do not overtighten
3. At the Load Center, route the wire up through the low voltage raceway to the Personality board.
4. Fasten the cable to the plumbing with cable ties.
5. Cut off the excess wire and the strip conductors ¼ inch. Insert the wires into the **WATER** screw terminals (**J5**) on right-side of the Personality board. For wiring details, refer to the System Wiring Diagrams for models i5, i7+3, and i9+3, page 32 and 33.

Ambient Air Temperature (Freeze Protection) Sensor

To install the air sensor:

- 1 Mount the sensor in the open air, in a shaded area, away from air conditioners. During the winter months, to avoid freeze damage pool and spa equipment, mount the air sensor in a shaded area to assure proper temperature readings.
- 2 Route the wire through the low voltage raceway to the Personality board.
- 3 Fasten the cable to the plumbing with cable ties.
- 4 Cut off the excess wire and the strip conductors ¼ in. Insert the wires into the **AIR** screw terminals (**J5**) on right side of the Personality board. For wiring details, refer to the System Wiring Diagrams for models i5, i7+3, and i9+3, page 32 and 33.

Solar Temperature Sensor (Optional)

To install the solar sensor:

- 1 Mount the sensor on a flat surface, with the same exposure to sun as the solar collectors (next to the collectors is recommended). Do not let the sensor touch the panels.
- 2 If necessary, splice a two-conductor extension wire to the sensor. Route the wire to the Load Center and up through the Low Voltage raceway to the Personality board.
- 3 Strip the conductors ¼ in. Insert the wires into the **SOLAR** screw terminals (J5) on right side of the Personality board. For wiring details, refer to the System Wiring Diagrams for models i5, i7+3, and i9+3, page 32 and 33.

Connecting the Heater Thermostat

The following instructions are for gas heaters and heat pumps with low voltage thermostats.

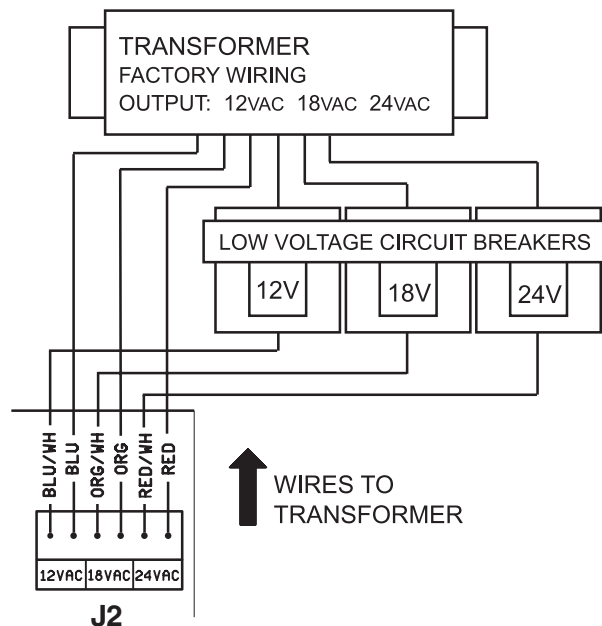
To connect the heater thermostat cable plug to the Personality board:

1. Run a two-conductor cable from the heater thermostat area to the low voltage raceway to the Personality board in the Load Center.
2. Strip the conductors $\frac{1}{4}$ in. Insert the wires into the **GAS HEATER (J30)** two-screw terminals on the left side of the Personality board. For wiring details, refer to the System Wiring Diagrams for models i5, i7+3, and i9+3, page 32 and 33.
3. At the heater, connect the wires in accordance with heater manufacturer's instructions. For older heaters without instructions for remote operation, connect the wires to the Fireman's switch connections in series with the thermostat, pressure switch, and other safety switches.
4. Do NOT disconnect or wire around the thermostat, pressure switch, high limit switch, or other safety devices.
5. Select the pool or spa thermostat and toggle the heater to that setting.
6. Turn the thermostat for the selected setting to maximum.

Connecting the Transformer

To connect the transformer wire harness onto the Personality board:

- Connect the transformer plug onto connector **J2** on the right side of Personality board. The plug is keyed onto the pins so that the six wires point towards back of the board. From left to right the wire colors should be blue, orange, red. For the connector location, refer to the diagram shown below and the System Wiring Diagrams for models i5, i7+3, and i9+3, page 32 and 33.



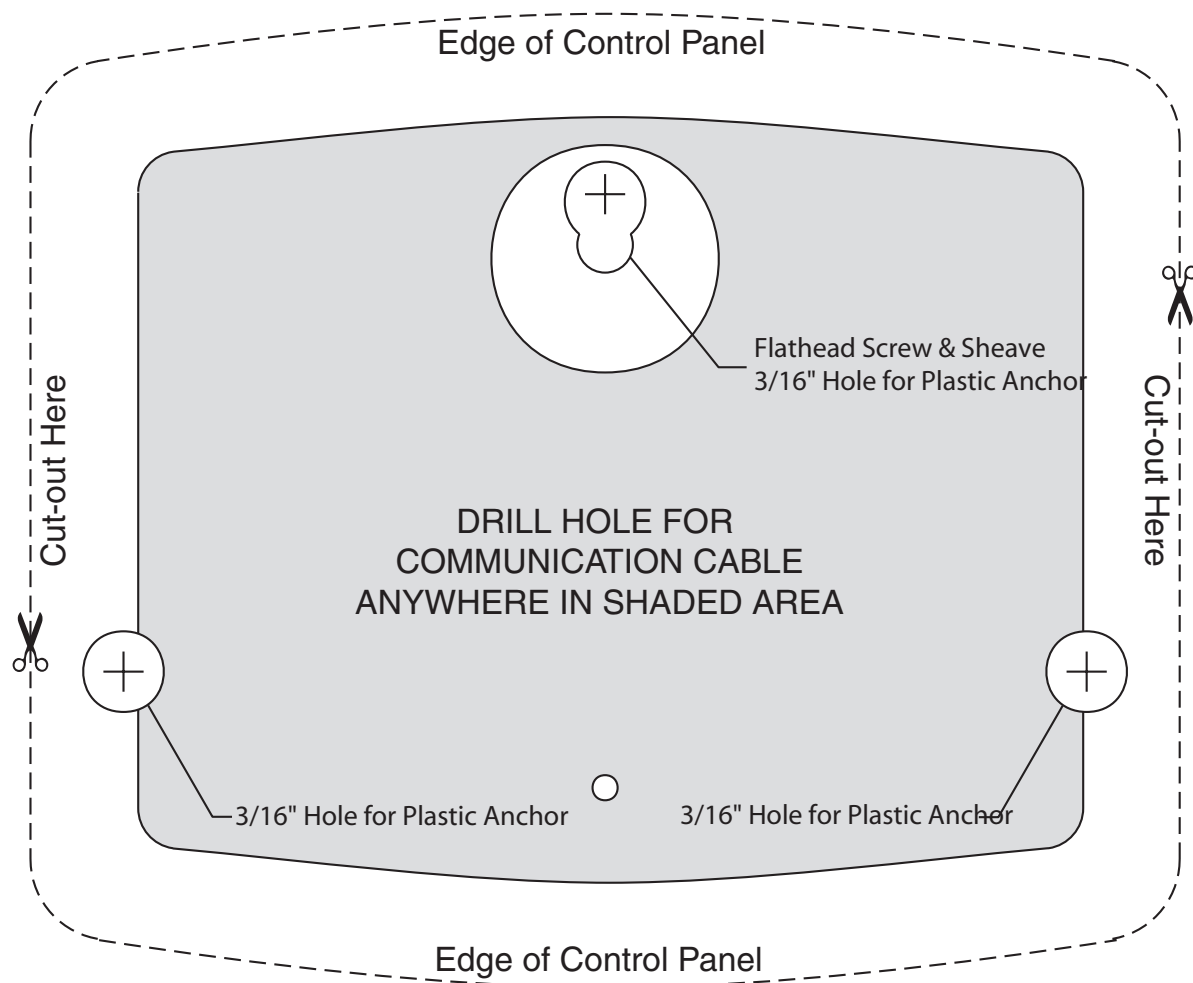
Installing the Indoor Control Panel

The Indoor Control Panel controls pool, spa, lights and other functions of the IntelliTouch system from inside the home or a sheltered area. Select a convenient wall location inside the house or other weather-protected area for mounting the Control Panel.

Drill Control Panel Wall Mounting Holes

To drill the control panel mounting holes:

1. The Control Panel is 5- $\frac{3}{4}$ in. wide. Using the cutout template below, mark the three screw locations on the wall for the mounting holes. Drill the three mounting holes. If the screws are not being screwed into studs, drill $\frac{3}{16}$ in. holes and insert wall anchors (included in the kit) as required.
2. Drill a hole $\frac{1}{4}$ in. within the gray area shown in the template for the communication cable to feed through.



Indoor Control Panel Template

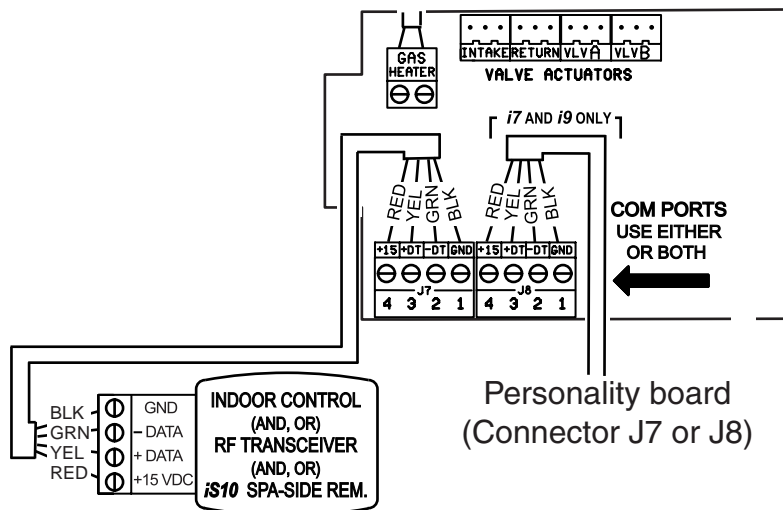
Cabling the Indoor Control Panel at the Load Center

To connect the Indoor Control Panel cable to the Personality board:

1. Turn off the main system power before making any connections.
2. Run a UL approved four conductor cable (22 AWG) from the Indoor Control Panel to the Load Center. The preferred wire color scheme is: Red, yellow, green, and black.

CAUTION Do NOT short GND or +15V connections (Red or Black) to data lines (Green or Yellow). The Control Panel board may be permanently damaged. Do NOT reverse GND or +15V or system will not operate.

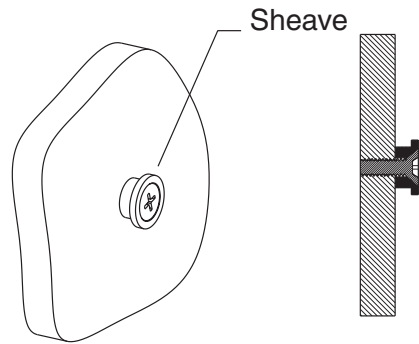
3. Route the cable up through the low voltage raceway to the Personality board. To access the Personality board, refer to Installing the Outdoor Control Panel, page 16.
4. Strip back the communication cable conductors ¼ in. Insert the wires into the screw terminals (provided in the kit). Secure the wires with the screws. Make sure to match the color-coding of the wires: Red = +15, Yellow = +DT, Green = -DT, and GND = Black.
5. Insert the cable plug onto either of the **COM PORTS (J7 or J8)** connectors located on the left side of the Personality board. For connector locations, refer to the Wiring Diagrams for models i5, i7+3, and i9+3, page 32 and 33.
6. Proceed with **Cabling the Indoor Control Panel**, page 24.



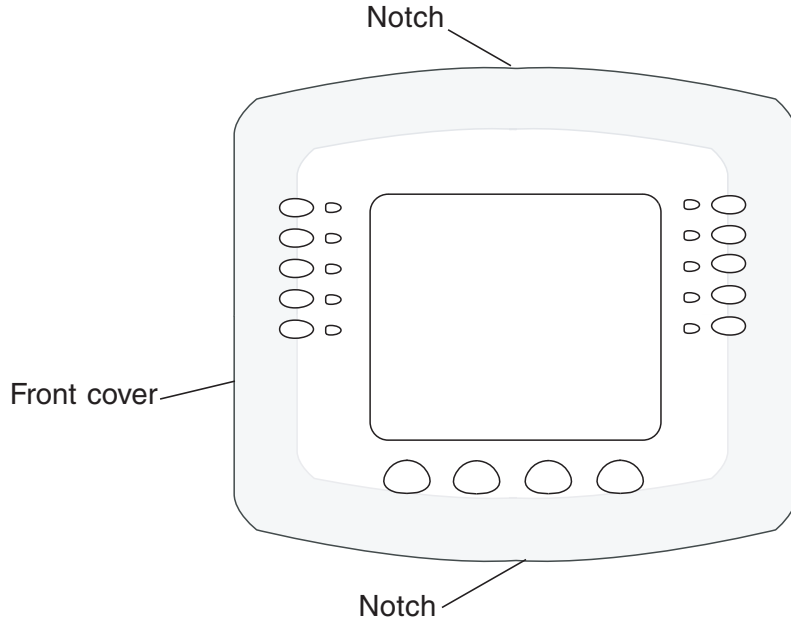
Cabling the Indoor Control Panel

To connect the communication cable to the Indoor Control Panel:

1. Route the cable through the house wall to the location of the Indoor Control Panel. Pull a working length of the communication cable out of the house wall.
2. Drill the flathead screw (provided) through the mounting sheave and into the wall.

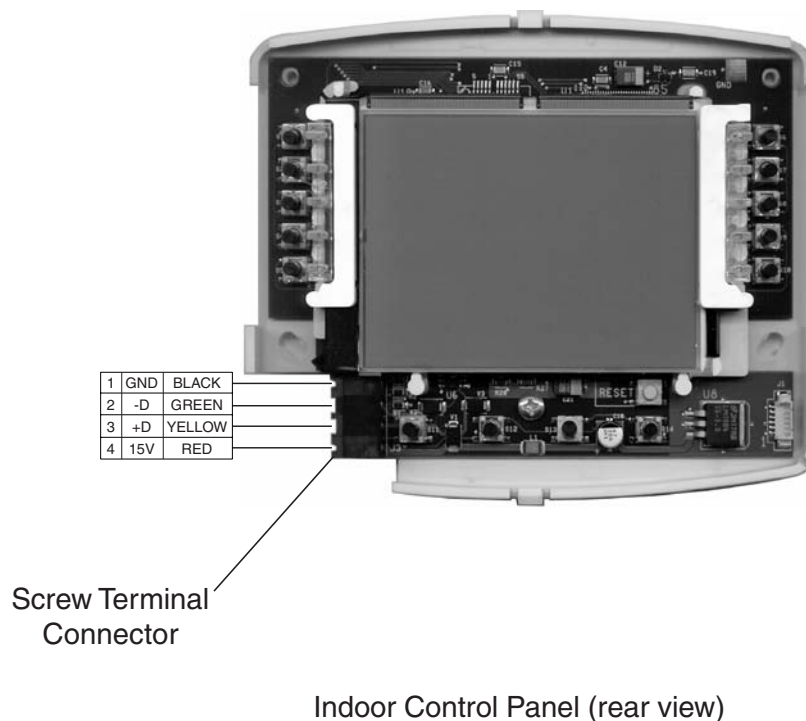


3. **Remove the control panel front cover:** From the front of the control panel, insert the tip of a small flat-blade screw driver into the notch on the top edge of the control panel cover and gently pry the cover off from the control panel base.



Indoor Control Panel (front view)

4. Strip the leads of the communication cable wires $\frac{1}{4}$ in. Insert the wires into the screw terminals (provided in the Personality Kit). Make sure to match the color-coding of the wires (see front of circuit board). An optional cable clip feature has been built into the back plate to help guide the communication cable.
5. Insert the screw terminal connector onto the circuit board socket.
6. Mount the control panel on the wall. Slide the control panel back plate over the mounting sheave and slide down. Rotate back plate as necessary to make level. The bottom mounting holes should be visible through cutouts in the controller board.
7. Feed the cable back into the wall so that the remainder left outside the wall fits behind the back plate.
8. Install the pan head screws into the wall to secure the back plate.
9. Mount the control panel cover over back plate and snap in place to secure. Remove the clear protective plastic sheet from the control panel LCD.



MobileTouch Wireless Controller

The MobileTouch wireless controller provides wireless control of the IntelliTouch system. The MobileTouch controller kit consists of:

- Hand-held wireless LCD control panel
- AC adapter for recharging the unit
- Transceiver module

Mounting and Connecting the MobileTouch Transceiver Module

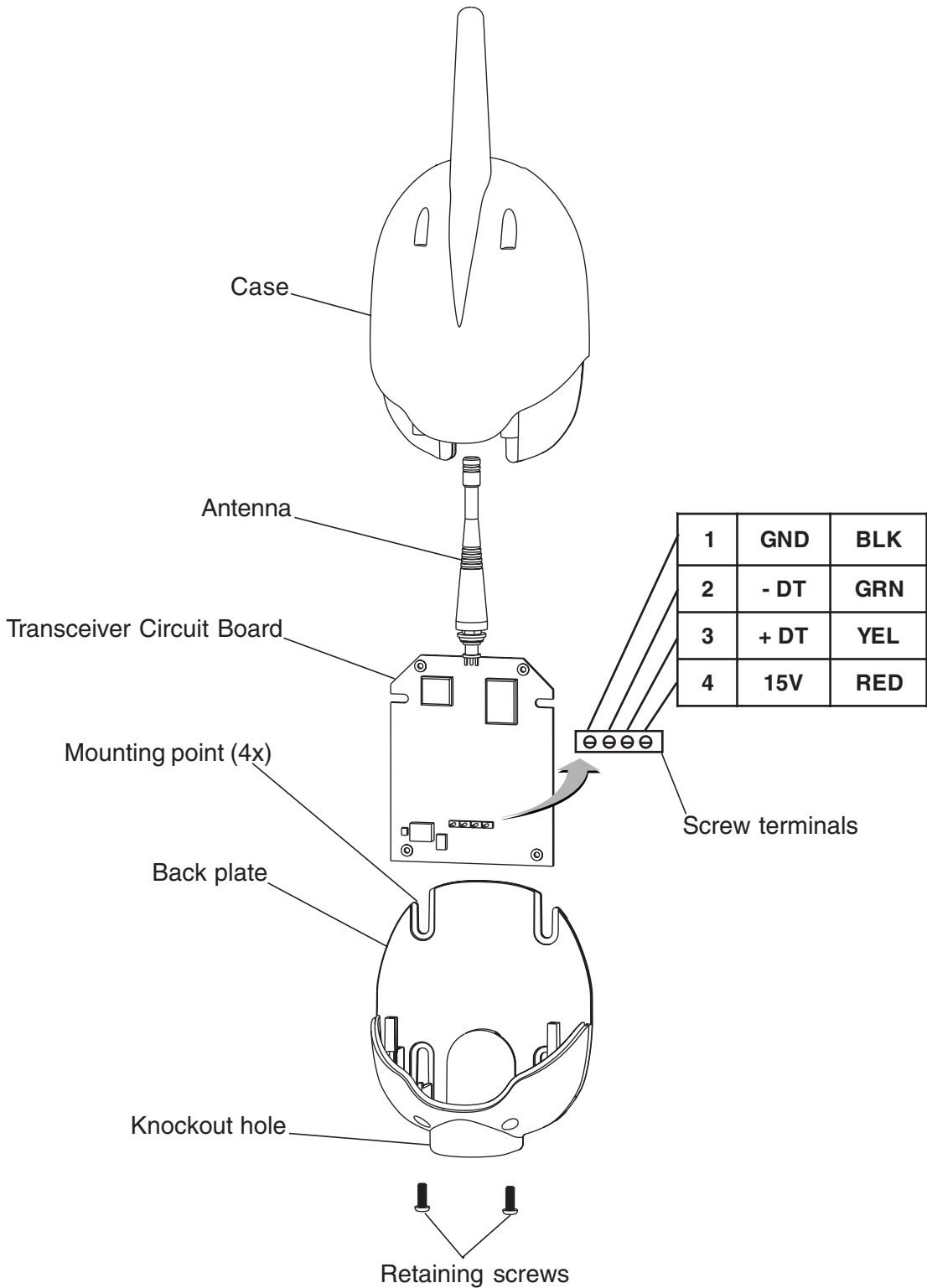
The Transceiver module is a two-way radio device with an attached antenna that communicates to and from the IntelliTouch system via the MobileTouch hand-held wireless controller. Mount the Transceiver module at a convenience location (on a flat vertical surface) near the Load Center or Power Center, at a minimum of 5 ft. above ground level to optimize the functional operating range of the MobileTouch wireless control panel.

CAUTION To avoid signal interference, mount the Transceiver module antenna a minimum of 10 ft. away from the Load Center or Power Center, any metal surface/structure, or air blower located in the immediate area of the equipment pad.

To mount the Transceiver module:

1. **CAUTION - Switch the main power off at the Load Center or Power Center.**
2. Remove the two retaining screws located on the underside of the transceiver. Carefully slide the transceiver case up and off the Transceiver back plate.
3. Remove the Transceiver circuit board. Slide the circuit board up and out of the back plate.
4. Position the back plate against the mounting surface so that the transceiver is oriented in an upright position (with the antenna pointing upwards). Use a pencil to mark the four mounting points. Drill four 3/16 in. diameter holes into the mounting surface and insert the four plastic anchors (provided in the Personality Kit).
5. Feed a UL approved four 22 AWG conductor cable through the knockout hole at the bottom of the enclosure. Do not run wire through the drain holes. If the knockout hole is not being used to run wire through, drill a hole through the bottom of the back plate and seal it using a fitting with a few feet of conduit or some other sealant between the case and the cable.
6. Position the back plate over the mounting points and secure it with the four mounting screws (provided in the Personality Kit).
7. Carefully slide the Transceiver circuit board back into the back plate.
8. Strip back the wires ¼ inch. The recommended wire color scheme is red, yellow, green, and black. Insert the wires into the screw terminals (provided in the Personality Kit). Connect the screw terminal connector onto the circuit board. For wiring details, see page 20.
9. Slide the Transceiver circuit board case into the back plate. Secure the case using the two retaining screws.
10. Proceed with **Connecting the Transceiver Module Cable to the Personality Board**, on page 28.

⚠ CAUTION Water damage may occur if the case retaining screws are not secured or a new hole is drilled for the cable and not sealed. Do not seal drain holes.



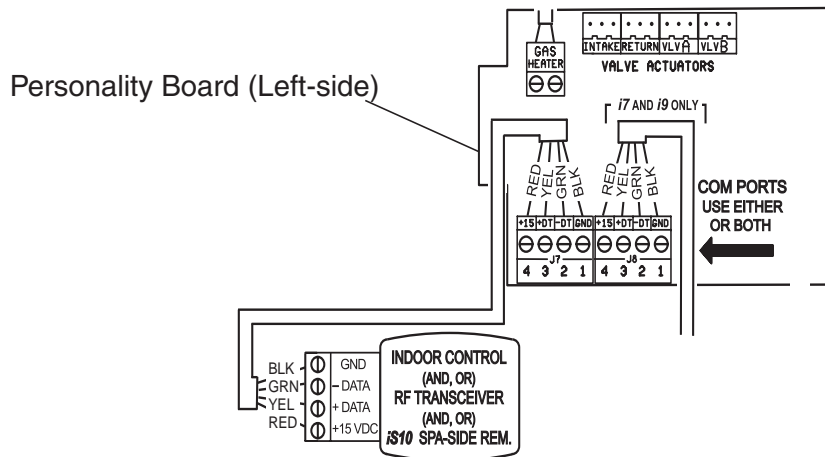
Transceiver Module

Connecting the Transceiver to the Personality Board

To connect the Transceiver Module cable:

1. **⚠ CAUTION - Switch the main power off at the Load Center or Power Center.**
2. At the Load Center or Power Center, route the Transceiver module cable up through the low voltage raceway to the Personality board. To access the Personality board, refer to Installing the Outdoor Control Panel, page 16.
3. Strip back the cable conductors ¼ inch. Insert the wires into the screw terminals (provided in the Personality Kit). Secure the wires with the screws. Make sure to match the color-coding of the wires: GND = Black, Green = -DT, Yellow = +DT, and Red = +15
4. Insert the screw terminal connector onto either of the **COM PORTS (J7 and J8)** connectors located on the left side of the Personality board. For wiring details, refer to the Wiring Diagrams for models i5, i7+3, and i9+3, page 32 and 33.

Note: Multiple wires may be inserted into a single screw terminal.



Using the MobileTouch Wireless Controller

Do not leave the MobileTouch wireless controller in direct sunlight for extended periods of time. If the control panel LCD screen darkens, place it in the shade for five minutes or until the screen returns to normal before using. Do not adjust the contrast, the screen will become too light to see when it cools down to its normal operating temperature.

⚠ WARNING Do not plug in the AC adapter into an AC wall outlet power source within five (5) feet of the pool and spa. Canadian installations require a minimum of three meters from pool water. Do not recharge outdoors.

⚠ CAUTION The hand-held LCD control panel is NOT intended to be submersible. Remove unit immediately if dropped in water.

Charging the MobileTouch Wireless Controller

To charge the unit:

- Plug the AC adapter (provided with the Personality Kit) into an AC wall power outlet. Insert the AC adapter plug into the power jack of the unit.

⚠ CAUTION - Only use Pentair approved AC adapter.

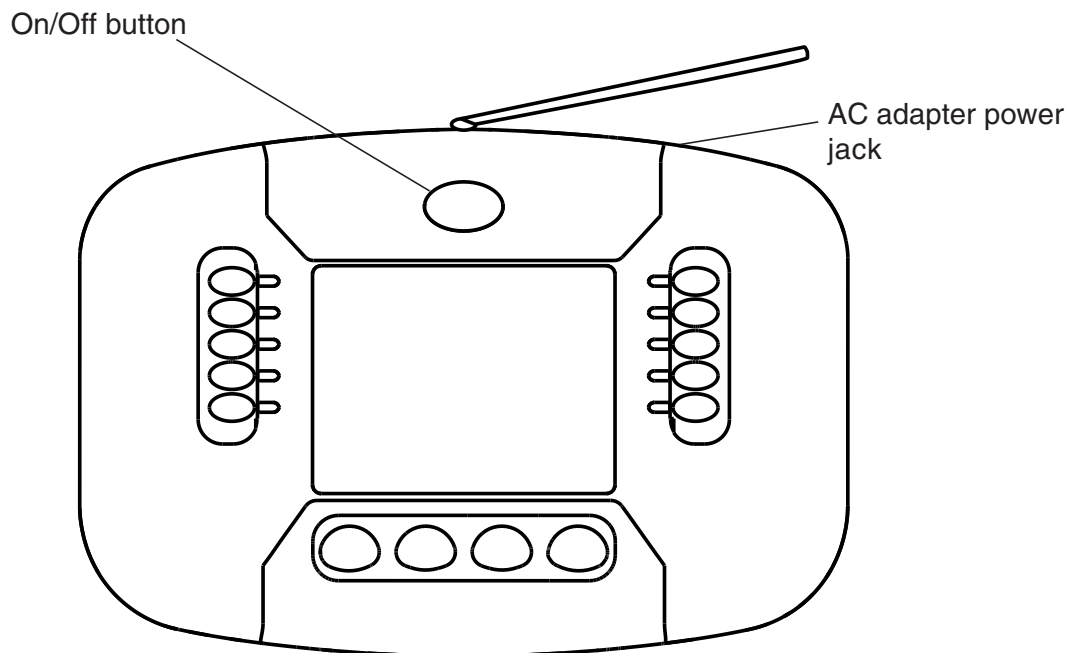
Note: *A full day's usage requires a complete battery charge (4-5 hours). With a charge time of 10-15 minutes on a dead battery, usage may last up to an hour. The unit can be used without the AC adapter power plug connected, for approximately 1 hour and 40 minutes.*

Using the MobileTouch Wireless Controller

The range of the MobileTouch wireless controller can be up to 300 feet. The unit can be used all day at full power with a complete battery charge (4-5 hours). For more information about using the MobileTouch wireless controller, refer to the IntelliTouch Systems User's Guide (P/N 520102).

To use the MobileTouch wireless controller:

- Press the button at the top of unit to switch the unit on. You can operate the unit with or without the AC adapter power plug connected.



MobileTouch Wireless Controller

System Start-Up

The following information describes basic start-up procedures. For more detailed troubleshooting information, refer to the *IntelliTouch Systems User's Guide (P/N 520102)*. Before you power up the Power/Load Center check the following:

Check Electronics

Check that the following plugs are seated correctly on the Personality board:

- Relay connectors - **FLTR PUMP - AUX1 - AUX10**
- Temperature sensors connectors **WATER, SOLAR, AIR**
- Transformer wire harness **J2** attached to the Personality board.
- Heater control connector **ELEC HTR** or two-wire screw terminal.

Refer to Summary Installation Steps (page 8) and Power/Load System Wiring Diagrams, page 25 and 26.

System Test

The following describes how to test the Outdoor Control Panel to activate the heater, valves and pumps. This test assumes that all system equipment has been properly installed and connected to the Power/Load Center.

Testing Valve Actuators and Pumps

Use the following steps to test the valve actuators (CVA24T) for proper rotation. For Outdoor Control Panel System i5, i7+3, i9+3 (shared equipment).

To test the valve actuators and pump:

1. Power up the Power/Load Center.
2. Press the **SYSTEM CONTROL** button on the Outdoor Control Panel until the **SERVICE** light is on. .
3. Press the **V (Valve)** button to select **POOL**.
4. Press the **F (Filter Pump)** button to activate the filter pump. Water will be removed from the pool and returned to the pool.
5. Set both valve actuators (CVA-24T) for suction and return. Use the toggle switch on the rear of the CVA-24 to withdraw and return water from the pool.

Note: With the filter pump operating, if the water is not being removed and returned to the pool, it may be necessary to reverse the **RETURN** with **VLV A** (or **VLV B**) plugs on the Personality board.

Testing the auxiliary relays

Affix the auxiliary relay labels to the appropriate buttons on the Outdoor Control Panel. If necessary, write the function on the control panel.

- Toggle the filter pump, each auxiliary circuit, heater and solar and verify the function. Press the **SYSTEM CONTROL** button to set the system in “**AUTO**” mode when done.

Affixing the System Wiring Diagram Label

To affix the wiring diagram label on the enclosure inside front door:

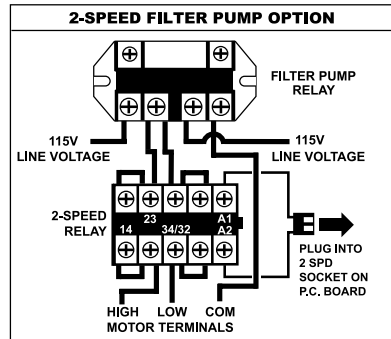
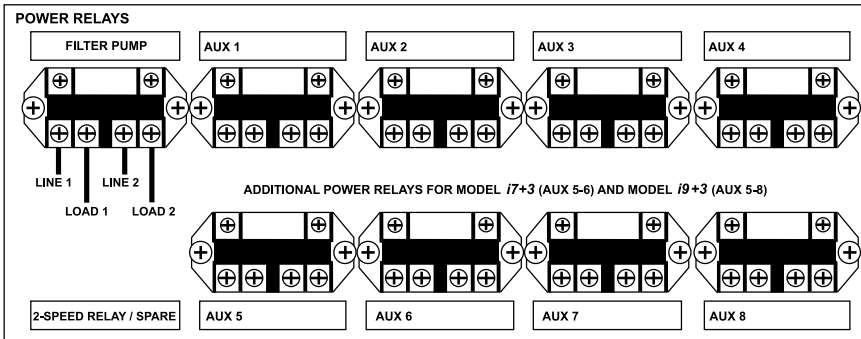
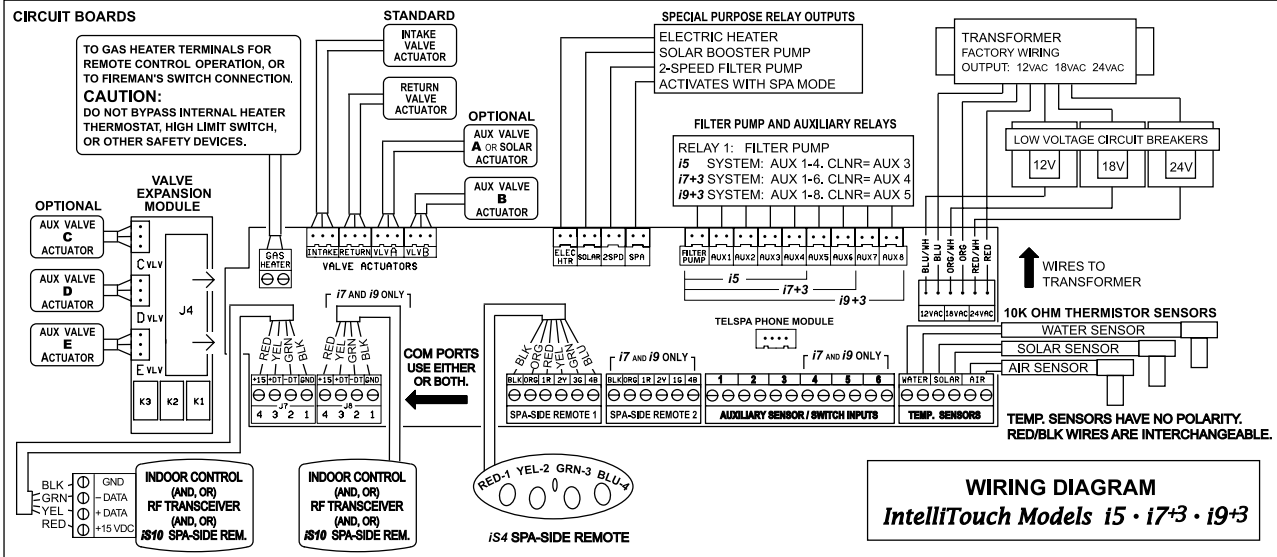
1. Open the enclosure front door.
2. Peel the backing off the wiring diagram label.
3. Position the label in middle of the inside of the front door. Apply even pressure on the surface of the label to secure in place.



WARNING

PREVENT ELECTROCUTION
INSTALL AT LEAST 5 FEET FROM INSIDE WALL OF SPA OR POOL

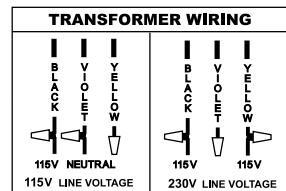
DISCONNECT ALL CONNECTIONS BEFORE SERVICING THIS UNIT. THIS APPLIANCE HAS UP TO 11 SUPPLY CONNECTIONS.



RAINFOOF (TYPE 3R) CONTROL PANEL. FOR INDOOR OR OUTDOOR USE.
SUITABLE FOR SWIMMING POOL/SPA APPLICATIONS
120V 125 AMP OR 240V 63 AMP MAX. SINGLE PHASE.
60 - 75°C. MIN. INSULATION
SHORT CIRCUIT RATING: 5000 SYMMETRICAL AMPERES.
TRANSFORMER INPUT: 120V., 2A., 50/60Hz;
240V., 2 WIRES, 1A., 50/60Hz.

RELAY CONTACT OUTPUT	
General: 25A, 277VAC	
PUMP	LIGHT
1.5 HP 120 VAC	1.5 KW 120 VAC TUNGSTEN
3 HP 277 VAC	4.8 KW 240 VAC TUNGSTEN
20 FLA/120 LRA, 120 VAC	20A, 277 VAC BALLAST
17 FLA/102 LRA, 277 VAC	

PREVENT WATER DAMAGE
KEEP DOOR CLOSED



CAUTION: RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, READ INSTALLATION MANUAL.
IMPORTANT: This control panel must be installed according to the National Electrical Code (including article 680) and local code requirements. Mount with conduit hole down. The main lugs and neutral main are suitable for No. 14 to 6 AWG COPPER or ALUMINUM conductors for branch circuit wiring. Install interchangeable circuit breakers designed to fit this control panel interior, see list of suitable types below. Follow manufacturers instructions for installing and testing of ground fault circuit breakers (GFCB) and interrupters (GFCI). Additional approved wiring devices may be installed in the rectangular side knockout or inside the enclosure, provided the wiring devices have lead connections. Otherwise, the device with uninsulated terminals must be covered by internally installed metallic or nonmetallic wall box. When using side knockout, an approved rainproof cover must be installed over the wiring device if used outdoors. Make sure connections to low voltage compartment are sound and properly insulated. After wiring, install front panel over wiring compartment and close unused breaker openings with filler plates.



Sanford NC • Moorpark CA



Customer Service 800-831-7133

System Wiring Diagram (Power Center)

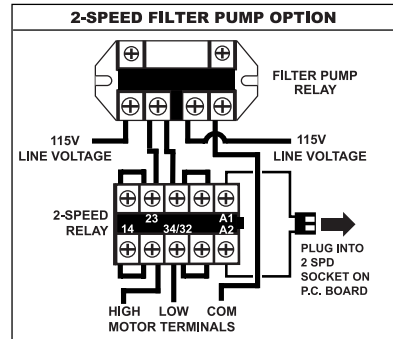
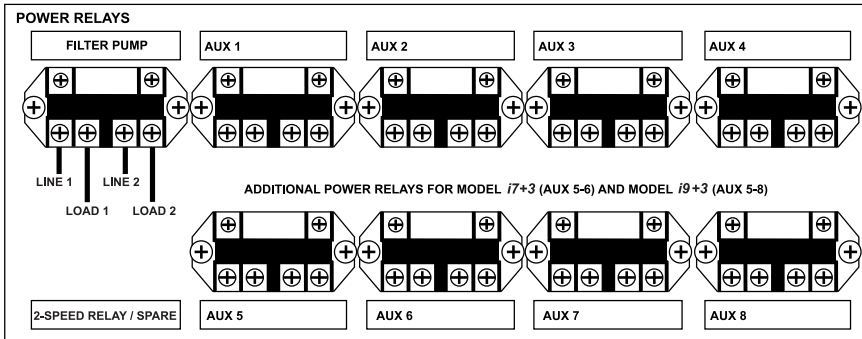
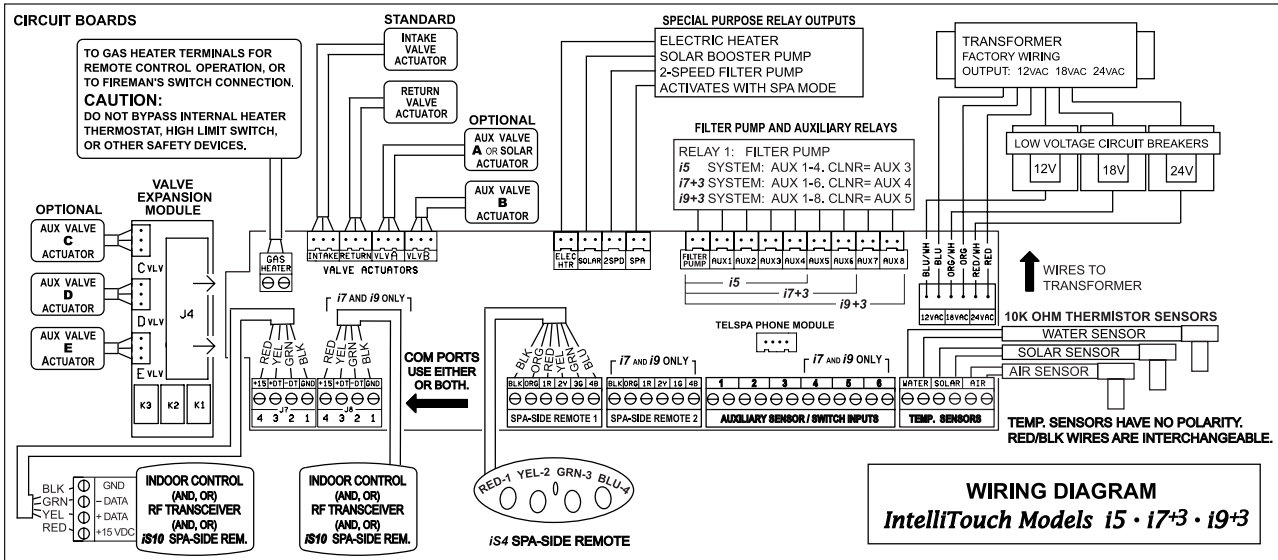
LABEL P/N 520451 REV. A



WARNING

PREVENT ELECTROCUTION
INSTALL AT LEAST 5 FEET FROM INSIDE WALL OF SPA OR POOL

DISCONNECT ALL CONNECTIONS BEFORE SERVICING THIS UNIT. THIS APPLIANCE HAS UP TO 11 SUPPLY CONNECTIONS.

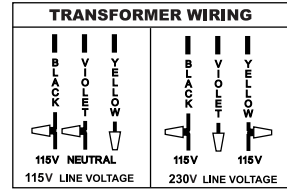


RAINPROOF (TYPE 3R) CONTROL PANEL, FOR INDOOR OR OUTDOOR USE.

SUITABLE FOR SWIMMING POOL/SPA APPLICATIONS
120V 125 AMP OR 240V 63 AMP MAX. SINGLE PHASE.
60 - 75°C, MIN. INSULATION
SHORT CIRCUIT RATING: 5000 SYMMETRICAL AMPERES.
TRANSFORMER INPUT: 120V., 2A., 50/60Hz;
240V., 2 WIRES, 1A., 50/60Hz.

RELAY CONTACT OUTPUT	
General: 25A, 277VAC	
PUMP	LIGHT
1.5 HP 120 VAC	1.5 KW 120 VAC TUNGSTEN
3 HP 277 VAC	4.8 KW 240 VAC TUNGSTEN
20 FLA/120 LRA, 120 VAC	20A, 277 VAC BALLAST
17 FLA/102 LRA, 277 VAC	

PREVENT WATER DAMAGE
KEEP DOOR CLOSED



CAUTION: RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, READ INSTALLATION MANUAL.

IMPORTANT: This control panel must be installed according to the National Electrical Code (including article 680) and local code requirements. Mount with conduit hole down. The main lugs and neutral main are suitable for No. 14 to 2 AWG conductors. Use No. 14 to 6 AWG COPPER or ALUMINUM conductors for branch circuit wiring. Install interchangeable circuit breakers designed to fit this control panel interior, see list of suitable types below. Follow manufacturers instructions for installing and testing of ground fault circuit breakers (GFCB) and interrupters (GFCI). Additional approved wiring devices may be installed in the rectangular side knockout or inside the enclosure, provided the wiring devices have lead connections. Otherwise, the device with uninsulated terminals must be covered by internally installed metallic or nonmetallic wall box. When using side knockout, an approved rainproof cover must be installed over the wiring device if used outdoors. Make sure connections to low voltage compartment are sound and properly insulated. After wiring, install front panel over wiring compartment and close unused breaker openings with filler plates.

SUITABLE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

SIEMENS	TYPE Q
THOMAS & BETTS	TBXXXC
CUTLER HAMMER	CLXXX



Sanford NC • Moorpark CA



Customer Service 800-831-7133

System Wiring Diagram (Load Center)

Glossary

Expansion Kit: A kit that includes additional auxiliaries to an existing Personality Kit. Requires a Load Center for each Expansion Kit.

Feature Circuits: Programmable circuits that may control relays and/or valve actuators. For details, see the IntelliTouch Systems User's Guide (P/N 520102)

High Voltage Compartment: Large lower right compartment of Load Center for all high voltage wiring including circuit breakers, relays, and GFCI.

Indoor Control Panel: This 14 button remote controller with LCD (liquid crystal display) is wired to the Personality board in the Power/Load Center. The control panel can be wall mounted inside a house to control IntelliTouch Systems.

iS4: Four function Spa-Side remote. Can be spa wall or deck mounted.

iS10: Up to ten function spa-side remote with temperature changing capability. Can be spa wall or deck mounted.

Load Center: Metal enclosure with power relays, transformer, and circuit breakers. The Load Center is installed prior to Personality Kit installation. Used for distributing power for controlling IntelliTouch Systems. Also known as the "sub-panel."

Low Voltage Compartment: Top compartment of Load Center for all low voltage wiring.

Low Voltage Raceway: Vertical space in the left side of Power/Load Center for low voltage cabling.

MobileTouch Controller: Wireless controller for the IntelliTouch Systems with all the functionality of the Indoor Control Panel.

Mud Box: Enclosure to provide mounting features for iS10 spa-side remote that is cast into gunite, concrete, or other spa wall/deck construction.

Outdoor Control Panel: Control panel with flexible hinge installed in upper portion of Power/Load Center to control IntelliTouch systems.

Personality Board: The circuit board mounted on top of the Outdoor Control Panel motherboard. The Personality board defines the system capabilities.

Personality Kit: Set of parts to define the capability of a system; may include: Outdoor Control Panel, temperature sensors, actuators, control panel (Indoor or MobileTouch), additional relays, actuators.

Power Center: Same as Load Center with the exception of the circuit breaker base.

Relay Circuits: The circuits that control the relays on the Personality Board. Connectors on top edge of the circuit board.

Screw Terminal Connector: Removable connector that may attach to circuit board with multiple sockets (anywhere from 2 to 12) to receive wires from controllers and sensors; wires held by screw terminals; multiple wires of a small enough gauge (usually 22 AWG) may be coupled to a single socket of a terminal connector.

Transceiver: Circuit board with attached antenna that can send and receive radio frequency (wireless) transmissions. Used with the MobileTouch wireless controller.

Notes

Notes

